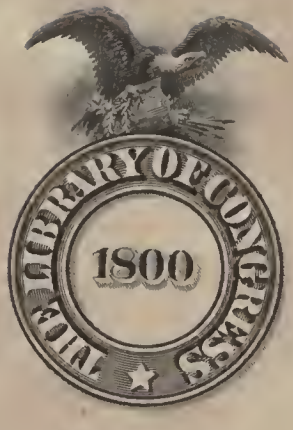
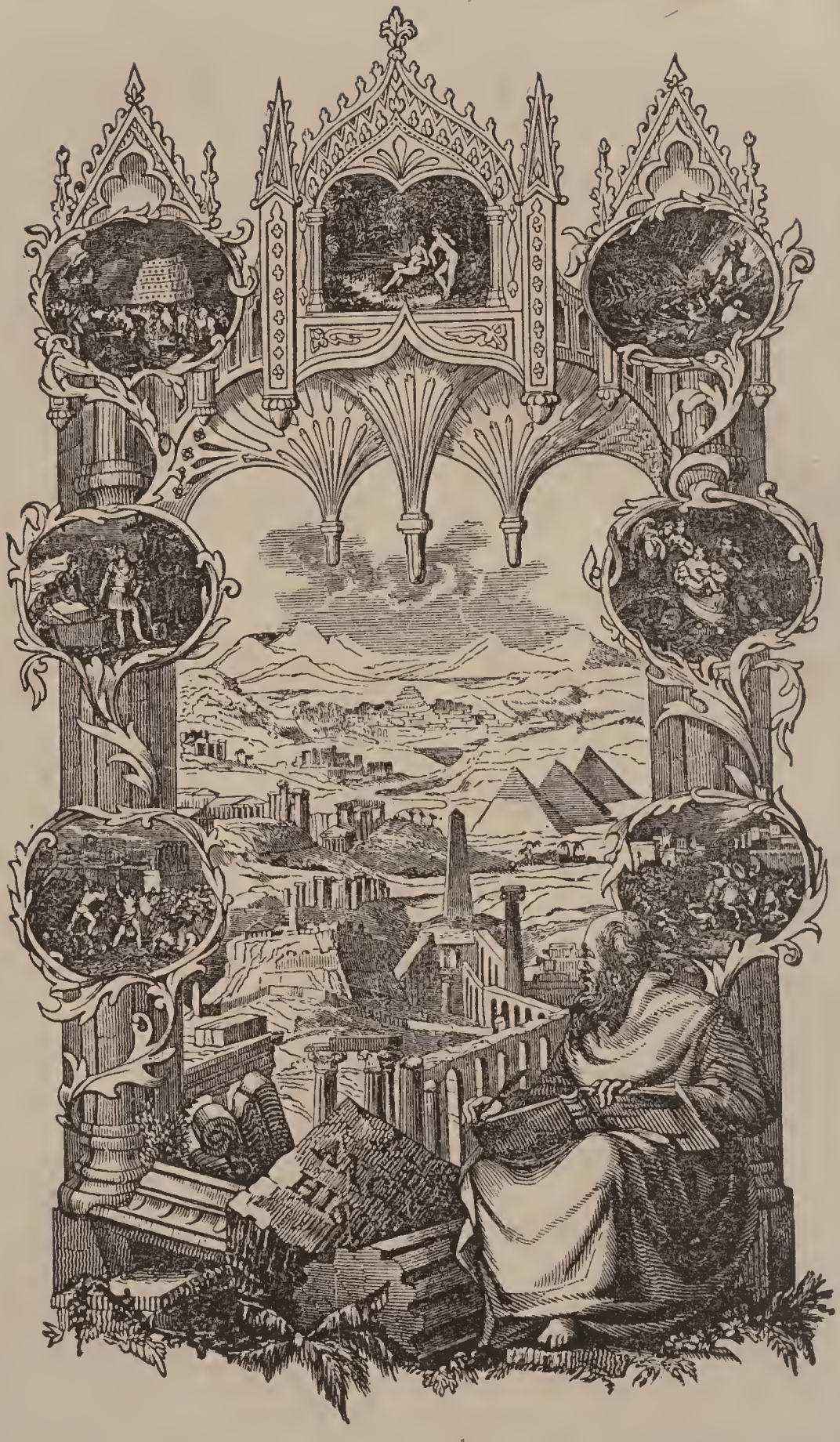


Class G84

Book .M6
1863

PRESENTED BY
C. Ney 2



MITCHELL'S

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,

DESIGNED FOR

ACADEMIES, SCHOOLS, AND FAMILIES.

A SYSTEM OF

CLASSICAL AND SACRED GEOGRAPHY,

EMBELLISHED WITH

ENGRAVINGS OF REMARKABLE EVENTS, VIEWS OF ANCIENT CITIES

AND

VARIOUS INTERESTING ANTIQUE REMAINS

TOGETHER WITH AN

ANCIENT ATLAS,

CONTAINING MAPS ILLUSTRATING THE WORK

BY S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL.

PHILADELPHIA:
PUBLISHED BY E. H. BUTLER & CO.
1863.

copy 2

G84
M6
1863
Copy 2

Entered, according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1845, by
S. AUGUSTUS MITCHELL,
in the clerk's office of the District Court of the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Gift
Judge and Mrs. I.R. Hitt
Dec. 11, 1936

PREFACE.

THE extensive patronage bestowed on MITCHELL'S PRIMARY GEOGRAPHY and SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY and ATLAS, determined the Publishers of those works, some time since, to complete the Series of which they form the introductory and secondary divisions, by the publication of a HIGH SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY and ATLAS, comprehending a summary of Modern and Ancient Geography.

The following work constitutes the Ancient or second division of the publication proposed, and will be found to correspond, in style and general mode of arrangement, with those portions of the series already issued. It embraces two distinct sections; one consisting of Classical, and the other of Sacred Geography: together with an Atlas, specially compiled to agree with and elucidate the Text. The chief object aimed at, in its composition, has been to arrange, in a progressive and distinct manner, a concise account of the countries and nations of antiquity, such as may readily be understood by the more advanced pupils in our schools and academies, and also by private students. The book and the maps are adapted to each other, and are designed to be used in connection throughout. Questions, to be answered from the Text and the Atlas, have been inserted, on the plan of those to be found in the other books of the series; but teachers need not restrict themselves to the questions given, and may dispense with them or not, at their discretion.

To peruse the Sacred Scriptures or any portion of early history intelligently, some knowledge of ancient geography is an indispensable requisite. Without such knowledge, indeed, the perusal of history is comparatively worthless. Every inquiring student, therefore, in reading of Jerusalem, Tyre, Rome, or Athens, would wish to ascertain the situation of those renowned cities, and also to give locations to the mountains, rivers, and lakes described by ancient authors; as well as to understand the relative positions of the countries noted in early times, and the modern political divisions which occupy the same regions of the earth. To such individuals, a well-digested system of ancient geography, with maps specially compiled to illustrate the text, will furnish the desired information, as well as afford a fund of profitable and pleasing instruction.

The treatise on Sacred Geography, being confined to a description of the Holy Land, and the other countries mentioned in the Old and New Testaments, is of less extent than the one which precedes it; in several instances, also, the descriptions of various countries given in the first division have been repeated in the last. This is rendered in some measure necessary, by the fact that the regions described by the Hebrew writers were viewed under different circumstances, and, for the most part, at an earlier period of time than by the Greeks and Romans; and that the names of countries, rivers, cities, &c. are seldom found to coincide, in the statements of the Scriptural and those of classical authors.

Although strictly geographical in its general plan, it has been thought not inappropriate to introduce into the work, occasionally, such historical

incidents, connected with the subject-matter, as will serve to render the local details more interesting; and it is believed that an examination of the various quotations from Holy Writ will suggest to pupils a frequent reference, for further elucidation, to that sacred volume.

A correct knowledge of the region so long inhabited by the descendants of Abraham, and consecrated by the residence of the Saviour of men, is one of the most interesting objects of geographical research, and has excited the attention of various learned individuals in recent, as well as in former times; whilst a comparison of the ancient and modern condition of many countries in the East, exhibits such evidence of the truth of Divine revelation, as largely to strengthen the faith of the believer. It will be seen that the present state of Nineveh, Babylon, and Thebes, as well as of other capitals once renowned, abundantly confirms the predictions of the ancient prophets of Israel.

Perhaps few studies are so deserving of attention, as that of the geography, history, and constitution of the ancient and chosen people of God. From them have proceeded those purer ideas of religion, which distinguish the Christian above the other nations of the earth. The philosophers of Greece and Rome were the instructors of the ancient and modern world, in art, science, and literature; but the poets and prophets of Israel have enriched other nations with that knowledge which refers to God, salvation, and eternal life.

The Maps of the Ancient Atlas have been carefully executed; and some pains have been taken in their compilation, after arranging the political divisions according to the most approved authorities, to avoid crowding them with the names of obscure and unimportant places, and rather to select the cities, towns, &c. distinguished as the scene of some well-known event, or the birth-place of some noted individual. Especially, have the words been engraved in a clear and distinct letter, so that they may be read with facility.

Attached to the Atlas is an Index, alphabetically arranged, designed as a table of reference to the names in the Maps, by which pupils and others may find without difficulty on which Map the country, city, river, &c. sought for is represented, as also the corresponding modern name, where such exists.

In the Chronological Table, placed at the end of the book, the dates of all the noted events, as well as of the births or deaths of distinguished characters mentioned in the text, may be found. To this Table various Questions are appended, calculated to impress more strongly upon the mind the more important dates and circumstances. It is not expected that teachers will require pupils to commit to memory all the dates, &c. that are attached to this table; but whether it be adopted or not as a subject of regular study, it will probably, in either case, be found convenient and useful as a matter of reference.

Philadelphia, January, 1845.

CONTENTS.

CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Lesson		Page
1.	Introduction—Early Maritime Discoveries, &c.	9
2.	Figure of the Earth, &c.	11
3.	The World; Asia	12
4.	Asia Minor	14
5.	Mysia, Lydia, Caria	15
6.	Greek Colonies—Æolia, Ionia and Doris; Lycia	18
7.	Bithynia, Paphlagonia, Pontus	20
8.	Pamphylia, Pisidia, Cilicia	22
9.	Phrygia, Cappadocia, Galatia	24
10.	Syria	26
11.	Palmyra; Cyprus	29
12.	Phœnicia	31
13.	Arabia	34
14.	Armenia, Mesopotamia	36
15.	Assyria	38
16.	Babylonia or Chaldæa	40
17.	Colchis, Iberia, Albania, Media	43
18.	Persia	44
9.	Susiana, Carmania, Gedrosia, Aria or Ariana	51
20.	Parthia, Hyrcania, Bactriana, Sogdiana	46
21.	Asiatic Sarmatia, Scythia, Serica	49
22.	India, Sinarum Regio	53
23.	Africa, Æthiopia	56
24.	Ægyptus or Egypt	59
25.	Egypt, *continued*	62
26.	Mauritania, Numidia	64
27.	Africa Proper, Libya	66
28.	Libya Interior, Æthiopia or Ethiopia Interior	70
29.	Europe	72
30.	Thrace or Thracia, Macedonia	74
31.	Greece or Hellas	77
32.	Greece, *continued*—Thessaly	80
33.	Epirus, Hellas or Greece Proper, Acarnania, Ætolia, Locrii	82
34.	Phocis, Doris, Bœotia, Megaris	85
35.	Attica	87
36.	The Peloponnesus, Achaia, Sicyonia, Corinthia	91
37.	Argolis, Laconia	93
38.	Elis, Messenia, Arcadia	96
39.	The Greek Islands	98
40.	The Greek Islands, *continued*	101
41.	Italia or Italy, Gallia Cisalpina	103
42.	Gallia Cisalpina, *continued*	106
43.	Italy Proper, Etruria, Umbria, Sabini	109
44.	Picenum, Samnium, Campania	112
45.	Latium	114
46.	Latium, *continued*	117

Lesson		Page
47.	Magna Græcia — Apulia, Calabria, Lucania, Bruttia	123
48.	Italian Islands	120
49.	Hispania	125
50.	Gaul or Gallia	128
51.	British Islands	130
52.	Caledonia, Hibernia	133
53.	Scandinavia, Germania	135
54.	Helvetia, Vindelicia, Rhætia, Noricum, Pannonia, Illyricum or Illyria	138
55.	Mœsia, Dacia, Sarmatia, Hyperborean Regions	140
56.	The Barbarous Nations which destroyed the Roman Empire	143
57.	The Barbarous Nations *continued*	145

SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

Lesson		Page
1	Introduction	147
2	Settlement of the Earth after the Flood	149
3	Origin of the Israelites, &c.	151
4.	Journeyings of the Israelites through the Wilderness	154
5.	The Land of Canaan, &c.	156
6.	Kingdoms of Israel & Judah	158
7.	Physical Geography of Palestine, Position, Extent, Mountains	161
8.	Physical Geography of Palestine, *continued*—Rivers, Lakes, &c.	164
9.	Physical Geography of Palestine, *continued*—Plains and Valleys, Climate, Agriculture, &c.	167
10.	The Twelve Tribes, with the Towns noted in Old Testament times	169
1.	The Twelve Tribes, *continued*	172
12.	The Tribe of Judah, with the Towns noted in Old Testament times	174
13.	Galilee and Samaria, with the Towns noted in New Testament times	176
14.	Judea and Peræa, with the Towns noted in New Testament Times	178
15.	Land of the Philistines, Tyre and Sidon, Syria, Padan Aram	181
16.	Arabia, including Amalek, Ammon, Moab, Edom, Midian, the Land of Ur, &c.	184
17.	Egypt, Ethiopia, &c.	187
18.	The East, Shinar or Babylon, Asshur or Assyria	190
19.	Elam, Media, Tarshish and Ophir, &c.	192
20.	Asia, the Seven Churches, &c.	195
21.	Greece, Italy, &c.	197
22.	Geography illustrating our Saviour's Ministry	200
33.	Geography illustrating our Saviour's Ministry, *continued*	202
24.	Geography illustrating the First Settlement of the Church	204

CHRONOLOGY 207

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE 208

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

—— 1 ——

INTRODUCTION.

EARLY MARITIME DISCOVERIES, &c.

1. ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY is a description of the earth and its inhabitants, extending from the time of the earliest credible accounts that have reached us, to the downfall of the Roman Empire. It comprises Classical and Sacred Geography. The former is derived from the writings of the Greeks and Romans, or Classical authors; and the latter from the scriptures of the Old and New Testaments.

2. The most noted of the ancient nations with whose writings the moderns are acquainted, are the Jews, the Greeks, and the Romans; these nations flourished at different periods of time, and their knowledge of the earth was various.

3. The early Jews or Israelites knew little beyond the land of Egypt, and the regions that lie between the Mediterranean Sea and the banks of the Euphrates. The Phœnicians or Tyrians and Sidonians, from the extent of their voyages, excelled the Jews in their knowledge of the earth, and they were the first navigators who carried maritime discovery to any considerable extent.

4. As early as the year 1000 B.C. these people had explored the whole of the Mediterranean, as well as the Black Sea, and had settled colonies on their shores; afterwards they sailed through the straits of Hercules, and extended their voyages along the western coast of both Europe and Africa; and a party of them in the service of Pharaoh-Necho, king of Egypt, is said to have circumnavigated the last-mentioned division of the earth.

5. The Carthaginians, a people descended from the Phœnicians, were also famous for maritime enterprise. Hanno, one of their naval commanders, established colonies on the west coast of Africa beyond the pillars of Hercules, and sailed as far south, it is

---

QUESTION 1. What is ancient geography? What does it comprise, &c.? 2. What is said of the most noted ancient nations? 3. Of the early Jews? The Phœnicians, &c.? 4. What is related of these people? 5. Of the

thought, as the coast of Guinea.* Hamil'co, another Carthaginian, sailed northward to Britain.

6. By the conquests of Alexander the Great, the Greeks became familiar with the northern parts of India, and the adjacent regions; and Near'chus, the admiral of Alexander, by his voyage from the river Indus to the Euphrates, first opened to the view of his countrymen the shores of the Indian Ocean.

7. Nearly about the same time, Pyth'eas, a Massilian Greek sailed from Ga'des to Thu'le, the most northern country known to the ancients, and supposed to have been either Iceland or Norway. The Ru'beas promontory, the farthest point he reached, is probably the North Cape of Europe. The Thu'le of the Romans, the Mainland of Shetland, was not discovered until long after Pyth'eas, by Agric'ola, a Roman governor of Britain.

8 The Romans, during the progress of their conquests, explored the various countries subjected to their power; and in the time of Cæsar, a general survey of the Empire was commenced, which required twenty-five years for its completion. This great work, though not executed with the precision of modern science, was the most extensive of the kind ever undertaken, and furnished to the geographers of that time, a mass of information far exceeding that of any previous period.

9. The oldest geographical records are in the Bible; these are confined principally to a description of the land of Israel, and the adjacent regions, and to the divisions of Canaan among the twelve tribes. Next in antiquity, are the Greek poems of Homer and Hes'iod, the works of Herod'otus, Aristotle, Eratos'thenes, Strabo, and some others.

10. The earliest regular geographies extant, are those of Strabo and Pomponius Mela; the former is written in Greek, and the other in Latin. These works were succeeded by that of Ptolemy of Alexandria, the most extensive geography of ancient times, and also the first in which places are described according to their latitude and longitude. This treatise, until the time of Columbus, a period of more than 1300 years, was considered the highest authority in all matters connected with the description of the earth

---

Carthaginians? Of Hanno? Of Hamilco? 6. With what did the Greek become acquainted by the conquests of Alexander? What is said of Nearchus? 7. Of Pytheas? 8. Of the Romans? What occurred in the time of Cæsar? 9. What is said of the oldest geographical records? The next in antiquity? 10. The earliest regular geographies? What succeeded these works? How long was it considered the highest authority?

---

* The extent of Hanno's voyage has been the subject of much learned discussion: its terminating point, according to the opinion of three different individuals, may be seen in Map No. 1.

— 2 —

FIGURE OF THE EARTH, &c.

1. The ancients were, for the most part, ignorant of the real figure of the earth; and supposed it to be a vast plain, surrounded by an ocean of unknown extent. Beneath the earth were the fabled regions of Elysium or Paradise, and Tar'tarus, or the place of punishment for the wicked. Above the whole, rose the great arch of the heavens, which was supposed to rest on the summits of the highest mountains.

2. The Sun, Moon, and Stars, were imagined to rise from, and set beneath, the waves of the Sea; and it was said that those who lived in the remote west, could hear at evening, the noise made by the Sun dipping into the ocean, as if that luminary had been a mass of heated metal.

3. Being ignorant of America, as well as of one half the eastern continent, the ancients generally imagined the world to be smaller than it really is; a few geographers however, aware that the countries then known covered but a small part of the earth's surface, supposed that other regions might exist, separated from the rest by a great extent of ocean.

4. Accordingly several authors, both Greek and Roman, have described a large island called Atlantis, which lay far to the west in the Atlantic Ocean. Beyond it was a continent of still greater extent. This island was said to have been at length submerged in the sea, and nothing further was ever known of it, or the adjacent region. From this account it is supposed that the ancients had some knowledge of the western continent, and the subject has given rise to various learned discussions.

5. The maps of the ancients are very erroneous in their representations, even of several well-known countries: thus, Ptolemy exhibits Italy as lying for the most part due east and west, and the Pyrenees as extending nearly north and south. By some, the Caspian Sea was supposed to connect with the northern ocean, Britain to be in shape like a triangle, and Sweden and Norway to be a group of islands.

6. For want of a proper mode of making astronomical observations, the latitudes and longitudes of places calculated in ancient imes, were generally inaccurate. Ptolemy in his maps exhibits

---

Q. 1. What did the ancients suppose the earth to be? What regions were beneath the earth? What rose above the whole? 2. What is said of the Sun, Moon, and Stars? 3. Of what were the ancients ignorant? What did they imagine the world to be? What did some geographers conceive? What have some authors described? 5. What is said of the maps of the ancients? 6. Of their latitudes and longitudes? What errors do Ptole-

an error of 15° of longitude between Marseilles and Antioch; and 40° in placing the mouths of the Ganges; and in many other instances his east and west distances are exaggerated

7. The maps now called ancient, are more strictly modern; the natural features of the earth being represented on them, as known at the present day; to these, the ancient names have been affixed by D'Anville and other learned men; and in consequence they present an approximation much nearer the truth than those of the Greeks and Romans.

8. In this process, it has been found difficult to determine always the precise parts of the globe referred to by ancient writers; and hence there are various contested points in ancient geography, among which the position of the countries called Ser'ica, Sina'rum Regio, Agyzim'ba and Ultima Thu'le, in classical; and Tarshish and Ophir in sacred geography, are not yet ascertained.

9. The ideas of the ancients respecting the inhabitants of distant regions were often fanciful and erroneous; among such were the fables related of the Pygmies, a race of diminutive men, who were supposed to reside in various remote parts of the earth; and also of the Blemmyes, a people without heads, and whose eyes and mouths were in their breasts.

10. Other fabulous races were, the Cimmerians, who were said to live in utter darkness; the Cyclops, with but one eye, which was placed in the middle of their foreheads; the Cynocephali, a nation with heads resembling those of dogs; the Hyperboreans, who were exempt from disease, decay, and even death; and the Amazons, a nation of female warriors, who destroyed their male, but preserved alive their female children.

— 3 —

THE WORLD, ETC.

1. The world, as known in the days of Ptolemy, extended from the Atlantic coasts of Europe and Africa, to the shores of Cochin China. On the west, it stretched from the banks of the Niger northward to Sweden and Norway; and on the east, from the Indian Ocean northward to the Altay mountains.

2. This area was included within a space averaging 120° of longitude, and 45° of latitude, being about one half the land surface

---

my's maps exhibit? 7. What is said of the maps now called ancient? 8. What is found difficult to determine? Name the contested points. 9. Relate the ideas of the ancients respecting the inhabitants of distant regions. What other fabulous races were there?

Q. 1. Describe the world as known in the days of Ptolemy. 2. What did this area comprise? 3. What is said of the three great divisions?

of the eastern continent, and extending around the globe a third part of its circumference.

3. As early as the time of Herod'otus, the three great divisions of Europe, Asia, and Africa or Libya, were recognised, and with nearly the present lines of separation. The river Nile was for a time considered to divide Asia from Africa, but at length the boundary of the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez was adopted.

ASIA.

4. The Greeks divided Asia into Upper and Lower Asia: the latter comprised only that part of Asia Minor which lay westward of the river Halys. The Romans separated it into Hither Asia, or Asia this side the Taurus; and Farther Asia, or Asia beyond the Taurus. Hither Asia was also called Asia Proconsula'ris, because it was governed by a Proconsul.

5. The name of Asia was first applied to a small district in Lydia, on the coast of the Æge'an Sea; and was derived, according to the Lydians, from Asius, one of their early kings; but, according to the Greeks, from Asia, one of the Ocean'ides, or marine goddesses.

6. The Æolians, Ionians, and Dorians, settled at an early period in the Lydian districts of Asia; and being said by their Greek countrymen to have emigrated to Asia, the name was in time gradually extended to the whole region now bearing that name.

7. Asia, south of the great central ridge of mountains, has been from remote times a populous region. It was the first seat of civilization, and of those great monarchies, which, absorbing into one vast empire a number of contiguous states, openly aimed at universal dominion. Of these empires, the Assyrian was the earliest and most enduring. It was established on the banks of the Euphrates, 4000 years ago; and was succeeded by the Babylonian, the Persian, and the Parthian empires; and in subsequent times, by those of the Caliphs, of Gengis Khan, and of Tamerlane.

8. The ancients were but partially acquainted with Asia. They were ignorant of at least one-half of it, as known at present. The Greeks had a knowledge of its western and central districts, as far as the Indus, and probably for some distance beyond that river. Afterwards, the Romans became familiar, to some extent, with Hindoostan, Thibet, and Anam; and they were acquainted, by report, with Ser'ica and the country of the Sinæ, regions which they imagined were placed at the farthest extremity of the earth.

9. The Euphrates and Tigris, the Rha, the Oxus, the Iaxar'tes, the Indus, the Ganges, and the great streams of India, beyond the latter river, as well as the Bautisus, or Hoang Ho of China, were probably known to Ptolemy; but of the remaining rivers of Asia he was no doubt wholly ignorant.

---

4. How did the Greeks divide Asia? The Romans? 5. What is said of the name of Asia? 6. The Æolians, &c.? 7. What is said of Asia south of the central ridge of mountains? Of the Assyrian Empire? The other empires? 8. What degree of knowledge did the ancients pos-

10. The Taurus, Cau'casus, Oron'tes, Paropami'sus, Ima'us, Emo'di, Hyperborean or Riphean, and Ottorocorras, were the chief Asiatic ranges of mountains known in ancient times; the Emo'di, now the Himmaleh mountains, are the highest on the globe, but the Greek and Roman geographers were ignorant of that fact.

11. The chief ancient divisions of Asia were, Asia Minor, Syria, Arabia, Armenia, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Aria, Gedrosia, Scythia, India, Ser'ica, and Sina'rum Re'gio, or country of the Sinæ.

Map No. 1.—Point out the divisions mentioned in the text. The rivers. Their respective lengths. The mountains. Their heights. The Ægæ'an Sea. Euxine Sea. Palus or Lake Mœotis. Erythrean Sea. Gulf of the Ganges. Magnum Sinus or Great Bay. Permulicus Gulf. Taprobana Island. Iabadii Island. Maniolæ Islands. Bonæ Fortunæ Islands. Daden Island. Angustiæ Dirae. Avalites Gulf. What are the modern names of all the foregoing rivers, mountains, &c.?*

—— 4 ——

ASIA MINOR.

1. Asia Minor is a large peninsula, which forms the most western division of Asia. It comprises that portion of the continent that is bounded on the north, south, and west by the Euxine, Mediterranean and Ægæ'an Seas, and on the east by the Euphrates river. Anato'lia, or Nato'lia, which signifies the East, is the modern name of Asia Minor.

2. The term Asia Minor was not adopted until about the commencement of the fourth century of our era, and was at first used to designate the western districts only; but in process of time it came to be applied to the whole region now known by that name.

3. Few countries present such a diversity of soil and climate. The western provinces were remarkable for their genial temperature and their fertility; while the mountainous districts were in general sterile and but thinly inhabited, and some parts of Lydia, Phrygia, and Galatia, were almost deserted, from the barrenness of the soil, which bore numerous traces of volcanic action.

4. The inhabitants formed many different nations, whose boundaries and divisions varied with their political revolutions. About 700 B. C. Crœsus, the celebrated Lydian king, conquered a large portion of Asia Minor; and it afterwards formed successively an important division of the empires of Cyrus, of Alexander, and of Rome. During the middle ages it belonged to the Saracens, afterwards to the Turks, and for several centuries past has formed the finest portion of their empire.

---

sess of Asia? The Greeks? The Romans? 9. Mention the rivers. The mountains. 10. The chief ancient divisions.

Questions.—1. Describe Asia Minor. What did it comprise? 2. When was the term adopted, &c.? 3. What is said of the soil and climate? Mountainous districts, &c.? 4. Of the inhabitants? Crœsus, &c.? Of

* The pupil will consult the Index of corresponding ancient and modern names.

5. Civilization commenced at an early age in Asia Minor; its commerce was extensive and flourishing; it contained many opulent cities, whose temples, palaces, and other public buildings, were among the most splendid ever reared.

6. At an early period the Phœnicians founded colonies on the southern shores of this region, while in a later age the Greeks established themselves on the coasts of the Æge'an Sea. The language and literature of the latter were extensively cultivated, and the fame of their philosophers, poets, and artists, has descended to our own times.

7. The principal divisions were, Mys'ia, Lyd'ia and Ca'ria, in the west; Bithyn'ia, Paphlagonia and Pon'tus, in the north; Lyc'ia, Pisid'ia and Pamphyl'ia, and Cilic'ia, in the south; and Phryg'ia, Gala'tia and Cappado'cia, in the interior.

8. The chief mountains were the Tau'rus and Anti-Tau'rus, which retain with us their ancient names; Mount Cragus was the residence of the fabled chimera; Ida was noted as the mountain where Paris adjudged to Venus the prize of beauty; Sip'ylus as the residence of Ni'obe; Tmo'lus was famous for its vineyards; and Cyto'rus for its boxwood. Several mountains here, besides others in Greece and Cyprus, bore the name of Olympus.

9. The largest rivers were the Ha'lys, the Sanga'rius and the Mæan'der; the latter was remarkable for its windings, hence the word meander. The Hermus, and its tributary the Pacto'lus, were famous for the gold contained in their sands; the Grani'cus, the Eurym'edon and the Scy'lax, for the battles fought on their banks; and the Thermo'don as the stream on which the warlike Amazons once resided. Phryg'ia and Pisid'ia contained a number of small salt lakes, which still exist and furnish large quantities of salt.

10. The islands which lie along the western coast, were settled at an early period by emigrants from Greece, and are usually described with that country. The largest were Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Cos, and Rhodes. In the prosperous times of Greece, these islands were populous, well cultivated, and noted for their commerce.

Map No. 2.—What sea bounds Asia Minor on the north? E. On the south? M. On the west? Æ. What rivers on the east? E. O. What straits and sea separate it from Thrace? H. B. P. What group of islands lie on the south-west? S. What island lies south? C. Which promontory or cape extends farthest north? A. Which farthest south? A. Farthest west? L. Point out the Taurus and the other mountains mentioned in the text. The rivers. The islands. What countries lie east and south-east of Asia Minor? A. M. S. Mention the heights of mountains. Lengths of rivers, &c.

— 5 —

MYS'IA.

1. Mys'ia was the westernmost division of Asia Minor. The country on the Propontis was once a part of Phrygia, and was

---

what Empires did it afterwards form a division? 5. What is said of civilization? Commerce? Of the Phœnicians and Greeks? 7. Name the principal divisions. Name the chief mountains. The largest rivers. What did Phrygia and Pisidia contain? 10. What is said of the islands?

called Phrygia Minor. At an early period the Mys'ians were a brave and warlike people; but they became in time so degenerate that "Mysorum Ultimus" was a term proverbially used to denote a cowardly and mean-spirited person. The kingdom of Tro'as, or Troy, and part of the Greek colony of Æolia. were included in Mys'ia.

2. Troy, or Il'ium, was the principal city of Tro'as. During the eign of Priam, its last king, a Greek army of 100,000 men under Agamemnon, captured and destroyed it after a siege of ten years, 1184, B.C. This siege, one of the most memorable of ancient times, has been immortalized both by Homer and Virgil.

Achilles dragging the dead body of Hector around the walls of Troy

3. During its progress, Achilles, the bravest of the Greeks, slew Hector, a noted Trojan chief, in single combat. The dead body of the latter was barbarously dragged by the victor around the walls of the city. Troy stood between the rivers Sim'ois and Scaman'der, not far from their junction; in the vicinity were Mount Ida and the Sigæ'um Promontory or Cape. Near the latter many contests took place between the Greeks and Trojans. Subsequently New Il'ium was built nearer the sea, but it never rose to distinction

4. In the southern part of Mys'ia was the city of Per'gamus, once the capital of a kingdom of the same name. It was celebrated for its great library, and as the birth-place of Galen, the noted physician. Aby'dos was famous for the bridge of boats built by Xerxes across the Hellespont; it was the residence of Leander, the lover of Hero, who lived in Sestos, on the opposite shore. The former often swam the Hellespont to visit his mistress, and returned the same night.

5. Thebe, or Thebes, Lamp'sacus, Miletop'olis and Cyz'icus, were all places of note. The latter sustained a memorable siege by Mithrida'tes, which was at last raised by Lucullus. In the vicinity was the river Grani'cus, where

---

Q. 1. What was Mysia? What is said of the country on the Propontis? Of the Mysians? What were included in Mysia? 2. What is said of Troy? 3. What occurred during the siege? Describe the situation of Troy, &c.? 4. What is said of Pergamus? Abydos? 5. Thebes? Lamp

Alexander the Great gained his first victory over the Persians. Dar'danus gave the modern name Dardanelles to the Hellespont; and from the celebrated marble of the island Proconnesus, Mar'mora, the modern name of the Propontis is derived. Adramyttium, Assos, and Alexandria Troas, are mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles; the last is there termed Troas only.

LYDIA.

6. Lydia, called more anciently Mæónia, lay south of Mys'ia; was once an important kingdom, and its power under Crœsus, the proverbially rich king, extended over more than half of Asia Minor. His court was an asylum of learning; and Æsop among others lived under his patronage.

7. The Lydians were the first people who coined money; they were at one time the most wealthy, and also became the most luxurious and effeminate nation in Asia. The Greek colony of Ionia was included partly in Lydia, and partly in Caria.

8. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia, was famous for the numerous sieges it sustained, during one of which it was taken by Cyrus. This city, Thyati'ra, and Philadelphia, were seats of three of the seven churches of Asia. Magnesia ad Sip'ylum, at the foot of Mount Sip'ylus, was noted for the defeat of Anti'ochus the Great by Scipio. Metrop'olis and Arom'ata were towns in Lydia. At Magnesia, on the Meander, hence called Magnesia ad Meandrum, Themis'tocles died. At Thymbra, Crœsus was defeated by Cyrus.

CARIA.

9. Caria lay southward of Lydia; it was a fruitful country, and abounded particularly in figs. The inhabitants were considered barbarous and despicable by the Greeks, and the name of Carian was synonymous with that of slave. Doris and part of Ionia were included in Caria.

Boodroom.

10. Halicarnas'sus was the most important city in Caria, and was for a time at the head of the Dorian league. It was famous for the splendid mausoleum built by Artemis'ia, queen of Caria, for her husband Mauso'lus, from which all splendid tombs were afterwards called Mausole'a. It was accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. Here Herodotus, Diony-

---

sacus, &c.? Dardamus, &c.? Adramyttium? 6. Describe Lydia. What is said of the Lydians? 7. Sardis and the other cities? 8. Describe Caria. The inhabitants. 10. What is said of the Halicarnassus? Of the towns?

sius Halicarnas'sus, and Heracli'tus, were born. Boodroom, a small Turkish town, stands on the site of Halicarnas'sus; various ruins of the ancient city are still to be seen. Antioch, Aphrodis'ias, Mylas'sa, Stratonice'a and Imbrus were Carian towns.

Map No. 2.—What strait separates Mysia from Thrace? H. What sea lies on the north? P. What rivers are in Mysia? C. G. Æ. H. What mountains? I. What islands lie west? L. T. When did the siege of Troy occur? Of Cyzicus? The battle on the Granicus? What river divides Lydia and Caria? M. What other rivers are in Lydia? H. P. C. What mountains? S. T. M. What islands lie on the coast? P. C. I. S. What islands lie west and south of Caria? P. C. A. A. C. N. C. R.

Map No. 3.—Point out Sigæum Promontory or Cape. Troy. New Ilium. The Scamander River. The Simois River. Mount Ida. Mount Gargara. Tenedos Island.

— 6 —

GREEK COLONIES.

1. ÆOLIA, Ionia and Doris were Greek colonies in Mysia, Lydia and Caria, whose settlement was commenced about 60 years after the destruction of Troy. The inhabitants became in time, especially the Ionians, distinguished for elegance of taste, and love of the arts and sciences, and were the teachers and examples of the European Greeks.

2. Homer, the greatest of poets, was an Ionian; he was born, according to tradition, near Smyrna; six other cities, however, contested with that place the honour of having given him birth. Apel'les and Parrha'sius, celebrated painters; Tha'les and Pythag'oras, famous philosophers; and Hippoc'rates, a noted physician, were also Ionians.

ÆOLIA.

3. Æolia was the earliest colony; it formed a confederation at first of twelve cities; but, Smyrna having been treacherously wrested from it by the Ionians, the number was in the time of Herod'otus reduced to eleven.

4. Mityle'ne, in Lesbos, was the head of the confederacy; the latter was one of the finest islands in the Ægе'an Sea; it was famous for its wine and the beauty of its women; it was also the birth-place of Sappho and Pit'tacus. Cumæ, Pit'ane, Phocæ'a and Elæ'a, were noted Æolian cities on the continent.

IONIA.

5. Ionia comprised twelve confederate cities, of which Ephesus Smyrna and Mile'tus, were the most renowned. The first con-

---

Q. 1. What is said of Æolia, Ionia, and Doris? Of their settlement? What did the inhabitants become? 2. What is said of Homer? Apelles, &c.? 3. Of Æolia? 4. Mitylene and other towns? 5. Of Ionia? 6

tained the celebrated temple of Diana, which occupied 200 years in building.

Supposed site of Miletus.

6. Smyrna was one of the richest cities of Asia Minor, and is the only one of them that is now flourishing and important. Mile'tus was reckoned next to Tyre and Carthage for its extensive commerce, and numerous colonies, which amounted, according to some, to 80 in number. There Tha'les, Anaximan'der and Cadmus, the historian, were born. The ruin of this splendid city is now so complete, that its very site can hardly be recognised.

7. Er'ythræ was the residence of one of the Sibyls, Clazom'ene was the birth-place of Anaxag'oras, Samos of Pythag'oras, and Te'os of Anac'reon. Col'ophon was famous for the valour of its cavalry, which usually decided the battle in favour of the side on which it fought; hence the proverb "Colophonem addere," to put a finish to anything. At the foot of Mount Myc'ale, a great victory was gained by the Greeks over the Persians, on the same day that the army of Xerxes was defeated at Platæ'a in Bœo'tia.

DORIS.

8. The Dorian confederacy consisted at first of six, and afterwards (Halicarnassus having been excluded) of five cities, and was therefore afterwards called the Pentap'olis, or the five cities. The confederate cities were Cnidus, Cos, Cami'ra, Ial'ysus and Lindus. The three last were on the Island of Rhodes.

9. Cnidus contained a temple of the Cnidian Venus, which was famous for a beautiful marble statue of the goddess by Praxit'eles. It was the birth-place of Eudox'us and Agathar'cides, Theopompus and some other noted men. Rhodes, the capital of the island of Rhodes, was renowned for its commerce, and also for the brazen statue of Apollo, called the Colossus, which was 100 feet high, and bestrode the entrance of the harbour. The republic of Rhodes was in early times an important naval power, and planted colonies in Sicily, Italy and Spain. Cos, on the island of the same name, contained a noted temple dedicated to Esculapius. Apel'les and Hippoc'rates were natives of this island.

LYCIA.

10. Lycia took its name from Lycus, the son of Pandion, who settled there. It was the smallest province of Asia Minor; but it was at the same time, in proportion to its extent, one of the richest and

---

Smyrna, &c.? 7. Erythræ, &c.? 8. Describe Doris. Mention the confederate cities. 9. What is said of Cnidus? Who were natives? Describe

most populous. It was noted for its fine cedar trees, which almost equalled those of Lebanon.

11. The inhabitants were skilful archers, and were at one time distinguished for their sobriety and love of justice; but, about the end of the Roman Republic, many individuals became pirates. On the coast is Mount Climax, or the ladder; it is so steep towards the sea, that the soldiers of Alexander, in passing it, in their march into Pamphylia, waded more than half a day waist-deep in water.

12. Xanthus is distinguished for its obstinate resistance against Brutus; the latter set fire to the city; but the inhabitants, rather than submit to the Romans, rushed into the flames, and only 150 were rescued. Pat'ara was famous for its oracle; here Apollo is said to have resided one-half the year, and the other half at Delphi. Telmis'sus was noted for its soothsayers. Myra, Lim'yra and Phasc'lis were important towns. The latter was at one time a haunt of pirates; it was taken by Servilius Isauricus

---

Map No. 2.—Point out the Æolian towns mentioned in the text. The Ionian. The Dorian. On what river is Elæa? C. Smyrna? M. Ephesus? C. Near what river is Mycale Mountain? M. In what year was the battle fought there? What mountains divide Lycia and Pamphylia? S. What mountains in the south-east? C. In the south-west? C. In the interior? A. What islands near the coast? C. C. What Cape? S. What Gulf? G.

— 7 —

BITHYN'IA.

1. Bithyn'ia was an extensive province which lay on the Propontis and the Euxine sea. It was settled at an early period by two Thracian tribes, the Thyni and the Bithy'ni. The kingdom which they established underwent various changes of fortune, and was at length bequeathed by Nicomedius, its last king, to the Romans, B. C. 75.

2. Nicome'dia, once the capital of Bithyn'ia, was a large and handsome city; it was for a time the residence of the Roman emperors Diocletian and Constantine. Nicæa, or Nice, once also the capital of Bithyn'ia, was noted as the seat of the first general council of the church, held A. D. 325, which drew up the Nicene Creed. It was the birth-place of Hippar'chus the astronomer.

3 Heracle'a, called Heracle'a Pon'tica, from its situation on the Pontus Euxi'nus was a Greek colony, famous for its ships, its libraries and its rich temples. Cha.cc'don was called, by way of derision, the city of the

---

Rhodes. The Republic, &c. 10. Describe Lycia. 11. What were the inhabitants, &c.? What is said of Mount Climax? 12. For what is Xanthus distinguished? Mention the other towns.

1. Describe Bithynia. Its settlements. The kingdom, &c. 2. What is said of Nicomedia? Nicæa? 3. Heraclea? 4. Prusa Li-

blind, because its founders neglected the more advantageous situation of Byzantium, on the opposite shore: here a general council of the church was held.

4. At Prusa ad Olympum, so called because it stood at the the base of Mount Olympus, Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general, poisoned himself to avoid falling into the hands of the Romans; and at Libys'sa he was buried. At Chrysop'olis, the Emperor Licin'ius was finally defeated by Constantine the Great, in a naval engagement. Tium, Bithynium, Prusa ad Hyp'pium, As'taeus, Drep'anum, Cius, and Apame'a were important towns.

PAPHLAGONIA.

5. Paphlagonia, the most northern division of Asia Minor, was noted for the numbers of its horses and cattle; the mules were famous as early as the days of Homer, and the sheep furnished wool of the finest quality. Under the Byzantine emperors, the eastern parts of this region and the western of Pontus were formed into a district called Hel'eno-Pontus, in honour of the mother of the Emperor Constantine.

6. Sino'pe, originally a Milesian colony, was an important city, with an extensive commerce. It possessed at one time a considerable territory, and planted a number of colonies along the coast. The Tunny-fisheries in the vicinity afforded a lucrative branch of trade. Sino'pe was the birth-place of Mithrida'tes the Great, and also of Diog'enes, the Cynic philosopher.

7. Pompeiop'olis was founded by Pompey in honour of a victory gained over Mithridates the Great. At Armene part of the Ten Thousand landed, on their voyage from Coty'ora. The inhabitants of this place are said to have built a wall around their city to keep out the cold, which circumstance gave rise to a proverb used to denote egregious folly. Amas'tris, Cyto'rum and Time'na were towns of note on the coast. Antoniop'olis and Sora were in the interior.

PONTUS.

8. Pontus, so named because it lay on the Pontus Euxi'nus, or Euxine Sea, was once a part of Cappadocia; but became afterwards a separate kingdom, which existed for 200 years. Under Mithridates VI., surnamed the Great, Pontus attained power and distinction, and carried on a long and fierce struggle with the Romans, but was at last annexed to their empire.

9. The eastern districts were barren and rugged, but the western were rich and fruitful. The latter abounded in produce of every kind, and furnished the finest flocks and herds. Mines of iron and salt were numerous. Pontus comprised three provinces, viz., Pontus Galat'icus, Pontus Polemoni'acus, and Pontus Cappadocius.

10. The chief cities were Amase'a, the birth-place of Strabo, the Greek geographer; Coma'na Pon'tica, which contained the celebrated temples of

---

byssa? Chrysopolis? The other towns? 5. Describe Paphlagonia? What district was formed under the Byzantine Emperors? 6. What is said of Sinope? 7. Pompeiopolis? Armene? The other towns? 8. What is Pontus? What was it once? What did Pontus attain under Mithridates VI.? 9. What is said of the eastern and western districts? 10. Describe

Bellc'na and Venus; Themiscy'ra, fabled as the residence at one time of the Amazons; Cer'asus, from whence the cherry was first taken to Rome, and thence propagated over Europe; Trape'zus, the first friendly city reached by the Ten Thousand on their famous retreat; and Coty'ora, where part of their number embarked for Arme'ne. Not far from Trape'zus is Mount Teches, from the summit of which they first saw the Euxine Sea.

11. At Ze'la, Lucullus gained a victory over Mithridates; afterwards Cæsar gained one over Phar'naces, which he announced to the Roman senate in his celebrated letter containing only three words—*Veni, Vidi, Vici; I came, I saw, I conquered.* Ami'sus, Polemo'nium, Trip'olis, Œn'oe, Eupato'ria, Phaze'mon, Gaziu'ra, Ber'isa and Neo-Cæsare'a were towns in Pontus.

Map No. 2.—What strait separates Bithynia and Thrace? T. What rivers and mountains separate Bithynia from Paphlagonia? P. O. What mountains from Galatia? O. What islands lie on the coast? C. T. T. What lakes in the interior? A.A. What rivers flow into the Euxine Sea? S.H.B.P. What mountains lie between Paphlagonia and Galatia? O. When did Pompey gain his victory over Mithridates? What river separates Paphlagonia from Pontus? H. What rivers in Pontus flow into the Euxine Sea? I. T. S. C. T. O. Point out the towns mentioned in the text that are in Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus. In what year were battles fought at Zela?

—— 8 ——

PAMPHYLIA AND PISIDIA.

1. Pamphylia and Pisidia were two districts, which were usually reckoned as one province; the first extended along the sea-coast, and the other lay in the interior; the latter was a rugged and elevated region, inhabited by a bold and spirited race of mountaineers, who resisted for centuries all attempts to subdue them.

2. Perga was the chief town of Pamphylia; it contained a magnificent temple of Diana. Atta'lia, Olbia and Side were towns on the coast; Aspendus was on the Eurym'edon river; near this place the Persians were defeated by Cimon, the Athenian general, first in a naval engagement, and then on the land; both in the same day. Selgæ, Antiochi'a or Antioch in Pisidia, so called to distinguish it from other towns of the same name, and Baris, were important towns.

3. Isaura Vetus was the ancient capital of Isauria, a district which lay partly in Pisidia and partly in Cilicia; the inhabitants were fierce and rapacious robbers. The Roman general Publius Servilius obtained the surname of Isau'ricus for having conquered them during the Mithridatic war.

4. A new city, Isaura Nova, was built after the destruction of the ancient one, a short distance from the site it occupied. It was here that the pirate Trebelliánus proclaimed himself Emperor of Rome, A. D. 264, but was soon afterwards defeated and slain.

---

the chief cities. 11. What occurred at Zela, &c.? Mention the other towns in Pontus.

Q. 1. Describe Pamphylia and Pisidia. 2. What is said of Perga? Attalia? What occurred on the river Eurymedon? 3. What is said of Isaura Vetus, &c.? Of Publius Servilius? 4. Of the new city? What occurred

CILICIA.

5. Cilicia comprised two divisions, viz., Cilicia Trache'a, or the rugged, from being mountainous; and Cilicia Campes'tris, the level. On the northern frontier of the latter there is a narrow pass in the Taurus mountains, called by the ancients Pylæ Ciliciæ, through which the armies of Cyrus the younger and Alexander the Great marched in their progress to the East; the Pylæ Syriæ was a similar pass which led into Syria.

6. The Cilicians were for a long period a maritime people; they furnished numerous fleets to the Persian monarchs, and many of them became noted pirates. In the latter days of the Roman Republic, these marauders kept the neighbouring coasts in a state of constant alarm; they were, however, finally subdued by Pompey.

Cleopatra sailing on the Cydnus.

7. Tarsus, the capital of Cilicia, was the birth-place of St. Paul, and a seat of learning so famous as almost to rival Athens and Alexandria. The Cydnus river, which flows past the city, was noted for the coldness of its waters; it was therefore nearly fatal to Alexander on his bathing in it when in a state of perspiration. On this stream, Cleopa'tra made the celebrated voyage when on her way to attend the summons of Antony, which is so gorgeously described by authors.

8. At Issus, Alexander defeated Dari'us, and gained his second great victory over the Persians; more than five centuries afterwards, this place was again the scene of a fierce contest, which occurred between the rival Roman Emperors, Seve'rus and Niger. At Anchi'ale, Sardanapa'lus, the last of the Assyrian Kings, is supposed to have been interred. This monarch is said to have built Anchi'ale and Tarsus in one day. Cor'ycus was noted for its superior saffron.

---

there? 5. Describe Cilicia. Its divisions. The Pylæ Cilicia, &c. 6. What were the Cilicians, &c.? 7. What is said of Tarsus? The Cydnus river? What occurred at Issus? At Anchiale, &c.? 9. What is said of Coraccsium and the other towns?

9. Corace'sium was a famous strong-hold of the Cilician pirates; it was taken by Pompey B. C. 67. At Seli'nus, the emperor Trajan died. Anemu'rium was the southernmost town in Asia Minor. Soli, or Pompeiop'olis, was at first a Greek colony; the inhabitants of which lost the purity of their native tongue; hence an incorrect expression is termed a solecism. This, however, is by some derived from Soli in the island of Cyprus. Among the other towns were Laer'tes, Seleu'cia Trache'a, Arsin'oe, Philadelphia, Antiochi'a ad Cragum, Homon'ada, Ad'ana, Mopsues'tia', Mallos and Germanic'ia.

Map No. 2.—What Gulf south of Pamphylia? P. What mountains in the interior? T. What rivers? C. E. What Lake in Pisidia? C. At what time were two battles fought on the Eurymedon? Point out the towns mentioned in the text. What sea bounds Cilicia on the south? C. What Gulf in the south-east? I. What mountains in the north? T. On the east? A. Name the chief rivers. C. L. C. S. P. Point out the Pylæ Cilicia and Syriæ Pylæ. Point out the chief towns. At what time were the battles fought for which Issus is noted? How many years elapsed between the first and last?

— 9 —

PHRYGIA.

1. Phrygia was one of the largest provinces of Asia Minor. It once comprised Greater and Lesser Phrygia, as well as a large part of Galatia; Lesser Phrygia lay along the Propontis, and was attached to Mysia. The Katakekau'mene, or burnt country, was a parched and barren region that lay partly in Phrygia and partly in Lydia. It was subject to volcanic action, and had been more than once desolated by earthquakes. Lycao'nia, a rugged district in the south-east, abounded in sheep.

2. The Phrygians were among the first settlers of Asia Minor. They were civilized at an early period, were skilful in mining and agriculture, and were noted for their dancing, music, and needle work.

3. Gordius, one of their early kings, is said to have tied the knot which Alexander tried to unloose. Midas, another king, received of Bacchus the power to turn every thing he touched into gold; but, finding that his very food was converted to the precious metal, and that he was starving in the midst of wealth, he prayed to the god to resume the useless gift.

Ruins of the Race-Course or Stadium at Laodicea.

4. At Ipsus, a great battle was fought between the surviving generals of Alexander the Great, in which Antig'onus was defeated and slain. A

Q. 1. Describe Phrygia. What did it once comprise? What is said of the Katakekaumene? Of Lycaonia? 2. Of the Phrygians? 3. Of

Hierap'olis were some noted hot baths. Laodice'a was the seat of one of the seven churches of Asia; it was once a splendid city, but is now in ruins. To the people of Colos'sæ, St. Paul wrote one of his epistles. Near Syn'nada, the lapis Synnad'icus, a beautiful kind of white marble, with red spots, was procured; slabs and columns of it were frequently transported as far as Rome. Ancy'ra Phrygiæ, Apame'a Cibo'tis, Laodice'a Combusta, Cib'yra Ico'nium, Derbe and Lystra, were all towns of note; the last two were visited by St. Paul.

CAPPADOCIA.

5. Cappadocia was the largest division of Asia Minor, and was at one time an important kingdom. Armenia Minor and Pontus were both attached to it, but the latter became afterwards independent. Catao'nia was a district in the south-eastern part of the province. It was noted for the abundance of its minerals, as well as for its fine breed of horses.

6. The inhabitants were faithless and destitute of moral rectitude. They were one of the three nations of bad character included in the old Greek proverb, "Tria kappa kakista;" beware of the three k's, i. e., Kappadocia, Kilicia and Krete. The people of the districts contiguous to Pontus and Galatia were called Leuco-Syri (White Syrians,) because they resembled the inhabitants of Syria, and spoke their language; but were of lighter complexion.

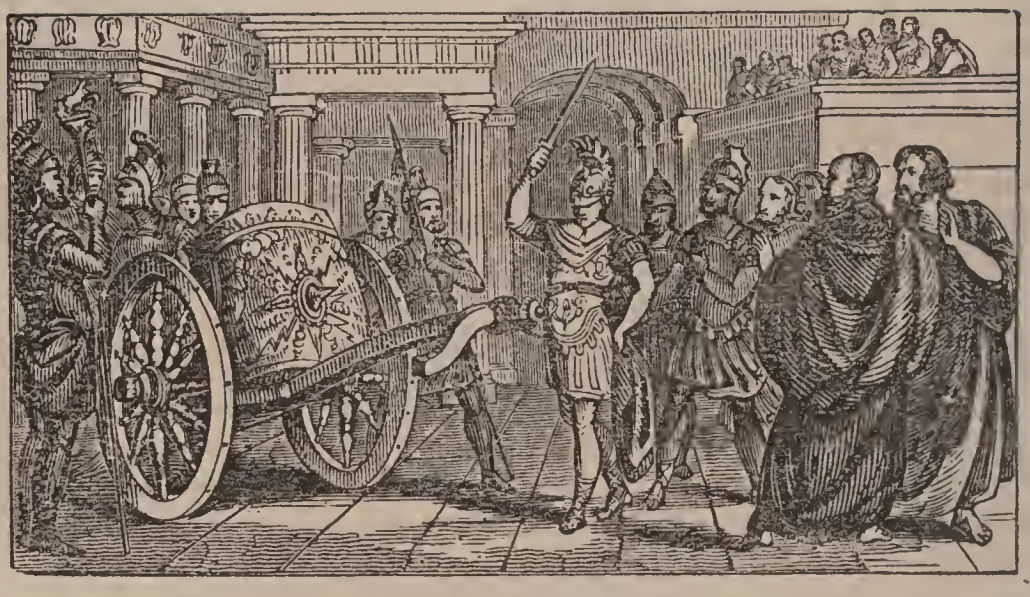
7. Maz'aca, the ancient capital of Cappadocia, was called Cæsare'a by the Romans, with the addition of ad Argæ'um to designate its position at the base of Mount Argæ'us. This mountain was represented to be the highest in Asia Minor; from its summit, both the Euxine and Mediterranean seas might (it was said) be seen. Coma'na Cappadociæ was famed for its temple of Diana, which was plundered of its wealth by Antony.

8. Archela'is was a Roman colony; Melite'ne and Sat'ala were the chief towns in Armenia Minor. Cabi'ra and Nicop'olis were noted for the battles fought there between Mithrida'tes and the Romans. Nazian'zus and Nyssa were the birth-places respectively of the two Gregories, noted fathers of the Christian Church in the fourth century. Ty'ana, Podan'dus, Sala'bria, Cady'na and Cybis'tra, were towns in Cappadocia.

GALATIA.

9. Galatia was one of the interior provinces of Asia Minor; and was once included partly in Phrygia and partly in Cappadocia. It was settled by, and received its name from, those Gauls who, under the command of Brennus, invaded and were driven from Greece, 278 B. C. They comprised three tribes; the Tectos'ages, the Tolistoboi'i, and the Trocmi. Though independent of each other, these tribes were usually united in a confederacy for mutual defence.

Gordius? Of Midas? 4. What occurred at Ipsus? Mention what is said of the other towns. 5. Describe Cappadocia. Cataonia, &c. 6. The inhabitants. 7. What is said of Mazaca? Mt. Argæus? 8. Archelais and the other towns? 9. Describe Galatia. Its settlement, &c. What tribes



Alexander cutting the Gordian Knot.

10. Ancy'ra, the chief town of the Tectos'ages, was remarkable for a peculiar breed of goats, and is celebrated to the present day for its fabrics made from their long and silky hair. At Gordium, Alexander the Great cut the famous Gordian knot with his sword when he found that he was unable fairly to unloose it. According to ancient prediction, whoever untied this knot was to become master of Asia.

11. Pessi'nus, the capital of the Tolistoboi'i, was celebrated for the worship of Cyb'ele, the mother of the gods. Ta'vium was the capital of the Trocmi. Gangra was the residence of King Deiot'arus, the friend of Cicero, in favour of whom he delivered an oration in the senate. Amo'rium, Rosologi'acum, Eccob'riga and Germa, were important towns. At Dadasta'na the emperor Jovian was unexpectedly found dead in his bed.

Map No. 2.—What rivers have their rise in Phrygia? T. H. M. What mountains are there? P. D. What hills? L. Lake? T. Point out the chief towns. When was the battle of Ipsus fought? Point out the Katakaukemene. Lycaonia. The chief rivers in Cappadocia. H. S. M. The principal mountains. T. A. A. What districts in the south? C. In the east? A. What people in the north? L. Point out the chief towns. When were battles fought at Cabira and Nicopolis? What mountains lie between Galatia and Phrygia? A. What mountains west of the Halys? M. What lake in the centre? Point out the chief towns. The tribes

---

— 10 —

SYRIA.

1. Syria extends north and south along the easternmost coast of the Mediterranean Sea, and eastward from its shores to the Euphrates river and Arabia Deserta. By the Greeks, it was con-

---

did they comprise? 10. What is said of Ancyra? 11. Of Pessinus? Tavium and the other towns?

Q. 1. How does Syria extend? What did the Greeks consider it to in-

sidered tc include Palestine and Phœnicia; but the Jews always regarded those countries as distinct and independent.*

2. The chief divisions in ancient times were Syria Proper and Cœle-Syria, (Syria in the vale, from being situated among the valleys of the Lib'anus.) In the north was the district of Comage'ne, which was governed by its own kings until the time of Vespasian.

3. A considerable part of the country is occupied by the Syrian desert, which is a continuation of, and is similar in every respect to, the great desert of Arabia. The principal mountains are the Ama'nus, Ca'sius, and Lib'anus and Anti-Lib'anus: the two last are called Lebanon in Scripture; their summits are capped with perpetual snow. They were long noted for their splendid forests of cedar trees, of which only a few small groves remain. The principal rivers are the Euphrates, the Orontes, and the Leontes.

Mountains of Libanus or Lebanon.

4. Among the smaller rivers, the Eleu'therus was noted in early times for a monstrous dragon reported to inhabit its banks, within whose jaws there was room enough for a mounted horseman. The waters of the Sab'batum were said to cease flowing on the Sabbath-day; hence its name. Those of the Ado'nis were in the rainy season tinged with the ocherous substances from the mountains; whence the fabulous tradition that the river flowed with blood at the anniversary of the death of Ado'nis, who was killed by a wild boar on its banks.

5. The Syrians belonged to a widely extended race, which included the people of Assyria, Armenia, Babylonia, Cappadocia and Mesopotamia; all of whom were originally the same in language and manners. The name is supposed to have been abridged from Assyria, or derived from Sur, the early appellation

clude? 2. Name the chief divisions. 3. What is said of the Syrian desert? Of the principal mountains? What is said of Libanus and Anti-Libanus? Of the principal rivers? 4. The Eleutherus? The Sabbatum? The Adonis? 5. What is said of the Syrians? Of the name, &c.? 6. Of Syria?

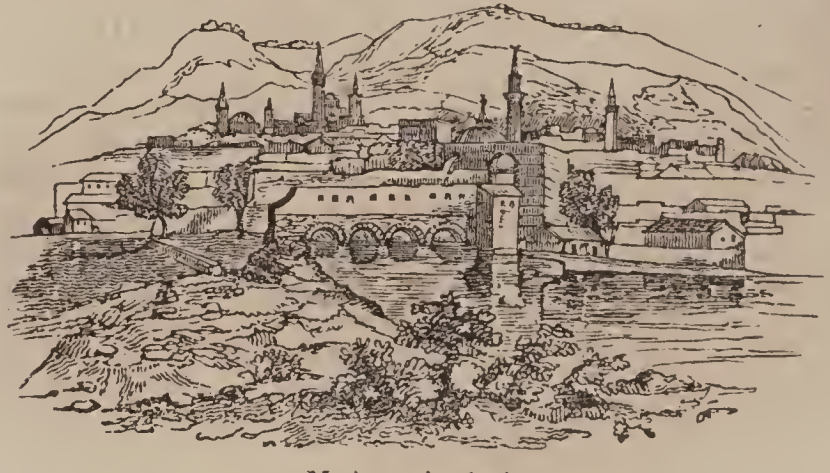
* The description of Palestine is reserved for Sacred Geography.

of Tyre The terms Syria and Assyria are sufficiently defined in geography, but are often indiscriminately used in history

6. Syria was attached at an early period to the Assyrian empire, and afterwards to that of Persia, to which power it remained subject until the conquest by Alexander the Great. On the division of that monarch's empire, Syria fell to the share of Seleucus Nica'tor, one of his generals.

7. Seleucus assumed the title of king of Syria, and subjected to his swa all the countries from the Æge'an Sea to India and the Iaxar'tes. This prince encouraged letters, and restored to Athens the books and monuments of art that had been carried off by Xerxes. He was the father and benefactor of his people, and was eminent for his courage, prudence and humanity.

8. The Seleu'cidæ, or successors of Seleu'cus, governed the country for more than 200 years, when the last sovereign, Anti'ochus Asiat'icus, was dethroned by Pompey: Syria then became a Roman province, and remained in that state until it was conquered by the Saracens, A. D. 612.



Modern Antioch.

9. Among the most noted cities of Syria was An'tioch, or Antiochi'a, surnamed ad Oron'tem, from the Oron'tes river on which it stood. This place, for extent, beauty, and population, was at one time esteemed the third city in the world, and was called the Queen of the East. It is now a poor and ill built Turkish town of 11,000 or 12,000 inhabitants. Near to Antioch was the celebrated grove called Daphne, where Venus was worshipped with great licentiousness.

10. Chal'ybon was situated on the river Chalcis, the fish of which were held sacred by the Syrians, who would allow no one to destroy them. Pindenis'sus was besieged and captured by Cicero, B. C. 51, when he was proconsul of Cilicia. Samos'ata was the capital of Comage'ne; here the poet Lucian was born. At Sochos, Dari'us lay for some time with his army, previous to the battle of Issus.

11. Hierap'olis was celebrated for a temple of Venus, which was so rich, that Crassus, when he plundered it in his Parthian expedition, occupied several days in weighing the treasure. At Zeugma was a noted bridge of boats over the Euphrates, and here the Roman armies generally crossed the river.

---

7. Seleucus? What did this prince do? What is his character? 8. What is said of the Seleucidæ? 9. Describe Antioch. 10. Chalybon, &c. 11. Hieropolis, &c. 12. Emesa, &c. 13. Damascus. Heliopolis.

Apame'a, on the Oron'tes, was, in the time of Seleu'cus, a great military depôt, where 500 war-elephants were kept.

12. Em'esa was famous for its temple of the Sun; Heliogab'alus, one of its priests, was made emperor of Rome by the Roman soldiery, when only 14 years of age. Zeno'bia was defeated at this place by Aure'lian, A. D. 273. At Thap'sacus was a noted ford over the Euphra'tes, where three great armies crossed at different times, viz.: that of Cyrus the younger, B. C. 601; that of Darius, B.C. 332; and that of Alexander the Great, B. C. 331.

13. Damas'cus, called the Eye of the East, was the capital of Cœle-Syr'ia, as well as of the kingdom of Damas'cus; it is still an important city, and is situated in a delightful and fertile territory. The Turks and Arabs believe it to have been the original Paradise, and that it has not its equal on earth. Here Deme'trius Nica'tor was defeated by Alexander Zebi'na. Heliop'olis, now Ba'albec', is famous for a splendid temple of the Sun, the ruins of which still remain, and show its former magnificence.

Map No. 5.—What sea bounds Syr'ia on the west? What river on the east? What country in the north? A. M. On the south? A. P. On the north-east? M. On the south-east? A. D. What country extends along the coast from Mount Carmel to Ar'adus? P. What inland sea in the south? What river flows into it? What country extends along the Jordan? What district south of Palestine? I. What desert between the Oron'tes and the Euphra'tes rivers? What islands on the coast? M. A.

Map of Northern and Central Syr'ia.—What district lies in the North? C. In the south? C. S. East? P. What country west of Cœle Syr'ia? P. What rivers flow into the Mediterranean Sea? Into lakes? What mountains between Syr'ia and Asia Minor? Between the Oron'tes river and the Mediterranean Sea? C. East of Phœnic'ia? Point out the cities mentioned in the text. When were battles fought at Antioch? Emesa? Damascus?

— 11 —

PALMY'RA.

1. Palmy'ra was once a splendid city, and formed, for a short time, the capital of an important state. It was situated in the Palmyre'ne, a district and oasis in the centre of the Syrian desert, and rather more than midway between the Mediterranean Sea and the Euphra'tes river.

2. Tad'mor in the wilderness, mentioned in Holy Writ as having been founded by Solomon, and Palmy'ra, are the same; and both names are derived from the palm trees with which the city was surrounded. Though for a long time in ruins, the remains of its splendid temples and palaces still command admiration.

3. This city was from a remote period a great emporium of commerce between eastern and western Asia. It was an important place at the time when Tra'jan subjected the whole province

Q. 1. What is said of Palmy'ra? Where was it situated? 2. What is said of Tad'mor? Of its remains? 3. What was this city? What occurred

by his power. It then became allied to Rome as a free State, and was greatly favoured by A'drian and the Antoni'nes.

4. In the reign of Gallie'nus, the Roman senate conferred on Odena'tus, king of Palmy'ra, as a reward for his services to the empire, the command of the eastern provinces, which, owing in a great measure, it is believed, to the skill and prudence of his queen Zeno'bia, he defended with talent and success.

5. On the death of her husband, Zeno'bia, under the title of queen of the East, assumed the sovereignty of the provinces which he had governed. Aure'lian, when he became emperor, considered Zeno'bia as an usurper; he therefore declared war against her, twice defeated her armies, captured Palmy'ra, and took her prisoner. To preserve her life, she ungenerously laid the blame of the war, it is said, on her learned secretary Longi'nus, who was in consequence put to death.

6. The conquered queen was taken to Rome, and led through the city in a triumphal procession, fettered with chains of gold. A residence was then assigned to her at Ti'bur, in the vicinity of Rome, and her children were treated with great respect by the emperor. Zeno'bia is described as an accomplished and high-minded princess; she spoke several languages, and was well versed in the learning of that period.

Ruins of Palmy'ra.

7. Palmy'ra gradually declined after its capture by Aure'lian, and was subsequently taken by the Saracens; it then remained forgotten and unknown until about the middle of the 18th century, when it was discovered by two English travellers. There still exist a great number of beautiful columns, ruins of temples and palaces, all admirably wrought of marble; while the ground is everywhere strewn with the wrecks of the splendid structures of the ancient city. The neighbouring Arabs now call it Tad'mor, its ancient Hebrew name.

CY'PRUS.

8. Cy'prus is the largest island in the Mediterranean Sea, except Sicily and Sardinia. It was famous for the variety and abundance of its products, and its delightful climate. Wine, oil, wheat, and

---

in the time of Tra'jan? 4. In the reign of Gallie'nus? What is said of Zeno'bia? 5. What took place on the death of her husband? How did Aure'lian treat her when he became emperor? 6. What occurred when she was taken to Rome? Where did she reside? Describe Zeno'bia. 7. What is said of Palmy'ra? When was it discovered, &c.? What still exists? What do the Arabs call it? 8. Describe Cy'prus. For what was it famous?

honey, were and are still its chief staples. The range of Mount Olym'pus extends through the whole length of the island.

9. The women were models of beauty. The whole island was sacred to Venus; hence she was called Cyp'ria, or the Cyp'rian goddess. The people were sensual and dissipated, yet literature and the arts flourished to some extent.

10. The first inhabitants of Cy'prus are unknown; the Phœnic'ians at an early period established colonies in the island; afterwards it was successively conquered by the Egyptians, the Persians, the Grecks, the Ptol'emies, and the Romans. After the division of the Roman territories, Cy'prus continued subject to the Eastern empire, and was ruled by its own governors of royal blood; of whom Comnenus I. made himself independent, and his family sat upon the throne till A. D. 1191, when Richard Cœur de Lion rewarded the family of Lusignan with the sceptre.

11. Sal'amis, the most important town in Cy'prus, was destroyed by an earthquake in the time of Constantine; but was rebuilt by his order, and called, after him, Constan'tia. Cit'ium was the birth-place of Zeno and Apollonius; there Ci'mon, the celebrated Athenian general, died.

12. Pa'phos is said to have been founded on the spot where Venus landed when she rose from the sea. The splendid temple in which she was worshipped contained 100 altars, which smoked daily with a profusion of frankincense; and though exposed to the open air, they were never, it is said, wetted by the rain. Sol'oe, or So'li, was an Athenian colony; the term solecism is by some derived from this place, but by others from So'li in Cilicia. Cerin'ia was an early Phœnic'ian colony; Am'athus and Cu'rium were both noted towns.

Map No. 5.— Point out Palmyra. What river lies east of it? E. What river west? O. What town lies west? What town lies east? What important city northwest? What southeast? Which is the nearest town on the Euphrates?

Map No. 2.— What is the length of Cyprus from east to west? What is its extent from north to south in miles? In stadia? How many miles is Cyprus from the nearest part of Syria? Of Asia Minor? Of Crete? Of Rhodes? What is the name of its northern cape or promontorium? Its southern? Eastern? Western?

— 12 —

PHŒNIC'IA.

1. Phœnic'ia, the country of the Sido'nians and Tyr'ians, or Phœnic'ians, consisted of a narrow strip of territory, which lay between Mount Lib'anus and the Mediterranean Sea; and extended along the coast of Syr'ia from Mount Carmel to the Island of Ar'adus.

What were its chief staples? What range extends through its land? 9. What is said of the women? Of the people? 10. The first inhabitants, &c.? What occurred after the division of the Roman territories? 11. What is said of Salamis? Citium? 12. Paphos? Soloe or Soli? And the other towns?

2. The Phœnic'ians were settled on the coast of Palestine long before the arrival of the Israelites. The maritime position of their country, and its abundance of timber, led them at an early period to ship-building, then to navigation and commercial pursuits. They also practised various arts, and excelled in useful and beautiful manufactures, so that fabrics of a superior quality received the epithet Sido'nian, from Si'don the oldest city.

3. They were the first who used rudders and sails, and steered their ships at night by the stars. They invented arithmetic, and, according to the Greeks, the letters of the alphabet originated with Cadmus, a Phœnic'ian. These people also discovered the mode of making glass; and their famous purple dye, derived from a species of shell first found on their coasts, was highly prized and produced them great wealth.

4. Their commerce was extended far and wide by the establishment of colonies in various quarters, of which Carthage, Utica, and Gades, were the most important. The latter, now Cadiz, on the southern coast of Spain, was their principal settlement beyond the straits of Hercules, or Gibraltar.

5. The Phœnic'ians obtained gold and silver from Spain, tin from Britain, amber from the Baltic, and brass and iron from the shores of the Black Sea; they traded overland with various interior countries of Asia and Africa, and it is believed they sailed to India by the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean.

6. Phœnic'ia formed a confederation of cities, of which, in their most flourishing period, from the year 1000 to 600 B. C., Tyre was the ruling power. Tyre and Si'don were each governed by their own kings, of whom the best known are Hi'ram, the friend of David and Solomon, and Pygma'lion, the brother of Di'do. The language of the Phœnic'ians was similar to the Hebrew. In their religious worship, the horrid rite of human sacrifice was practised.

Saide, anciently Sidon.

7. Si'don was the oldest city of Phœnic'ia, and one of the earliest places

---

Q. 1. Describe Phœnicia. 2. Previous to what event were the Phœnicians settled on the coast of Palestine? What is said of the country, &c.? What did the Phœnicians practise? 3. What were they the first to use? What did they invent, &c.? What did they discover? 4. What is said of their commerce? Their most important colonies? The principal settlement beyond the Straits of Hercules? 5. What did they obtain from Spain? From Britain? From the Baltic? From the Black Sea? What is said of the overland trade? 6. What did Phœnicia form? What is said of the kings? 7. Describe Sidon.

in the world that carried on an extensive commerce. It was captured by Artaxer'xes O'chus, king of Persia. During the siege, the inhabitants, in despair, set fire to their houses, and 40,000 of them perished in the flames. Si'don never recovered its former rank. In the time of the Crusades, it was a place of some note. It is now called Saide, and is a town of 5000 or 6000 inhabitants. A few huge stones, the remains of the gigantic mole are the only remnants of the old city.

8. Tyre was built by the Sido'nians, and became the rival of Si'don, as well as the chief city of Phœnic'ia. It rose to be the greatest commercial emporium of antiquity before the time of Carthage. It was founded on the main-land, but after its destruction by Nebuchadnez'zar, King of Babylon, a second city was built on a small rocky island, half a mile from the shore; but the latter never attained the importance of the first Tyre. The old city was rebuilt and was called Palæ Tyre. In the days of Pliny, the two cities were estimated to be 19 miles in circuit.

9. Alexander the Great, 331 B. C., took Tyre after a siege of eight months, during which time his army constructed a mole, or causeway, to the island, and was thus enabled to conquer the place. Tyre recovered from its second capture, attained once more considerable distinction, and was made a free city by the Romans. During the Crusades it was the principal port and rendezvous of the Crusaders; since that period it has gradually declined until now nothing is left but ruins, among which stands the small fishing village of Sour.

The Ruins of Aradus, now Ruad.

10. Ar'adus, on a small island of the same name, was an important and wealthy city; the houses, according to Strabo, were higher and contained more stories than those of Rome. This island is now a mere rock, covered with the remains of its departed grandeur. Trip'olis was built by the people of Tyre, Si'don and Ar'adus, as a place of general assembly for their deputies; it formed three towns, each enclosed by its own walls.

11. Byb'lus was celebrated for the worship of Ado'nis. Bery'tus became a Roman colony under the name of Felix Julia; its schools for the study of jurisprudence and the fine arts, were noted. Sarep'ta was distinguished

---

8. Describe Tyre. Who destroyed it? What is said of the second city? 9. Of Alexander the Great? Of the subsequent condition of Tyre? 10. Describe Aradus. Tripolis. 11. Byblus and the other towns.

for its wine; it was the place whence Jupiter is said to have carried away Euro'pa to Cre'te. Ac'cho, or Ptolema'is, is renowned for the sieges it has sustained. Near it was the little river Be'les, where the mode of making glass was discovered.

Map No. 5.—What sea lies west of Phœnicia? M. What island lies north-west? C. What mountain lies at the southern extremity of Phœnicia? C.

Map of Northern and Central Syria.—Point out the principal river of Phœnicia. E. S. A. L. What mountains lie east of Phœnicia? L. A. L. What division of Syria lay east of Tyre and Sidon? C. Name the towns on the coast, beginning with Tyre. What island lies at the northern extremity of Phœnicia? A. What town lay east of Aradus? A.

— 13 —

ARA'BIA.

1. Ara'bia is remarkable for preserving its name and boundaries unchanged for thousands of years. The ancient geographers described it as containing three great divisions, viz: Arabia Petræ'a (the rocky), Arabia Felix (the fruitful, or happy), and Arabia Deserta (the desert, or barren): but this arrangement is more fanciful than real, and has never corresponded with the actual political divisions of the country at any period.

Arabian Caravan.

t. The greater part of Ara'bia has always been inhabited by nomadic plundering tribes, whom the Greeks called Ar'abes Sceni'tæ. The inhabitants of the coast, on the other hand, were different in their habits, and

---

Q. 1. For what is Arabia remarkable? How did the ancient geographers describe it? What is said of this arrangement? 2. What is said of the chief part of Arabia? Of the inhabitants on the coast, &c.? The cara-

had probably a different origin; they supplied the nations on the shores of the Mediterranean Sea with the rich products of the east, and so unchangeable is the aspect of civilization in that part of Asia, that the caravans then employed, scarcely differed in any particular from those which now traverse the desert.

3. Ara'bia Petræ'a comprised the north-western part of Ara'bia. Mount Si'nai, Mount Ho'reb and Mount Hor, were the principal mountains. The Nabathæ'i, one of the principal tribes, were the E'domites of Scripture. Idume'a was a part of their territory; Pet'ra, their capital, is remarkable for the singularity of its situation. It has been, for centuries, destitute of inhabitants, and its very site was unknown for a thousand years, but was recently discovered.

4. This place is about half way between the Red Sea and Pal'estine; it comprises a small circular basin, enclosed on all sides by rocks 500 or 600 feet high, to which there is but one narrow entrance. The inner face of this barrier is excavated into temples, tombs and other structures, most of which are entire; while the interior area, that was occupied by the city, is a mere mass of ruins. Pet'ra signifies a rock, and gave name to Ara'bia Petræ'a.

5. Ara'bia Felix lay along the shores of the Arabian Gulf and the Erythrae'an Sea. It has long been famous as the land of incense, spices and perfumes; but it is now believed that the rich products in which its merchants traded were, for the most part, obtained from India and Africa.

6. The district of Sabæ'i, or She'ba, was renowned for the enterprise and wealth of its inhabitants. Gold and silver were so abundant, that common utensils were made of those metals; and the temples and houses were often profusely ornamented with the same costly materials. Maria'ba, a noted commercial city, was the capital.

7. Ara'bia Deserta comprised the interior of the country. It consisted, as its name imports, of sandy deserts, destitute of water in many places for an extent of several days' journey; but in others, as in the region now called Nedjed, or the country of the Wahabees, it is known to contain some fertile and populous districts.

8. The Sacali'tæ, or Sachali'tæ, dwelt eastward of the Sa'bæ; they traded chiefly in frankincense. Ara'bia Felix, Oma'num and Mos'cha, were important sea-ports on the shores of the Arabian Sea, as were also Eziongaber, Æla'na, Leuce-come, Jamnia, Badia-Regia and Oce'lis, on those of the Red Sea; at the latter port, ships that were destined for India took in their last supplies of water for the voyage.

9. At Ger'ra, or Ger'rha, on the Persian Gulf, the walls and towers are said to have been constructed of rock-salt. The island of Da'den, or Ty'los (now Bahrein), was, in ancient times, as it is at the present day, the chief seat of the pearl-fishery. Iathrippa and Macor'aba, now Medina, and Mecca, have both been noted cities since the days of Mahomet.

10. Arab'a was never conquered by any foreign nation; Alexander the

---

vans of the present age? 3. What did Arabia Petræa comprise, &c. What is said of the Nabathæi? Of Petra? 4. Describe its situation, &c. What does Petræ'a signify? 5. Mention the situation of Arabia Felix. For what has it been long famous, &c.? 6. What is said of the district of Sabæi, or Sheba? 7 Describe Arabia Deserta. 8. What is said of the Sacalitæ, or Sachalitæ? Mention the towns. 9. What is said of Gerra?

Great, and subsequently the Romans, in the time of Augustus, made extensive inroads into the interior; but, for want of water, were obliged to retrace their steps. The chief part of Ara'bia Petræ'a was conquered by Trajan, A. D. 107. A Roman legion was, for a time, stationed at Bostra, where the Emperor Philip, surnamed Arabus, was born.

11. During the 7th century, Ara'bia acquired, under the sway of Mahomet and the Caliphs, a new and formidable character; vast territories were conquered, and an empire was established equalling in power and extent the greatest states of antiquity. Though for a time averse to polite letters the Arabs or Saracens became, during the ninth century, the most civilized and learned people in the world. Their vast empire no longer exists, but the influence of their institutions continues to be felt; and the language, literature and religion of Arabia, is still revered over large portions of the East.

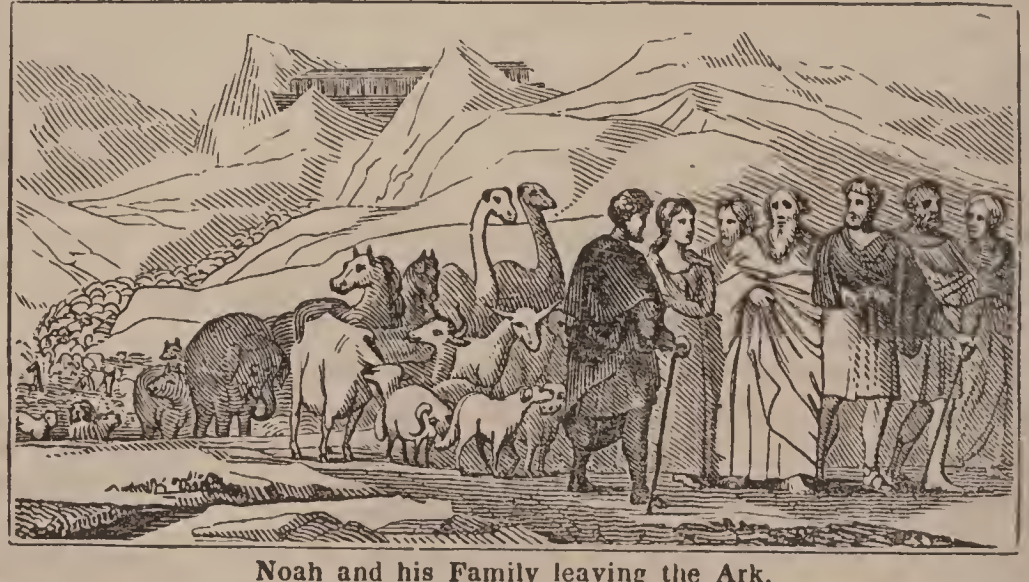
Map No. 1.—What gulf or sea bounds Arabia on the west? On the east? What sea on the south-east? What strait separated Arabia from Ethiopia? A. D. What gulf on the south-west? A. What towns lay on the Arabian Gulf? On the Erythraean Sea? The Persian Gulf? In the interior?

Map No. 5.—Where is Arabia Petræa? Mount Sinai? Mount Horeb? Mount Hor? Idumea? Desert of Paran? Petra? Eziongaber, or Berenice? Ælana? Leuce-come?

— 14 —

ARME'NIA.

1. Arme'nia is an interior region, and lies to the south-east of the Euxine Sea. It is an elevated country, and is traversed by lofty mountains, nearly all whose summits are covered with snow; hence the climate is cool, and the winters are often severe.



Noah and his Family leaving the Ark.

2. Ar'arat is the loftiest and most noted mountain in Arme'nia. On its

---

The Island of Daden? Iathrippa, &c.? 10. What is stated of Arabia? Of Alexander the Great? The Romans, &c.? 11. What occured during the seventh century? What is said of the Arabs, or Saracens?

Q. 1 Describe Armenia. 2. What is said of Mount Ararat? Of the

summit the ark is supposed to have rested, and from its base Noah and his sons set forth to replenish the earth. The Euphra'tes, Ti'gris, and Arax'es rivers take their rise in this region. The Arsis'sa and Lychni'tis, now the Van, and the Er'ivan, are the principal lakes. The water of the first is brackish, and unfit for use.

3. The Arme'nians were originally the same people as the Syrians; they are one of the oldest nations in the world, and have maintained themselves as a distinct race, with a limited degree of cultivation, from the time of the Assyrian empire. The Greeks and Romans had but an indifferent opinion of these people; they believed them to be destitute of patriotism, and indifferent to liberty or political freedom.

4. Though sometimes under the rule of its native princes, Arme'nia was subjected by turns to the Assyr'ians, the Medes, the Persians, the Greeks, and the Syr'ians. On the overthrow of Anti'ochus the Great by Scip'io, 187 B. C., the country was divided into Arme'nia Major and Minor; the latter lay west of the Euphrates river. After many contests with the Parthians, Tra'jan, about 106 A. D., annexed Armenia Major to the Roman empire Subsequently it became independent, and was governed by its own kings until the time of the Saracen invasion; since that period it has often changed masters. It is now divided between the Turks, Persians, and Russians.

5. Artax'ata, Am'ida and Tigranocer'ta, were the chief towns in Armenia; the first named was once the capital. Am'ida, now Diar'bekir, was strongly fortified, and the walls built by the Romans still serve to protect the town. Tigranocer'ta was founded by Tigra'nes, King of Arme'nia; it was a beautiful and wealthy city, and was peopled chiefly by Greeks, forcibly carried thither from Asia Minor. In its vicinity Lucul'lus defeated Tigra'nes, when the city surrendered to the Romans. Vast riches fell into the hands of the captors. Naxua'na, Artemi'ta, Ar'zen, Arsamos'ata and Theodosiop'olis were towns in Arme'nia.

MESOPOTA'MIA.

6. Mesopota'mia lay between the Euphrates and Tigris, and derived its name, which signifies between the rivers, from that circumstance. The modern inhabitants call it Al Jezira, the island. It was once regarded as a part of Syria, and one of its scripture names is A'ram Nahara'im, or Syria of the rivers.

7 The northern part of the country comprised the districts of Osroe'ne and Mygdo'nia. This division was rich in grain, fruit and pasturage, and was often called Mesopota'mia Felix. The southern division was flat and sandy; its inhabitants were chiefly

---

Euphrates River, &c.? The Arsissa Lake, &c.? 3. What is said of the Armenians? What opinion had the Greeks and Romans of these people? 4. To what power was Armenia subjected? When was it divided, &c.? What occurred in the time of Trajan? Subsequently, &c.? 5. What is said of Artaxata, &c.? What is said of Tigranocerta? What occured in its vicinity? Name the other towns. 6. Describe Mesopotamia. How was it once regarded? 7. What is said of the northern part of the country

wandering Arabs. The ostrich and the wild ass were once found here, but those animals have long since disappeared.

8. From remote times, Mesopota'mia nearly always constituted a portion of the adjacent great empires. The Romans seized it during the Mithridat'ic war, and Tra'jan formed it into a Roman province. It was often the scene of warlike operations between the Romans and the Parthians; afterwards between the former and the new Persians. It finally fell into the power of the latter, and then successively into that of the Saracens and the Turks.

9. Edes'sa, Circe'sium and Nis'ibis were the most important towns in Mesopota'mia; the last named was long a noted fortress, and when ceded by the Romans to the Persians, the former attempted in vain to recover it. At Resaina, the Persians were defeated by Gordian. Batnæ, or Batnæ Seru'gi, was noted for a great annual fair, held for the sale of Indian commodities.

10. Car'rhæ, the Haran of scripture, was the place whence Abraham departed for Canaan. In its vicinity, Cras'sus the triumvir was defeated and taken prisoner by the Parthians, who put him to death by pouring, in derision of his avarice, melted gold down his throat. Ur was the first residence of Abraham; in the time of the Romans it was an important citadel in which the army of Julian took refuge after his defeat.

11. Singa'ra, Cæ'ne, Bir'tha and Apame'a were important towns. At Singa'ra, Sapor gave the Romans a signal defeat. Hatrah was an impregnable fortress situated in a fertile oasis, surrounded by a desert: it resisted the attacks of both Tra'jan and Seve'rus. On the Euphrates, below the junction of the Chabo'ras, was the tomb of the younger Gordian.

Map No. 5.—What countries bounded Armenia on the north? C. I. On the south? On the west? What rivers rise in Armenia? E. T. A. What mountains formed part of the southern boundary? What mountains traversed the interior? Which is the principal mountain? Which are the principal lakes? Point out the towns mentioned in the text.

What river bounds Mesopotamia on the east? On the west? What mountains on the north? What river flows into the Euphrates? What towns lay on the Euphrates? On the Tigris? What towns between those rivers? When were battles fought near Carrhæ, at Resaina, and Singara?

— 15 —

ASSYRIA.

1. Assyr'ia was one of the first settled countries in the world. It became also the seat of one of the earliest established monarchies, and hence it was intimately connected with the origin of government, arts, and civilization.

2. It lay between Armenia, Mesopota'mia, Me'dia, and Per'sia

The southern division? 8. What was Mesopotamia from remote times? What is said of the Romans? Of what was it often the scene? What occurred finally? 9. Describe Edessa, &c. Resaina, &c. 10. Carrhæ. What took place in its vicinity? What is said of Ur? 11. Singara and the other towns?

Q. 1. What was Assyria? What did it become? 2. Describe its situa

and extended along the left bank of the Ti'gris river. Eastward rose the Za'gros Mountains, which formed its boundary in that direction. In the north were the Cardu'chi, a people fierce and barbarous, like their descendants, the modern Koords, and from whom this country is now called Koordistan'.

3. It was the original country of the Assyrians, but their empire rose in time to such importance as to include Mesopota'mia, Babylon, or Chaldæ'a, Armenia, Media, Asia Minor, and Col'chis. The inhabitants of Assyria, as well as those of the three first named territories, belonged to one race, and were similar to the Syrians; they all spoke dialects of the same tongue, and their manners and customs were originally alike.

4. The Assyrian government, like that of all other eastern monarchies, was thoroughly despotic. The king's will was the law, and no code existed to restrict his judgments. He was the head of the religious as well as the political power of the state, and claimed divine worship as if he had been a deity. His palace was crowded with as many wives and concubines as he chose to collect, who were placed under the charge of eunuchs, an unfortunate race first brought into use in Assyria.

5. The accounts that have reached us of the origin and growth of the Assyrian empire, are obscure and discrepant. According to scripture, it was founded either by Assh'ur or by Nim'rod; but, according to the classical writers, Ni'nus or Be'lus, the son of Nim'rod, established the empire, about the year 2059 B. C. He is the first great warrior and conqueror on record, and established his power over a large portion of western and southern Asia. His queen and successor, Semir'amis, continued his career of victory, and extended the bounds of the empire as far as Ethio'pia and Lib'ya.

6. The Assyrian monarchy flourished for a period of 1240 years. Sardanapa'lus, the last sovereign, neglected the duties of government, lived entirely, it is said, among his women and eunuchs, and dressed and painted himself like them. Arba'ces, governor of Media, and Bel'esis, governor of Babylon, despising the effeminacy of their sovereign, conspired against and besieged him in his capital; when, finding that he could no longer resist their power, Sardanapa'lus set fire to his palace and perished in the flames.

7. A second Assyrian empire was now formed, and soon became a powerful state. The Medes and Babylonians again yielded to its supremacy; but about the year 700, B. C., the first under Cyax'ares, and the other under Nabopolas'sar, rose a second time, besieged and took Ni'nus and utterly destroyed it. Assyria was now reduced to the rank of a Median province, and Babylon in a short time became a powerful kingdom. Cyrus, 559 years B. C., having attained the sovereignty of Media and Persia, conquered Babylon, which, with Assyria, he annexed to his vast empire.

8. The city of Ni'nus (the Nin'eveh of scripture) lay on the eastern bank of the Ti'gris. It was one of the great capitals of antiquity, and is described, by some writers, to have been 48, and by others 60 miles in circumference.

---

tion. What is said of the Carduchi? 3. Of the Assyrians and their empire? Of the inhabitants of Assyria? 4. What was the character of the Assyrian government? What is said of the king? What was he? What did he claim? 5. What is said of the origin, &c., of the Assyrian empire? Of its founders? What is the character of Belus? What is said of Semiramis? 6. How long did the Assyrian empire flourish? Describe Sardanapalus. Describe the conspiracy formed against him. 7. What is said of the second Assyrian empire? Of Cyaxares and Nabopolassar? Of Assyria? Babylon? Cyrus? 8. Describe Ninus. 9. What opinion did its

Its walls were built of brick, 100 feet high, and so wide that three chariots could run abreast on their summit; and they were further secured by 1500 lofty towers.

9. The inhabitants considered the city to be impregnable; they relied on an old prediction, that it could never be taken until the river became its enemy. But this at last occurred, for, during the last siege, the Ti'gris overflowed its banks and undermined a portion of its walls, when the city was captured, after a siege of three years. Ni'nus continued to be the seat of government, and gradually regained its former importance; but, on the subversion of the second empire, its stately walls and palaces were levelled with the dust, and the whole reduced to a mass of ruins.

Battle of Arbela.

10. East of Ni'nus were Arbe'la and Gaugame'la; on a vast plain between those towns, Alexander the Great gained the decisive victory which made him master of the Persian empire, usually called the battle of Arbe'la. Some distance below Ni'nus lay Sume're, near to which the Emperor Julian was killed, A. D. 363, in a contest with the Persians. Lower down the river was O'pis, or Antiochi'a; to this place Near'chus brought his fleet by order of Alexander, after the completion of his voyage from India.

Map No. 5.—What river formed the western boundary of Assyria? What mountains? What country lay north? South? East? West? What rivers flowed into the Tigris? What cities lay on the east side of the Tigris? On the Zabus Major? Zabus Minor? At what time was a battle fought between those towns? What nation occupied the northern part of Assyria? What route is marked in the map on the east side of the Tigris?

— 16 —

BABYLONIA, OR CHALDÆA.

1. Babylonia, or Chaldæa, was the seat of one of the grea empires of antiquity. It comprised a rich, level territory, which

---

inhabitants entertain? What occurred during the first siege? State the subsequent fate of Ninus. 10. What towns lay east of Ninus? What noted event took place there? At Sumere? What is stated of Opis?

Q. 1. What was Babylonia, or Chaldæa? What did it comprise, &c

lay on both sides of the river Euphrates. The country was fertilized by the annual overflow of that stream, in the same manner that Egypt is by that of the Nile.

2. The land was well cultivated, and the products were immense. Numerous canals conveyed the waters of the river, and irrigated the soil in every quarter. The buildings were constructed of brick, and bitumen was used instead of mortar.

3. Babylonia formed a province of the Assyrian empire until the fall of Ni'nus, when it became an independent State. The most noted of its kings was Nebuchadnez'zar; his dominions comprised Babylonia, Mesopotamia and Syria, including Phœnicia and the kingdom of Judah. Belshaz'zar, his grandson, and the last Babylonian monarch, was subdued by Cyrus, B. C. 538, and his kingdom was added to the Persian empire.

4. The Babylonians were a partially civilized nation 2000 years B. C. Twelve hundred years later, the Chaldæans, or Kasdim, either conquered or became incorporated with them. The priests were renowned for their skill in astronomy and astrology; commerce and manufactures were encouraged, and great wealth was acquired. Marriages were usually made by purchase, and the sick were exposed in the streets to receive the advice of the passers-by.

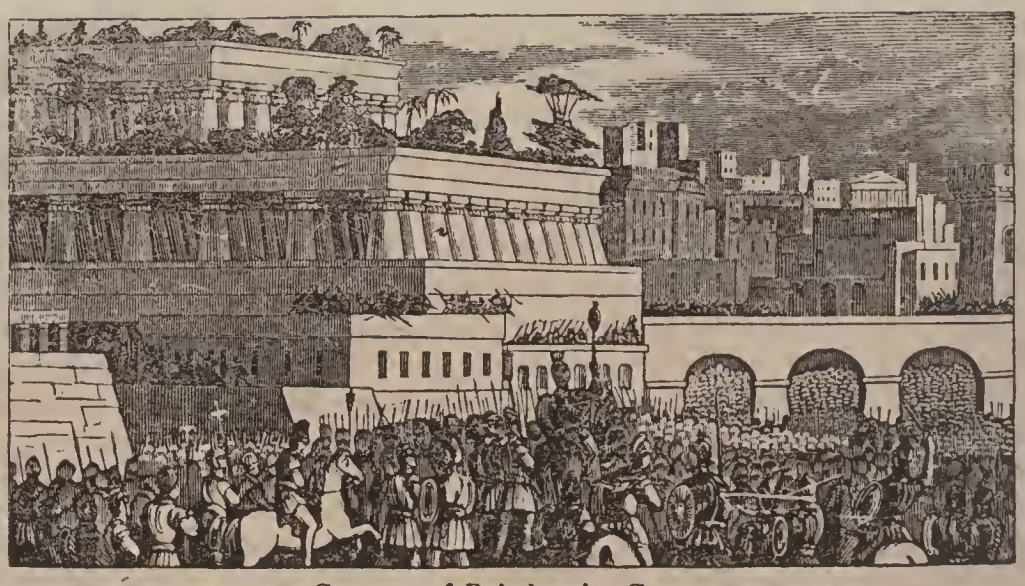
5. The religion of the Babylonians was Sabianism, or the worship of the sun, moon, and stars. Their supreme deity was Ba'al, or Bel, and was supposed to personify the sun. Mylit'ta was the principal female divinity; her worship was gross and licentious. Cruelty and obscenity were the most marked attributes of Babylonian as well as of Assyrian idolatry. Human victims were sacrificed, and the most obscene practices enjoined as a religious duty.

6. Babylon, the capital, stood on both sides of the Euphrates river; it was the first city that was founded after the flood, and was one of the most magnificent of ancient times. It was 60 miles in circuit, with walls 200 cubits high and 50 thick, and a hundred gates of brass. Among its most renowned structures, were the temple of Be'lus and the Hanging Gardens. The former, originally, it is believed, the tower of Ba'bel, was an eighth of a mile in diameter at the base, and 600 feet high: it consisted of eight stories, gradually diminishing as they ascended; a sloping terrace on the outside of the building served as a means of ascent and descent.

7. The Babylonians having provoked a war with the Medes and Persians, Cyrus laid siege to the capital, but the citizens, confiding in the strength of their walls, laughed their enemies to scorn. At length, during a grand festival, when the besieged probably relaxed their wonted vigilance, Cyrus diverted the waters of the Euphrates into an artificial channel, marched his troops by night through the dried-up bed of the river into the city, and overcame all opposition.

---

2. What is said of the land? Products? Canals, &c.? 3. What did Babylonia form? What is said of Nebuchadnezzar? What did his dominions comprise? 4. What is said of the Babylonians? The Chaldæans? The Priests, &c.? 5. Describe the religion of the Babylonians. What is said of Mylitta? Of Babylonian and Assyrian idolatry? 6. Describe the city of Babylon. Describe its chief structures. 7. With whom did the Babylonians provoke a war? What then occurred? 8. What is stated of



Capture of Babylon by Cyrus.

8. Babylon, being neglected by the Persian monarchs, was falling rapidly to decay, when Alexander the Great resolved to restore its splendour and to make it his capital, but his death put an end to the project. Five hundred years afterwards, it was entirely deserted, and the space enclosed by its walls was used as a hunting park by the kings and nobles of Persia. In later times, its very site was forgotten for more than a thousand years, but it has been recently recognised. Some huge, shapeless mounds of brick and rubbish alone remain to mark the spot once occupied by this vast metropolis.

9. At Cunax'a, Cyrus the younger was defeated and slain by his brother Artaxerx'es; from hence his Greek auxiliaries, under the command of Xen'ophon, commenced the famous retreat of the Ten Thousand. Though surrounded by an adverse force of 900,000 men, this heroic band forced their way through hostile nations, until they reached a friendly region. The extent of the retreat from Cunax'a to Trape'zus, where danger ceased, was about 1100 miles, but the whole expedition included a march of 3500 miles, and lasted 15 months.

10. Borsip'pa was noted for its manufactures of linen; the inhabitants ate the flesh of bats, and preserved them smoke-dried. Seleu'cia was founded by Seleu'cus Nica'tor, and became the capital of his kingdom; at one period its population amounted to 600,000. The ruins of this city, and that of Ctes'iphon, on the opposite bank, are called by the Arabs Al Modain, the two cities. Is, or Æiop'olis, supplied the bitumen used as a cement in building. On a lake south-west of Babylon, was Alexandria, or Hi'ra. Sora and Apame'a were towns in the southern part of Babylonia; the latter stood at the junction of the Euphrates and Ti'gris rivers.

Map No. 5. — What country lay east of Babylonia, or Chaldæa? What country lay west? North-west? What cities lay on the Euphrates River? What city on the Tigris? At the junction of the Euphrates and Tigris? At what period was a battle fought at Cunaxa? When did the siege of Babylon occur? What river bounds Babylon on the north-east? What river flows through it?

Babylon? What did Alexander resolve to do? What was the condition of Babylon 500 years afterwards? In later times? What alone remain? 9. What occurred at Cunaxa? What is said of the Greek auxiliaries? Describe the retreat. 10. What is said of Borsippa? Seleucia? Ctesiphon? Is, or Æiopolis, and the other towns?

— 17 —

COL'CHIS, IBE'RIA, AND ALBA'NIA.

1. THESE countries lay contiguous to each other, and occupied the narrowest part of the region extending from the head of the Euxine, or Black Sea, eastward to the Caspian Sea. The Cau'casus are the most elevated mountains in this part of Asia; their summits are constantly covered with snow, and they can be crossed only by two passes, called by the ancients Cauca'siæ Py'læ (Cauca'sian Gates), and Alba'niæ Py'læ (Alba'nian Gates).

2. COL'CHIS is famous for the voyage of the Ar'gonauts to its shores, in search of the golden fleece. This expedition sailed, in the ship Ar'go, from Greece, about the year 1300 B. C. It consisted of 50 noted individuals, under the command of Ja'son. The precise object of the voyage cannot now be determined, but it was probably undertaken for the purpose of trading in gold, a metal which the inhabitants of Col'chis obtained, to some extent, by placing sheepskins in the shallow parts of the rivers, where the wool became filled with the golden particles washed down from the mountains.

3. The chief rivers were the Pha'sis and the Ba'thys; from the former the birds called pheasants were first brought. The Col'chians were a frugal and industrious people, and were supposed to have been originally Egyptians. Dioscu'rias, Pha'sis and Cy'ta, were the chief towns. Mede'a, the noted sorceress, was born at Cy'ta. At Æa the golden fleece was kept; it was fabled to be guarded by a dragon that never slept, and fierce bulls that breathed fire.

4. IBE'RIA separated Col'chis from Alba'nia. It was watered by the Cy'rus and its branches. Zalis'sa, and Harmoz'ica, were the chief towns; Ibe'ria was invaded by Pompey, who defeated the inhabitants in a sanguinary battle.

5. ALBA'NIA lay along the west coast of the Caspian Sea. Cabal'aca, Alba'na, Seta'ra, and Cameeh'ia were the principal towns. The southern part of Alba'nia was a rich, fertile country, and its climate was highly eulogized. It was invaded by Pompey, and afterwards by Trajan.

ME'DIA.

6. ME'DIA included the upper part of Per'sia; it extended eastward from Armenia to Asia, and was bounded on the north by the Caspian Sea. It was for the most part a fertile and well-inhabited region, and was famous for its fine breed of horses.

7. The Medes comprised, at first, six distinct tribes. Dej'oces.

Q. 1. Describe the situation of Colchis, Iberia and Albania. The Caucasus Mountains, &c. 2. For what is Colchis famous? What is said of the Argonautic expedition? The precise object of the voyage? How was gold procured in Colchis? 3. What is said of the rivers? The Colchians? Phasis and Cyta? Medea? What was kept at Æa? 4. Describe Iberia. 5. Albania. 6. Media. 7. What is said of the Medes? 8. Of Astyages?

their earliest king, collected them into villages, and brought the nation to submit to established laws. They were long subject tc Assyria, but at length uniting with the Babylonians, they overthrew the Assyrian empire. They then became a conquering nation, subdued E'lam, or Persia, and extended their dominions westward to the River Ha'lys.

8. Asty'ages was the last king of Me'dia. Manda'ne, his daughter, th wife of Camby'ses, a Persian nobleman, was the mother of Cy'rus. According to some, the latter was educated at the Median court, and afterwards reigned jointly with his uncle Cyax'ares; but, according to others, he was an object of hatred to Asty'ages, and on attaining manhood raised an army, conquered the dominions of his grandfather, and became king of both Me'dia and Per'sia, B. C. 559.

9. On the union of the Medes and Persians, the latter adopted the higher civilization and more elegant costume of the former, and the Median language became the polite tongue. The northern division of Media was called, after Alexander's time, Atropate'ne, from Atrop'ates, a governor who rendered himself independent. His posterity continued to reign after him until conquered by the Parthians.

10. Ecbat'ana, the capital of Media, contained a strongly fortified citadel surrounded by seven walls, which were each of a different colour. It became the summer residence of the Persian, and afterwards of the Parthian monarchs. Here Parme'nio was put to death by order of Alexander. And here, too, Hephæs'tion, another of his favourites, died.

11. Ga'za and Ve'ra were the capitals of Atropate'ne. In the former Cy'rus deposited the riches captured from Cræ'sus; it stood near Lake Spauto, the waters of which were both salt and bitter, and destitute of fish. West of the lake stood Thebar'mai, the reputed birthplace of Zoroas'ter.

12. On the shores of the Caspian dwelt the Caspia'ni, or Cas'pii, a people from whom that sea, previously called the Mare Hyrca'num, received its name. They were of Scyth'ian origin, and, it is said, starved to death such of their nation as had attained the age of 70 years.

Map No. 5.—What sea bounded Colchis on the west? What country on the north? On the south? East? What towns lay on the coast? In the interior? What mountains bound Iberia on the north? What country south? East? What river flowed through Iberia? What sea bounded Albania on the east? What country north? West? What towns lay on he coast? In the interior?

— 18 —

PERSIA.

1. Per'sia, or Per'sis, was the original country of the Persians, and gave name to one of the great empires of antiquity. It lay north-east of the Persian Gulf, and was surrounded by Me'dia,

---

). What occurred on the union of the Medes and Persians? What is said of the northern division? 10. Ecbatana? 11. Gaza and Vera? 12. The Caspiani?

Q. 1 What is said of Persia? How was it situated? What kind of

Susia'na and Carma'nia. It is a region consisting of rugged mountains and sandy deserts, interspersed with fertile and well-watered valleys.

2. Under their early monarchs, the Persians were a hardy and brave people; but they became luxurious and effeminate, so that a mere handful of Greeks, inspired with the heroic courage of freemen, was more than a match for the myriads who fought at Mar'athon, Platæ'a, and Sal'amis.

3. The Ma'gi, or Ma'gians, were the priests of the Medes and Persians. Zoroas'ter was the founder, or, according to some, the reformer of their religion. The sun as well as fire was worshipped, as an emblem of the Deity, and the sacred fire in their temples was kept constantly burning. Statues and images were forbidden; hence the Persians always destroyed the idols of the nations whom they conquered.

4. The ma'gi believed in a Supreme Being, and they taught that the universe is governed by Oromas'des, the good, and Ahrima'nes, the evil principle. The first they believed will finally prevail, when wars and contentions will cease, and mankind live together as one family. The modern Par'sees, Guebres, or fire-worshippers, still cherish this doctrine; but their number is small.

5. The Persians are a very ancient people; their first recorded king reigned in the time of Abraham. The Kajan'ides were a race of early princes, one of whom, Jem'sheed, about the year 800 B. C., founded Persep'olis. Cy'rus, 240 years later, rescued his country from the power of the Medes, and established the Persian, or third universal empire. This vast monarchy embraced a wider extent than any preceding state, and comprised the earliest civilized countries: still it does not appear to have produced any material advance in knowledge and improvement.

6. Camby'ses, the successor of Cy'rus, conquered Egypt, and part of Ethiopia, his power then extended from India to Lib'ya, and from the Indian Ocean to the borders of Scyth'ia. Dari'us, his successor, consolidated and strengthened the empire; he divided it into Sat'rapies, or provinces, and appointed the tribute which each was to pay into the royal treasury.

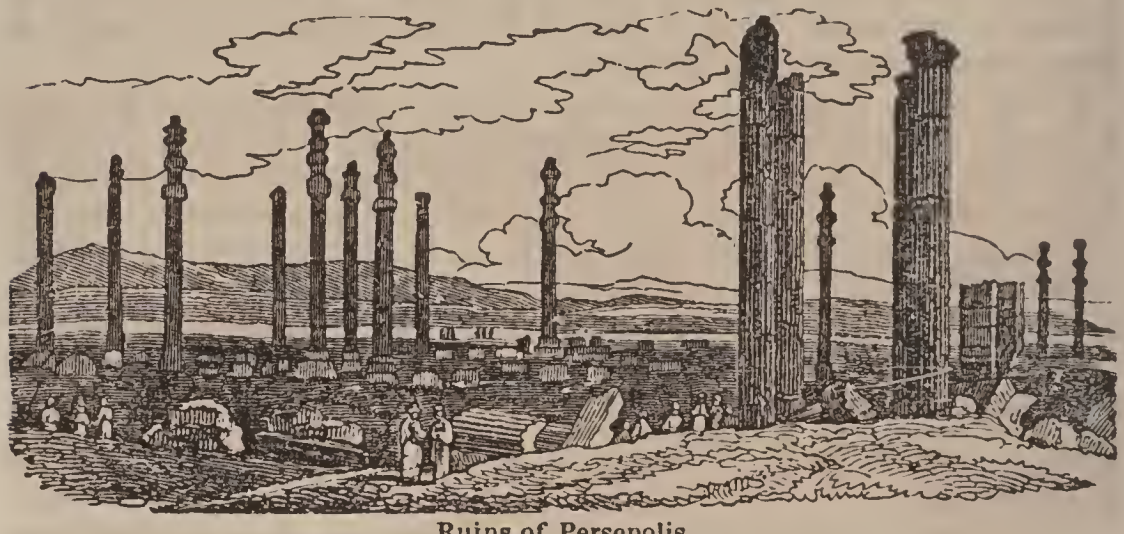
7. The reign of Artaxerx'es Mne'mon was marked by the ineffectual revolt of his brother Cy'rus, and the retreat of the Ten Thousand. Dari'us Codom'anus, the last of those kings, was defeated by Alexander the Great, at Issus and Arbe'la, and was slain 330 B. C., when Persia became a par of the Grecian empire.

8. After the death of Alexander, it fell to the share of Seleu'cus Nica'tor, who left it to his successors, the Seleu'cides. About the year 246 B. C., the Parthians, an obscure people from the shores of the Caspian Sea, expelled the Syrians, and became masters of Persia. The latter remained for 500 years a province of their empire: when Artaxerx'es, a descendant of the ancient Persian monarchs, raised a revolt against the government, achieved the independence of his country, and became king.

---

country is it? 2. What were the Persians? 3. What is said of the Magi? Of Zoroaster? What did the Magi worship? What was forbidden? 4. What was their belief? What people still cherish this doctrine? 5. What is said of the Persians? The Kajanides, &c.? Of Cyrus? What is said of the Persian empire? 6. Cambyses? Darius? 7 Artaxerxes? Mnemon? Darius Codomanus? 8. What occurred after the death of

9. The new state is known as the second Persian empire. Artaxerxes governed with vigour and sagacity; one of his first acts was the restoration of the magi and the ancient religion. His successors are called, from Sassan, his father, the Sassan'idæ or Sassan'ides. Several of this line of princes bore the name of Sa'por: they were active and able rulers, and carried on various wars with the Romans. Subsequently, this country was conquered by the Saracens.



Ruins of Persepolis.

10. Persep'olis, the chief city, is said to have been 25 miles in length, but has been long in ruins; it contained the splendid palace of the Persian monarchs, which was set on fire by Alexander, at the instigation of his mistress. The ruins now called Chilminar', or the forty columns, are supposed to be the remains of this edifice. Pasar'gadæ, the ancient capital of the empire, was the favourite residence of Cy'rus, who was buried here. The sovereigns of Persia were afterwards crowned in this city, and a part of the ceremony of coronation was to put on the regalia which had been worn by Cy'rus.

Map No. 1.—What gulf bounded Persia on the south-west? What country lay on the north? On the east? On the west? Point out Persepolis. Pasargadæ. Aspadana. Point out Egypt, Syria, Asia Minor, Armenia, Colchis, Iberia, Albania, Assyria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Media, Susiana, Carmania, Gedrosia, Arachosia, Drangiana, Aria, Margiana, Parthia, Hyrcania, Bactriana and Sogdiana: these countries, with Persia Proper and parts of Scythia and Ethiopia, formed, in the reign of Darius Hystaspes, 520 B.C., the Persian empire.

— 19 —

SUSIA'NA, CARMA'NIA, GEDRO'SIA, ETC.

1. Susia'na lay east of Babylonia, and was separated from it by the river Ti'gris; eastward was Persia Proper, and southward

---

Alexander? What is said of the Parthians? 9. Of the new state? How did Artaxerxes govern? By what name were his successors called? What name did several of this line bear? What is stated of them? 10. Describe Persepolis. Pasargadæ. What is said of the sovereigns of Persia?

the Persian Gulf. It was an important province of the Persian empire, and contained the districts of Elyma'is and Cis'sia. The modern name, Khusistan', is merely a corruption of the ancient term.

2. The Choas'pes and Gyn'des were its chief rivers; they were both tributaries of the Ti'gris. The waters of the former were esteemed so excellent, that the Persian kings drank no other, and supplies of it were carried with them, in silver vessels, on their journeys. Su'sa or Shu'shan, the city of lilies, was built on the Choas'pes river, and was a wealthy city; it was without walls, but the citadel called the Memno'nia was a place of great strength. Su'sa was one of the winter residences of the Persian monarchs. Alexander the Great found in it 50,000 talents of uncoined gold, besides silver and jewels of great value.

CARMA'NIA.

3. Carma'nia was a province of the Persian empire, which lay between Persia Proper and Gedro'sia. It corresponded nearly with the modern province of Kerman, to which it has communicated its name. The northern districts were dry and sandy, while the southern were noted for their fertility, producing corn and wine in abundance. The grapes were particularly excellent; bunches being sometimes met with two feet long.

4. The inhabitants were called the Carma'ni, and were similar to the Persians. Carma'na, the capital, was some distance in the interior. Its name is now Kerman. Harmo'zia was on the sea-coast. In the thirteenth century, when the Moguls invaded Carmá'nia, the inhabitants retired to the little island Tyri'ne, to which they gave the name of their town. In more recent times, it was distinguished for its commerce, and under the name of Ormus, its wealth became proverbial.

GEDRO SIA.

5. Gedro'sia lay westward of the river Indus. It is now called Beloochistan'. It is a region composed of arid mountains and sandy plains. In traversing its deserts, the armies of Semir'amis and Cyrus were nearly destroyed; and the soldiers of Alexander's army suffered intensely by the heat of the climate and the want of water.

6. Fish and turtles are still plentiful on its shores, and form nearly the sole food of the people. The ancient inhabitants were called by the Greeks Ichthyoph'agi, or eaters of fish, and Chelanoph'agi, or eaters of turtles. Their dwellings, owing to the scarcity of wood, were constructed of the bones of fish and the shells of turtles. Near'chus, the admiral of Alexander the Great, sailed along the coast of this region in his celebrated voyage from India to the Euphra'tes.

Q. 1. Describe Susiana. 2. What is said of the modern name? Of the chief rivers? Describe Susa. What was it? What did Alexander find in it? 3. Describe Carmania. 4. What is said of the inhabitants? Of the capital? Harmozia? 5. Describe Gedrosia. What occurred in traversing its deserts? 6. What are still plentiful, &c.? What did the Greeks call

A'RIA, OR ARIA'NA.

7. A'RIA, or ARIA'NA, lay north of Gedro'sia and east of Media. It occupied the whole of what is now Afghanistan', as well as a portion of Independent Tartary. The chief divisions were, Margia'na in the north, A'ria and Drangia'na in the centre, and Aracho'sia in the south.

8. The whole region was for a time a part of the Persian empire, subsequently of the Greco-Bac'trian kingdom, and afterwards it belonged to the Parthians. The inhabitants were called the A'rii. The Medes were originally the same people. The Etyman'der was the principal river, and the lake A'ria, into which it flowed, was the largest lake. The Paropami'sus mountains extended from east to west through the country.

9. MARGIA'NA. — Margia'na lay on the north side of the Paropami'sus mountains. Though surrounded by deserts, it was a populous and fertile country. The vines grew so large that two men could scarcely grasp one stem, and the clusters of grapes attained a great size. The Romans who were taken prisoners at the defeat of Crassus were sent hither. Many of them intermarried with the inhabitants, and hence were unwilling to return to Rome when sent for by Augustus. The capital, Antiochi'a Margia'na, was built by Antiochus I. where Alexandria, an older city, had stood.

10. A'RIA.—The province of A'ria gave name to the whole region. It lay south of Margia'na; it was a fertile and populous district, and was noted for the excellence of its wine, which, it was said, would keep for three generations. A'ria was the chief town.

11. Drangia'na lay eastward of A'ria. The inhabitants comprised several tribes, one of whom, the Agrias'pe, was called by Cyrus Ever'getæ (Benefactors), because they saved many of his soldiers from perishing in the desert. These people formed a little republic, and were greatly superior in manners and customs to the surrounding barbarians: hence Alexander conferred several privileges upon them. Agrias'pe was their principal city.

12. Prophtha'sia, where Alexander caused Philo'tus, the son of Parmc'nio, to be put to death, was the chief town of a tribe called the Zarangæ'i. The Paropamis'adæ were a barbarous people, who lived among the Paropami'sus mountains. From one of their tribes, the Cabol'itæ, the modern name Cabul is derived. The Parthians called the province of Aracho'sia India Alba, or White India, because the inhabitants, who were of white complexion, had been at one time the subjects of an Indian monarch.

Map No. 1. — Point out Susiana, Carmania, Gedrosia, Aria, Margiana, Drangiana, Arachosia. What gulf lay south of Susiana? What sea lay

---

the people? What is said of their dwellings? Of Nearchus? 7. Describe Aria or Ariana. What were its chief divisions? 8. Of what was the whole a part? What is said of the inhabitants? Of the Etymander? Lake Aria? Paropamisus mountains? 9. Describe Margiana. What is said of the vines? Of the Romans? The capital, &c.? 10. Describe Aria. 11. Drangiana. What is said of the Agriaspe? What did these people form, &c.? 12. What occurred at Prophthasia? What is said of the Paropamisadæ, &c.? Of Arachosia?

south of Carmania and Gedrosia? E. What river separated Arachosia and Drangiana? Into what lake did the Etymander river flow? What river bounded Gedrosia and Arachosia on the east? What mountains lay north of Drangiana? What river separated Margiana from Sogdiana? Point out Susa, Harmozia, Pura, Aria. What commander sailed along the coasts of Gedrosia and Carmania? At what time was his voyage performed? How many years is it since that period?

Map No. 5.—What river bounded Susiana on the west? What rivers flowed into the Tigris in Susiana? What country lay west of Susiana? What city lay on the Tigris?

— 20 —

PAR'THIA, HYRCA'NIA, BACTRIA'NA, ETC

1. PAR'THIA was at first a province in the northeast of Persia, and bordering on Scyth'ia; it subsequently became the centre of an important empire, which, at the height of its power, B. C. 40, extended from the river Euphrates to the Ox'us, and from the Caspian to the Arabian Sea. Hecatom'pylos was the first capital, but afterwards Ctes'iphon became the winter, and Ecbat'ana the summer residence of the Parthian monarchy.

2. The Par'thians were a hardy and warlike race, and were originally of Scyth'ian origin. They fought only on horseback, and discharged their arrows with unerring precision even when on full gallop, and with equal skill whether advancing or retreating; so that their flight was often as dangerous as their attack.

3. They were subject successively to the Persians, the Macedonians, and the Syrians; the tyranny of the latter prompted the Parthians, under the command of Arsa'ces, to rise against them: they drove out the Syrians, and established their independence. Arsa'ces then became king, and subjected to his arms, first Persia, and subsequently some of the adjacent States. His successors continued his career of victory, and thus established the Par'thian empire, which existed for almost 500 years. The race of princes who succeeded Arsa'ces were called, from him, the Arsac'idæ.

4. The Romans had frequent contests with the Par'thians, but never could gain any permanent advantage over them. Cras'sus, the colleague of Cæ'sar and Pompey, was defeated with great loss in Mesopotamia. Phraa'tes, one of the Par'thian kings, to obtain the favour of Augustus, restored the Roman standards and other trophies which had been taken, on the defeat of Cras'sus. Tra'jan subsequently conquered a portion of Par'thia, but it was soon retaken.

5. The constant wars which the Par'thians waged with the Romans,

---

Q. 1. Describe Parthia. Its extent. Hecatompylos, &c. 2. Describe the Parthians. Their mode of fighting. 3. To whom were they subject? To what did the tyranny of the Syrians prompt them? What then occurred? What is said of Arsaces? What were his successors called? 4. What is said of the Romans? Of Crassus? Of Phraates? 5. What was the effect of the constant wars? What was Artabanus? What occurred in his

gradually weakened their power and produced internal dissension. Artaba'nus was the last king. In his time Artaxerx'es, a commander in his service, overthrew the government, and founded the second Persian empire, which existed, under his successors the Sassan'idæ, until the time of the Saracens.

HYRCA'NIA.

6. Hyrca'nia was once an extensive country, but became gradually restricted in dimensions; it lay on the southeast coast of the Caspian, and from it the latter received its early name, Hyrcanum, or Hyrca'nian Sea.

7. This country was noted for its tigers and serpents; the southern part was fertile in vines, figs, and olives. The inhabitants were of Scyth'ian origin, and similar to the Parthians: they had at one time kings of their own, but were conquered by the Par'thians, and became a province of their empire. Zadracar'ta, or Hyrca'nia, was the capital.

BACTRIA'NA.

8. Bactria'na, or Bac'tria, lay on the northern side of the Paropami'sus Mountains. It corresponded to that part of Independent Tartary now called Koondooz. On account of its favourable position and its fertility, it became at an early period a civilized and important kingdom.

9. It was conquered by Cyrus, and subsequently by Alexander the Great. On his decease, it became a province of the Syrian kingdom of Seleucus Nicator. Dioda'tus, the Greek governor of Bac'tria, threw off his allegiance, 254 B. C., to Anti'ochus II., king of Syria, and founded the Greco-Bac'trian kingdom. His successors extended their dominions to the Ganges and the frontiers of China. About the year 140 B. C., Bactria'na was subdued by the Par'thians, since which time it has been almost unknown, and it is not determined whether any traces of its Grecian origin remain.

10. Bac'tra, the capital, was an ancient and important city; here Alexander the Great, in a fit of frenzy, murdered his friend Cli'tus, for having ventured to prefer the actions of Philip to those of his son. Near to Bac'tra was Cari'atæ, where the philosopher Callis'thenes was put to death by Alexander, for refusing to pay him divine honours.

SOGDIA'NA.

11 Sogdia'na lay between the Ox'us and Iaxartes rivers, and is now included in Bokhara or Bucharia: it was a fine, fertile region, and was famous for the excellence of its fruits. In remo-

---

time? 6. Describe Hyrcania. 7. For what was it noted? What is said of the southern par.? Of the inhabitants? What city was the capital? 8. Describe Bactriana. What did it become, &c.? 9. By whom was it conquered, &c.? What is said of Diodatus? What kingdom did he found? What is said of his successors? Of the extent of their dominions? At what time and by whom was Bactriana subdued? 10. Describe Bactra. What occurred there? At Cariatæ? 11. Describe Sogdiana. To whom was it subject, &c.? 12. What is said of Maracanda? Nautaca?

ages it was by turns subject to the Assyrians, the Medes, the Persians and the Macedonians. It belonged to the Greco-Bac'trian kingdom, and afterwards to the Parthians.

12. Maracan'da, now Sam'arcand, was the capital; it is situated in a district so fertile and beautiful, that the Arabs considered it one of the three paradises of the east. It was the metropolis of Tam'erlane's vast empire. In the vicinity was Nau'taca, where Bes'sus, the Persian satrap of Bactria'na, who behaved so traitorously to Dari'us, was taken and put to death by order of Alexander. Cyrop'olis was built by Cyrus, to mark the utmost limits of his conquests in this quarter. Near it was Alexandria, or Alexandria Ultima, the most remote city founded by Alexander the Great.

Map No. 1. — What country lay east of Parthia? What country lay west? South? A. North? S. Point out Hyreania, Persia, Carmania, Media, Aria, Gedrosia, Arachosia, Drangiana, Margiana, Baetriana, and Sogdiana. These different countries with Parthia Proper formed the Parthian empire. What mountains bounded Bactriana on the south? What river on the north? What river bounded Sogdiana on the south? On the north? What towns lay on the Iaxartes river? Point out Heeatompylos. Bactra. Maracanda. The Oxus and Iaxartes rivers flow into the Aral Sea. This body of water is supposed to have been unknown to the ancients, as no account is found of it in any ancient author.

— 21 —

ASIAT'IC SARMA'TIA.

1. Asiat'ic Sarma'tia lay north of the Cau'casus Mountains; it extended from the Eux'ine Sea and the Pa'lus Mæo'tis to the Cas'pian Sea; on the north were the rivers Rha and Tan'ais. The interior of the country was but little known, the inhabitants were rude and barbarous, yet the Mile'sians settled commercial colonies on its shores as early as 700 B. C.

2. The principal tribes were the Mæo'tæ, Ala'ni, Sir'aces and Achæ'i. The latter were noted pirates. The Sir'aces were probably the progenitors of the modern Circassians. Phanago'ria and Tan'ais were the principal Greek colonies; the latter was a great emporium of trade with the Scyth'ians. The Am'azons, when they left Pontus, settled in the country near the mouth and on both sides of the river Rha, after which their names disappear from history.

SCYTH'IA.

3. In remote times, Scyth'ia extended over the whole of Northern Europe and Asia, but the name of the European division was subsequently changed to Sarma'tia, and the western limits of the Asiatic portion were restricted to the river Rha and the Cas'pian Sea.

4. Scyth'ia comprised two great divisions, separated from each other by the Ima'us Mountains, viz., Scyth'ia Intra Ima'um, and

Q. 1. Describe the position of Asiatic Sarmatia. What is said of the interior? Of the Milesians? 2. Mention the principal tribes. What is said of the Alani and the Siraces? Of Phanagoria, &c.? Of the Amazons? 3. What is said of Scythia? What did it comprise? 4. What did

Scyth'ia Extra Ima'um, or Scythia within, and Scyth'ia beyond Imaus. The first included a part of Independent Tartary, and the other Little Bucha'ria, Soonga'ria, Mongo'lia and Thibet'.

5. The Scyth'ians were divided into many different tribes, the chief part of whom led a roving life, and were similar in almost every respect to their descendants, the wandering Tartars of modern times. They were inured to hardship and fatigue, were skilful horsemen and expert in the use of the bow

6. The chief tribes in Western Scyth'ia were the Am'azons, Aor'sii, Noros'sii Cachas'sæ, Aspis'ii, An'nibi, Choras'mii, Barca'nii, Massag'etæ, &c. In Eastern Scyth'ia were the Sa'cæ, Chauranæ'i, Cha'tha-Scy'thæ, Ottorocor'ræ, &c.; the latter were noted for the salubrity of their climate, the fertility of their soil, and their supposed exemption from nearly all the evils of humanity. The foregoing tribes are only a portion of those met with in ancient authors: hardly anything is known of them but their names.

7. The Massag'etæ and the Sa'cæ were among the most important of the Scythian tribes. Tom'yris, a queen of the former, according to some authors, defeated the forces of Cyrus, who was killed in the battle, which occurred in the vicinity of the Caucasus Mountains. Some of the Scyth'ian tribes became in time engaged in the caravan trade carried on between the commercial nations of Europe and Western Asia, with the people of Ser'ica. Turris Lapid'ea, or the Stone Tower, now Tashkent, was a noted station for merchants in the country of the Massag'etæ. Indo Scyth'ia, which lay east of Bactria'na, corresponded for the most part with Little Thibet'. No particulars of its inhabitants are known, except that they consisted partly of Indian and partly of Scyth'ian tribes.

SER'ICA.

8. Ser'ica, the country of the Se'res, lay east of Scyth'ia: it was one of the most remote regions known to the ancients, and is believed to correspond with Northern China. It was the first part of the earth in which silk was produced. Se'ra was the capital: some suppose that it stood on the spot now occupied by Pekin, but its position is a matter of doubt.

9. The people of India traded at an early period with Ser'ica, and from them the Greeks and Romans acquired their earliest knowledge of that region, and first received its productions. Silk was carried to Rome in the time of Augustus; it was eagerly bought by the rich, and for a long time it sold for its weight in gold. The licentious Heliogab'alus was the first Roman who wore a dress wholly of silk; it was mentioned by the authors of the time as an instance of almost criminal prodigality.

10. In the reign of Justin'ian, A. D. 592, two Persian monks brought some eggs of the silk-worm from the East to Constantinople; from that time the art of producing and manufacturing silk was gradually introduced

---

those divisions include? 5. How were the Scythians divided? To whom were they similar? To what were they inured? 6. Mention the chief tribes in Western Scythia. In Eastern Scythia? What is said of the Ottorocorræ? 7. Of the Massagetæ and Sacæ? Of Tomyris? In what did some of the Scythian tribes engage? What is said of Turris Lapidea? Of Indo Scythia? 8. Describe Serica. What was first produced there? What is said of the capital? 9. Of the people of India? When was silk first brought to Rome, &c.? What is said of Heliogabalus? 10. What

into various European countries. The Greeks called the silk-worm Ser: hence the term Se'res for the people, and Ser'ica for the country, were derived; these names, however, were unknown to the inhabitants.

11. Ser'ica is described to have been fruitful and well cultivated, and the people as quiet, peaceable and industrious, precisely such as the Chinese now are. One of the latest Roman writers mentions a great wall which encircled the country of the Se'res, and which, there is no doubt, is the same that is now called the Great Wall of China.

12. The Issed'ones dwelt on the western limits of Ser'ica; they traded in the silks and other productions of the Se'res, and transmitted them westward to Europe. Their towns were Isse'don Scyth'ia, and Isse'don Ser'ica; the former was on the Œch'ardes river, the same probably as the Cash'gar. Northward were the Abii, a people highly commended by the ancients for their justness. Some authors place this nation on the banks of the River Tan'ais. Still more remote were the fabulous Hippophagi and Anthropophagi.

Map No. 5.—What sea bounded Asiatic Sarmatia on the east? On the west? South-west? What rivers on the north? What range of mountains in the south? What rivers flowed into the Euxine Sea? The Caspian? The Tanais River? Point out the rivers mentioned in the text. The towns.

Map No. 1.—Point out the river Rha. The Daix. The Iaxartes. The Œchardes. The Indus. Point out the Imaus Mountains. The Ottorocorræ. The Annibi. The Hyperborean or Riphean. Point out the tribes mentioned in the text. Point out Serica. On what river did it lay? Point out Sera. The Issedones. Issedon Serica. Issedon Scythia. Point out the Abii.

— 22 —

INDIA.

1. India has been from the earliest times a renowned country, and has with the western nations always borne the same name. It lay eastward of the river Indus and the Erythræ'an sea, and comprised two great divisions: viz., India intra and India extra Gan'gem, India within and India beyond the Ganges. The same divisions are still recognised by geographers, but are unknown to the inhabitants.

2. The ancients regarded India as the richest and most fertile region in the East, and its spices, precious stones, and manufactures were highly prized. In Alexander's time it contained a hundred different nations; the inhabitants were divided into seven castes, though now there are but four. The Brachma'nes, or Gymnosophis'tæ, were the philosophers and priests, and were the same as the Bramins of our day.

---

occurred in the reign of Justinian? What then took place? What did the Greeks call the silk-worm, &c.? 11. How is Serica described? What is mentioned by a Roman writer? 12. What is said of the Issedones? Of their towns? Of the Abii, &c.?

Q. 1. What is said of India? Describe its position. Its divisions. 2. How did the ancients regard this region? What did it contain in Alexan-

INDIA INTRA GAN'GEM.

3. India intra Gan'gem, India within the Ganges, or Hither India, corresponds to Hindostan. Its chief rivers are the Indus and the Ganges; westward lay the Erythræ'an Sea, and eastward the Ganget'icus Si'nus, or Gulf of the Ganges: on the north were the Emo'di, and along the western coast the Bet'igo Mountains.

4. The southern part of this region was called Dachinab'ades: hence the modern term Deccan, or the south. Lari'ee was a district southward of the Indus: still further south was Cotton'ara, a district noted for its pepper. North of the Dyarda'nes or Burrampoo'ter, in what is now Thibet', the tribes called Indapra'thæ and the Iberin'gæ resided; but nothing more than their names are known.

5. Baryg'aza, Muzi'ris and Bar'ace, or Nelcyn'da, were towns famous for their trade by sea with Egypt. This trade commenced in the time of Augustus. The ships proceeded from Bereni'ce, and My'os Hor'mos, on the Red Sea, to Oce'lis, a great emporium in Southern Arabia, from whence they sailed by the S. W. monsoon to India, and then returned to Bereni'ce in about a year after their departure.

6. On the Ganges stood Palib'othra, a large and populous city, the capital of the Pra'sii and Gangar'idæ. Oze'ne, Plith'ana and Tag'ara, were cities in the interior, noted for their extensive commerce. A number of other cities, both on the coast and in the interior, are mentioned by ancient authors, but of which nothing can now be recognised.

7. Until the invasion of Alexander the Great, the Greeks knew India only by report. Long previous to that time, however, Semir'amis, and then Sesos'tris, penetrated thither, and subsequently, Cyrus and Dari'us Hystas'pes carried their arms beyond the Indus. Alexander's inroad only extended to the Hyph'asis river, from the banks of which stream he descended to the Indus, and the sea, and then marched westward across the desert of Gedro'sia to Babylon.

8. Near the Hydas'pes river Alexander vanquished Po'rus, an Indian monarch, and took him prisoner. The latter was wounded in the contest: on being asked by his conqueror how he would be treated, he replied with dignity, "Like a king." Alexander, pleased with his deportment, restored his kingdom, and the two princes became firm friends. Seleu'cus Nica'tor next invaded India, and was the first Greek who advanced to the Ganges.

---

der's time? How were the inhabitants divided? 3. What is said of India intra Gangem? Mention its chief rivers. Its position. Its mountains. 4. The southern part, &c. 5. What is said of Barygaza and other cities? The trade to Egypt? 6. What capital stood on the Ganges? What other cities are named, &c.? 7. What did the Greeks know of India previous to Alexander's invasion? What is said of Semiramis? Sesostris? Cyrus, &c.? Describe Alexander's inroad. His subsequent course. 8. What occurred on the Hydaspes river? What is said of Porus? His reply to Alexander? What then occurred? What is said of Seleucus Nicator?

Porus and Alexander.

The Romans never reached this region as conquerors, being excluded by the Parthians, but their commerce, carried on through Egypt and Arabia, was very extensive.

9. Taprob'ana was a rich and fertile island; the inhabitants were said to attain to a great age. In the centre was Mount Malea, now Adam's Peak. Sindocan'do, Arubin'gara, and Col'chi were among the chief towns. The latter was famed in ancient times for its pearl fishery. It is now called Cullatoor, and still retains its ancient fame.

INDIA EXTRA GAN'GEM.

10. India extra Gan'gem, India beyond the Gan'ges, or Farther India, corresponds to Birmah, Siam, Anam, and Malacca. Its great rivers were the Dyarda'nes, Sabar'acus, Se'rus and Coti'aris, or Se'nus. The interior was supposed to be rich in different metals; hence the names of Au'rea regio, Argen'tea regio, and Chalci'tis regio, or the regions of Gold, Silver, and Copper, were applied to various inland districts.

11. The Aurea Chersone'sus is now Malaya, or Malacca. Its southern cape was Magnum Promontorium, or Malei Colon, near to which was Zaba, a noted emporium; eastward was the Si'nus Magnus or Great Bay; westward, the Perimu'licus Sinus, or Gulf, separated the Aurea Chersone'sus from Iaba'dii, an island, supposed to be Sumatra; northward were the Mani'olæ and Bonæ Fortu'næ islands: the former was said to attract and hold fast all ships built with iron nails.

SINA'RUM REGIO.

12. Sina'rum Regio, or country of the Sinæ, or Thinæ, was, with Ser'ica, the most eastern country known to the ancients. It is

---

The Romans? 9. What is said of Taprobana? The chief towns? What was Colchi famed for. 10. Describe India extra Gangem. The interior, &c. 11. Describe Aurea Chersonesus. What lay eastward? Westward? Northward? 12. What is said of Sinarum Regio? Of the prin.

supposed to correspond to Central and Southern China, and Cochin China. The Seman-thinæ, Ura-thinæ, and An-thinæ were the only tribes known.

13. The inhabitants, like the Chinese, rigidly excluded foreigners from their country, yet they traded with the neighbouring nations, and furnished them with the Malobathrum; an article the precise nature of which has not been recognised in modern times. Thinæ, Cattigarra, and Sinarum Metrop'olis, were cities in this region.

Map No. 1.—Point out the Indus. The Ganges. Dyardanes. Sabaracus. Cotiaris. Namadus. Goaris. Chaberis. What streams flow into the Erythræan sea? Into the Gulf of the Ganges, or Gangetum Sinus? Into the Magnus Sinus? Point out the Hydaspes. Acesines. Hydraotes. Hyphasis. These five rivers water the country now called the Punjab. The Hyphasis was the eastern limits of Alexander's conquests. On its banks he built twelve great altars to perpetuate the boundary of his career. Point out the cities named in the text. The district of Larice. Cottonara. Dachinabades. The Prasii. The Gangaridæ. The Aurea Regio. Argentea Regio. Chalcitis Regio. The Aurea Chersonesus. Ibadii island. Maniolæ Is. Bonæ Fortunæ Is. Point out the Sinæ or Thinæ, and the Barræ.

— 23 —

AFRICA.

1. Af'rica was, next to Asia, the earliest settled portion of the globe. Its inhabitants were the descendants of Ham, the son of Noah; and though it became the seat of some of the most civilized and improved States of ancient times, it is now the least known and the most barbarous part of the earth.

2. The term Af'rica is derived from the Romans. It was at first the name of the fertile district in which Car'thage stood, but was at length applied to the whole region. It is a Phœnician word, and signifies ears of corn. The coast south of Greece, now Bar'ca, was in early times termed Lib'ya, by the Greeks, but finally they called the whole of Af'rica by the same name.

3. The ancient geographers supposed that Africa was much smaller than Europe, and most of them believed it to be a peninsula, situated altogether on the north side of the equator. Ptolemy represented it as of greater extent; but rejecting the idea that it was surrounded by the sea, he erroneously imagined that its eastern coast extended so as to join that of Asia. The inland regions

---

cipal tribes? 13. Of the inhabitants? Their trade? Name the principal cities.

Q. 1. What is said of Africa? Of the inhabitants, &c.? From whom was the term derived? What further is said of it. Of the coast south of Greece? 3. What was the opinion of the ancient geographers? How did

were supposed by the ancients to be unfit for the habitation of civilized man, from the heat of the climate and the number of its ferocious animals.

4. The Atlas were the principal African mountains known in ancient times. They were thought to be so high that the heavens were fabled to rest on them; hence, in the Greek mythology these mountains were personified by Atlas, a gigantic Titan, who, on being conquered by Jupiter, was condemned to bear the vault of heaven on his shoulders. At the supposed sources of the Nile are the Lu'næ Montes, or Mountains of the Moon and in the interior were others mentioned by Ptol'emy.

5. The ancients regarded the Nile not only as the largest river in Africa, but as the largest in the world. Like the moderns, they were ignorant of its source, and believed that it could not be discovered; hence they made use of the proverb, "Nili caput quærere," to denote an impossible undertaking.

6. The Gir and the Nigir or Niger were rivers in this region, supposed to be the same as the Jol'iba and the Djyr or Misselad. The Bag'radas is noted as the stream on whose banks Reg'ulus and his army were encountered by an

Destruction of the Great Serpent of the Bagradas.

enormous serpent, which they killed with stones thrown from their military engines. The Dar'adus and Bambo'tus or Sta'chir, are probably the same as the Senegal and Gambia. The Trito'nis, Col'oe, Nigri'tes, Lib'ya and Cheloni'des, were the chief African lakes known to the ancient geographers.

7. The chief divisions of Ancient Af'rica were, Ethio'pia, Egypt, Lib'ya, Af'rica Proper, Numid'ia, Maurita'nia, Gætu'lia, Phaza'nia, Aza'nia, or Barba'ria, and Zingis.

Ptolemy represent it, &c.? What is said of the inland regions? 4. Of the Atlas Mountains? How were they personified? What other mountains are mentioned? 5. How did the ancients regard the Nile? What is said of its source? 6. Of the Gir and the Nigir? The Bagrades? The Daradus, &c.? The chief lakes? 7. Name the chief divisions.

ÆTHIO'PIA OR ETHIO'PIA.

8. Ethio'pia was an extensive division of Africa, which comprised Ethio'pia sub Egypto and Ethio'pia Interior. The former is now Nu'bia and Abyssin'ia. In remote times it was a populous and civilized country. Egypt was not only conquered from hence, but is believed to have derived, also, the original of those arts and institutions which have rendered her name so celebrated.

Ancient Obelisk at Axum, 80 feet high.

9. It contained the kingdoms of Mer'oe and Aux'ume, the capitals of which were cities of the same names. Nap'ata and Sir'bitum were towns of note in Mer'oe; Adu'lis, in Auxu'me, a port on the Red Sea, was famous for its trade in ivory. The city of Aux'ume, now Axum, still exists, and is remarkable for its antiquities. In the great square, alone, there are forty ancient ob'elisks, one of which is eighty feet high.

10. The kingdom of Mer'oe comprised the peninsula situated between the Astab'orus and As'tapus rivers and the Nile. It is called an island by ancient writers, and is said to become so still during the rainy season. The political power was vested in the priests, who were a sacred caste. They chose the sovereign out of their own order, and could put him to death, in the name of their gods, at their pleasure.

11. Like those of Egypt, their temples, obelisks, and other public buildings, were all on a gigantic scale, though they do not display in their construction so high a degree of skill as the former. About the time of our Saviour a new State arose on the ruins of Mer'oe, one of the sovereigns of which was the Queen Can'dace, mentioned in the New Testament. Her capital was Nap'ata, on the Nile.

12. Among the rude tribes in this part of Africa, some lived on locusts, and some on the flesh of elephants and ostriches; the last two were called Elephantoph'agi, and Struthoph'agi. The Troglod'ytes, a race of rude shepherds, dwelt in caves. The Blem'myes were fabled to be without heads, and to have their eyes and mouths in their breasts. The Pyg'mies were a nation of dwarfs, who warred with the cranes, and went to battle mounted on the backs of goats and rams. Recent travellers in this part of Africa state, that the inhabitants report a nation of diminutive stature as still resident in the interior.

13. The Macro'bii (long-lived), one of the most noted Ethiopian nations, resided south of Mer'oe. These people are described as a handsome and

---

8. What is said of Ethiopia? Of Ethiopia sub Egypto? What was it in remote times? 9. What did it contain? What is said of the capitals? Of the other towns? Of Auxume? 10. Describe the kingdom of Meroe? What is said of the political power? 11. Of the temples, &c.? What occurred about the time of our Saviour? 12. Describe the mode of life pursued by the rude tribes, &c. 13. What is said of the Macrobii? What age was not uncommon? Of Cambyses?

vigorous race: they elected the tallest among them to be king. The age of one hundred and twenty years, and even upwards, was not uncommon among them; hence their name. Gold was so abundant, that fetters for prisoners were made, it is said, of that metal. Camby'ses, when in Egypt, marched with a large army for the purpose of invading the Ma:ro'bii, but was obliged to return long before he arrived at their country.

Map No. 1.—Point out Mauritania, Numidia, and the other divisions. What ocean lay west of Africa? What lay north? What lay east of Ethiopia? East of Barbaria and Zingis? What straits separated Africa from Europe? From Asia? Point out the rivers Nile, Nigir, Gir, Daradus, Bambotus, Massitholus, Astaborus, and Astapus. Into what river do the two last flow? Point out the lakes Tritonis, Nigrites, Libya, Chelonides, and Coloe. Point out the Atlas mountains,—Lunæ, Maste, Mandrus, Thala, and Caphas. What islands lay on the west coast? Where did Hanno's voyage terminate, according to Gosselin? According to Rennell? According to Bougainville? Point out Ethiopia. Meroe. Auxume. The cities of Napata. Meroe. Sirbitum. Adulis. Auxume. The Troglodytes. The Macrobii.

— 24 —

ÆGYPTUS, OR EGYPT.

Portico of the Temple of Denderah.

1. Egypt, in ancient times, was one of the most noted countries in the world, and became celebrated at a very early period. In the days of Abraham, it was a well-governed and important State. In the time of Moses, the Egyptians were renowned for their learning, and from them the Greeks derived nearly all the elements of their knowledge.

2. Egypt occupies the narrow valley of the Nile for a distance of 600 miles southward from the sea. On the north is the Mediterranean; south, lay Ethiopia; east, the Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea; west, Libya and the Great Desert. Its most important feature was the river Nile, whose annual inundations fertilized the country instead of rain.

3. The Romans regarded Egypt as the chief granary of their empire, and

Q. 1. What is said of Egypt? What was it in the days of Abraham? In the days of Moses? 2. Describe the position of Egypt. What is its

they obtained vast supplies of the necessaries of life from it. It has been also called the gift of the Nile, and the inhabitants, in gratitude for the benefits derived from that stream, offered sacrifices to, and adored it, as the tutelar deity of the country.

4. The effluents of the Nile enclosed the chief part of Lower Egypt, and formed it into a region shaped like the Greek letter Del'ta; hence it is called the Del'ta, and all districts similarly situated have received the same name as, the Del'ta of the Mississippi, the Del'ta of the Gan'ges, &c. Th waters of the Nile flowed into the sea by seven mouths, which are now al filled up except two.

5. The ancient Egyptians were divided into different castes or orders, comprising priests, warriors, agriculturists, merchants, mariners, artisans, and shepherds. The priests were the ruling order, and monopolized all the power of the State. They were noted for their learning, which they concealed from the common people. The warrior caste, to which the royal family belonged, was, next to that of the priests, the most honourable.

6. Besides directing the religious affairs of the nation, the priests acted as astronomers, judges, soothsayers, physicians, and architects. Their hieroglyph'ic characters formed the first kind of writing, and preceded alphabetic letters. The religion and government of Egypt were intimately blended; there were prescribed forms and ceremonies for every important action, which even the sovereign durst not violate or neglect.

7. The priests adopted the doctrine of the transmigra'tion of the soul, while the belief that it will continue as long as the body endures, obtained with the people; whence the care displayed in the preservation of embalmed bodies, or mummies, and the vast expense of excavating tombs in the solid rock. The Egyptians were grossly idolatrous. In addition to Osi'ris and I'sis, their chief deities, which represented the sun and moon, they worshipped the river Nile, as well as oxen, dogs, cats, crocodiles, serpents, birds of various kinds, and even plants and flowers.

Papyrus Plant.

8. At an early period, the Egyptians attained to great perfection in the arts. Their woven fabrics were highly prized; they excelled in pottery, in dyeing, in the working of metals, and in the manufacture of paper, which they made from the fibres of the papyrus plant. Their architecture was grand and imposing, and their pyramids, temples, obelisks, and other structures, are the most gigantic ever reared.

---

most important feature? 3. How did the Romans regard Egypt? What has it also been called? 4. What is said of the effluents of the Nile? Of its mouths? 5 How were the ancient Egyptians divided? What is said of the priests? Of the warrior caste? 6. Besides their religious duties, to what else did the priests attend? What is said of their hieroglyphics? Of the religion and government? 7. What did the priests adopt? What obtained with the people? What resulted from this belief? What did the Egyptians worship? 8. What is said of the perfection attained by the

9. The Egyptians were the first who organized a regular army, and introduced an exact system of discipline. Their most important force was their war-chariots, of which they employed vast numbers in their military operations. They excelled in archery: the bow was the national weapon; and the children of the warrior caste were from childhood instructed in its use.

10. Mizraim, or Menes, the second son of Ham, established the Egyptian monarchy, 4000 years ago. Osyman'dyas, Mœ'ris, and Sesos'tris, were among the earliest renowned monarchs. Many of the Egyptian kings bore the name of Pha'raoh. Sesos'tris was a great conqueror, and subdued nearly all Asia as far as India and Bactria'na, and he either introduced navigation and commerce into Egypt, or greatly encouraged those branches of industry. Pha'roah Ne'cho, at a later period, also patronized navigation and commerce, and was the first that attempted to cut a canal from the Mediterra'nean to the Red Sea.

11. About the year 1600 B. C., the Hyk'sos, a shepherd nation from Arabia, conquered Egypt. Subsequently, it fell under the dominion of the Ethio'pians, and then of the Persians, whose government was so oppressive, that the invasion of Alexander the Great was hailed as a national deliverance. On the division of the Macedo'nian Empire, the Ptol'emies commenced their reign; these enlightened princes encouraged learning, and every kind of public improvement. The last sovereign of their race, the celebrated Cleopa'tra, committed suicide B. C. 30. Egypt then became a Roman province, and so remained for 670 years, when it was conquered by the Saracens.

12. Ancient Egypt was divided into three great sections: viz., Lower Egypt, the Theb'ais or Upper Egypt, and the Heptan'omis. The whole comprised fifty-three nomes or provinces. The Heptan omis lay between Upper and Lower Egypt, and derived its name from the seven nomes into which it was divided. In its most prosperous times Egypt is supposed to have contained eight million inhabitants, and twenty thousand cities and towns.

Map No. 5.—What sea bounded Egypt on the north? What gulf or sea on the east? What desert lay on the west? What country lay north, on the opposite side of the Mediterranean Sea? What country lay on the opposite side of the Arabian Gulf? What lakes were in Egypt? What region bounded Lower Egypt on the west? On the east? What desert lay on the east? Point out the Greater Oasis. The Western Oasis. The Lesser Oasis. These Oases were fertile spots in the Libyan Desert, that were considered to belong to Egypt. They were all inhabited. The Romans at one time sent convicts thither.

Egyptians? 9. What were they the first to organize? What is said of their war-chariots? Their archery? 10. What is said of Menes? Osymandyas? Of Sesostris? Of Pharaoh Necho? 11. What occurred about the year 1700 B. C.? Subsequently? What is said of the Ptol'emies? The last sovereign, &c.? 12. How was ancient Egypt divided? What did the whole comprise? What is said of the Heptanomis? Of Egypt in its most prosperous times?

— 25 —

EGYPT.—[CONTINUED.]

1. The most noted cities in Egypt were Thebes, Mem'phis and Alexandria. The first was a magnificent city, and was called Hecatom'pylos, from its hundred gates. Its temples, obelisks, statues, &c., were all of gigantic size. The population was probably the greatest of any city that ever existed. Historians state that 700,000 men could be equipped for war at one time, besides which, 200 armed chariots could be sent from each gate. Thebes was destroyed by the Persians almost 2400 years ago. Its ruins still cover a space of twenty-seven miles in circumference.

2. Mem'phis, once the capital of Egypt, was a splendid city, and stood on nearly the same ground now occupied by Cairo. It was taken and plundered by Camby'ses about the same time that Thebes was captured, and has long since disappeared. Babylon, called the Egyptian Babylon, stood not far from Mem'phis. The inhabitants were Babylonians, brought hither by the Persians when they were masters of Egypt.

The Egyptian Sphinx.

3. The well-known Pyramids and Sphinx were in the vicinity of Mem'phis. The former are about sixty in number. The largest is from 480 to 500 feet in height, and covers an area of 570,000 square feet. The Arabs call them Gebel Pharoan, (Pharoah's Mountains). Near the base of the largest pyramid is the Sphinx, a gigantic image representing the body of a lion, with a human head. All except the head and neck is now covered with sand. The whole figure is 125 feet long, and 60 feet high.

4. Alexandria was founded by Alexander the Great. It was long a renowned city, and continued to be a great emporium until within the last three hundred and fifty years. Its population once amounted to 600,000. It was the capital of the Ptol'emies. Here they collected the noted library of 700,000 volumes, which was afterwards destroyed by the Saracens. The celebrated Pha'ros, or light-house, stood on a small island near the city. It is said to have been 500 feet high. It was accounted one of the wonders of the world.

5. Cano'pus, near Alexandria, was noted for a Temple of Sera'pis. Close

---

Q. 1. Which were the most noted cities in Egypt? What was said of Thebes? Of its temples, statues, &c.? Of its population? What is stated by historians? When was Thebes destroyed? 2. Describe Memphis. Babylon. 3. The Pyramids. What do the Arabs call them? Describe the Sphinx. 4. What is said of Alexandria? Of what race of princes was it the capital? What is said of the Pharos? 5. What is said of Cano

to it was Nicop'olis, built by Augustus in honour of his victory over Anthony; and in sight of this place, 1800 years afterwards, the battle of the Nile was fought between the English and French. Some other noted towns in Lower Egypt were Heroop'olis, the residence of the shepherd kings; Sais, at one time the capital of Egypt; Heliop'olis, the On or Beth'shemesh of Scripture, famous for its Temple of the Sun. Pelu'sium, the birth-place of the geographer Ptol'emy, was so strongly fortified that it was considered the key of Egypt.

6. Arsin'oe, or Crocodilop'olis, lay near Lake Mœris. This lake was dug, it is said, by order of Mœris, an ancient monarch, to receive the surplus waters of the Nile during its inundations. Near the lake was the famous labyrinth. It contained 3000 chambers, one half of which lay above ground and the other half below. In the latter the kings and the sacred crocodiles were buried.

7. At Heracle'a, or Heracleap'olis Magna, the ichneumon was worshipped, because it destroyed the asp, a venomous kind of serpent, as well as the eggs of the crocodile. Antin'oe received its name from Antin'ous, the favourite of the Emperor Adrian, who drowned himself here, from a superstitious belief, then not uncommon, that such a sacrifice would prolong his patron's life. The emperor, gratified at this instance of devotion, not only built a temple to the memory of Antin'ous, but ordered that he should be worshipped throughout the empire.

8. At Lycop'olis the people worshipped the wolf, because a number of those animals had once repelled an Ethiopian invasion. Antæop'olis was once an important city. Its ruins are highly interesting. Ptolema'is, after

Ruins of Antæopolis.

the fall of Thebes, became the chief city in Upper Egypt. Ten'tyra, now Den'derah, contains the best preserved ancient temple in Egypt. A part of the ceiling, on which was a representation of the Zodiac, was cut out and taken to Paris. The ancient inhabitants were often attacked by those of Ombos, because the former destroyed the crocodile, while the latter worshipped it.

9. Cop'tos was noted for its extensive commerce. A road led hence to Berени'ce, by which the merchandise of India was transported to the Nile.

---

pus? Nicopolis? Of the other towns in Lower Egypt? 6. What is said of Arsinoe? Lake Mœris? The Labyrinth? 7. What is said of Heraclea? Antinoe? 8. Of Lycopolis? Ptolemais? Tentyra? Of its ancient inhabitants? 9. What is said of Coptos? Latopolis? Ombos? 10. What is said of Syene? What did the ancient geographers imagine respecting Syene?

Latop'olis was named from the fish latos, which was caught here abundantly. At Ombos the crocodile was worshipped with great veneration. Bereni'ce and Myos Hormos were sea-ports on the Arabian Gulf, noted for their commerce with India.

10. Sye'ne, now Assouan', is still the frontier town of Egypt. It was regarded by the Romans as one of the keys of their empire. The ancient geographers imagined that it lay directly under the northern tropic; but it is now known to be more than half a degree of latitude to the north. Above Sye'ne were the islands of Elephan'tine and Phi'læ. The latter contained

Cataracts of the Nile.

some beautiful temples. Near to Phi'læ was the first cataract of the Nile Its height must have been greatly exaggerated by the ancients, as it is now only a rapid, up which small boats may with some exertion be drawn.

Map No. 5.— In what part of Egypt was Thebes? Memphis? Alexandria? In what district was the Delta? The Pyramids? The islands of Philæ and Elephantine? What cities were in Lower Egypt? In the Heptanomis? In the Thebais? What town stood at the head of the Arabian Gulf? What towns stood on its western shores?

— 26 —

MAURITA'NIA AND NUMID'IA.

1 Maurita'nia, Numid'ia, and Africa Proper, now comprise the region called Barbary. It extends along the coast for more than 1200 miles. On the north is the Mediterranean Sea; south, the Atlas Mountains; eastward, the Syr'tis Major, and westward the Atlantic Ocean.

2. The Atlas range extends throughout the country, from east to west. The name is by some derived from Atlas, a Maurita'nian king and astronomer, who made his observations on the heavens from their summits; but by others from Atlas, one of the gigantic Titans. They gave name to the Atlantic Ocean, which washed the whole of the western coast of the world, as known to the ancients.

What is now known to be the fact? What islands lay above Syene? What is said of the first cataract?

Q. 1. What did Mauritania, Numidia, &c., comprise? What is said of the whole region? 2. Of the Atlas range? From whom is the name

3. Under the Carthagin'ians and the Romans, this region was distinguished for prosperity, population, and wealth. It was one of the chief granaries of Rome, and was second only to Egypt in fertility. The Roman writers called it the soul of the republic, and the jewel of the empire. Many of the wealthy citizens had splendid palaces and country-houses on its shores. Corn, wine, and oil were the principal productions. Many wild beasts were sent hence to Rome to be exhibited in its amphitheatres.

4. Maurita'nia was named from its first inhabitants, the Mau'ri. It included the whole of what is now Alge'ria, and part of Moroc'co. At first, it extended only to the river Mol'ochath, but it afterwards included a large part of Numid'ia, and was divided into Maurita'nia Cæsarien'sis in the east, and Maurita'nia Tingita'na in the west. Subsequently, Maurita'nia Sitifen'sis was detached from the former.

5. The chief cities in Maurita'nia Tingita'na were Sa'la, Lix'us, Zi'lis, Tin'gis, Ab'yla and Ru'sadir. Ad Mercu'rios was the most southern Roman station. Lix'us was an important city, and carried on a considerable trade with Ga'des. In its vicinity, the giant Antæ'us is said to have been overcome by Her'cules. Tin'gis was the capital, and gave its name to the province it became a Roman colony.

6. Ab'yla was the most northern town: near it was Mount Ab'yla, which stood opposite to Cal'pe, a high rock on the European side of the Straits of Hercules, now Gibraltar. These eminences were called the Pillars of Hercules, or the Columns, because when Hercules, as it is fabled, tore asunder the isthmus which separated the Atlantic from the Mediterra'nean, he erected them on either side of the Strait, as a memorial of his labour.

7. In Maurita'nia Cæsarien'sis were Si'ga, Mi'na, Carten'na, and Cæsare'a besides other towns of minor importance. Siga was the capital of Sy'phax the king of the Masæsyl'ii, before he removed his court to Cirta. Cæsare'a, called at first Iol, was a Phœnic'ian colony. It was the residence of Boc'chus, and afterwards the capital of Juba's kingdom. The latter prince enlarged and beautified it, and changed its name to Cæsare'a, in gratitude to his benefactor, Augustus.

8. Sit'ifis, which gave name to the province of Maurita'nia Sitifen'sis, was situated in a rich, fertile district. Sal'dæ, Coba and Igil'gilis were towns on the coast. The latter was an important sea-port, and kept up a constant communication with the city of Massil'ia, in Gaul. Southward of Sit'ifis, was the Sali'næ Nubonensis, a salt morass, now called the Shott. It received many small streams from the neighbouring mountains.

9. Numid'ia lay eastward of Maurita'nia. Previous to the Roman conquest, it was occupied by two distinct nations; the Massy'li in the east, and the Masæsyl'ii in the west. The river Amp'sagus separated these territories, and the Molochath was at

---

derived? To what did these mountains give name? 3. For what was this country distinguished under the Carthaginians, &c.? What did the Roman writers call it? What were its chief productions? From whom was Mauritania named? What did it include? What is said of its extent? Its divisions? 5. Name the chief cities in Mauritania Tingitana. What is said of Lixus? The giant Antæus? 6. What is said of Abyla, &c.? Of the Pillars of Hercules? 7. Name the towns in Mauritania Cæsariensis. What is said of Siga? 8. Of Sitifis? Of Igilgilis, &c.? 9. What is

one time its western boundary. The first were the subjects of Masinis'sa, and the other of Sy'phax. The connection of these monarchs with the Romans, about the year 200 B. C., has preserved their names to the present time.

10. The Numid'ians were a brave and active race, accustomed to endure fatigue and hardship. They rode fearlessly, without either saddle or bridle, and often made night attacks on their enemies. During the Second Punic War, they annoyed the Romans incessantly. Some authors believe that the Numid'ians were the descendants of the Canaanites, who left their country at the time it was invaded by Joshua.

11. Cirta was the metropolis of Numid'ia, and the residence of Sy'phax, Masinis'sa, and their successors, amongst whom Micip'sa contributed most to its improvement by inviting a number of Greek colonists to settle in it. In the reign of Constantine, it was nearly destroyed in a rebellion; but that emperor caused the city to be rebuilt, and then named it after himself, which name it still retains.

12. Hip'po-Re'gius and Cullu were towns on the coast. The first became the Episcopal See of St. Augustine. Tagas'te, Tib'ilis, Mas'cula, Ba'gai and Tabu'dis were in the interior. Tagas'te was the birth-place of St. Augustine. Tabu'dis was an emporium for the interior trade of Africa. It lay on the river Sabus, or Zabus, which flowed into a lake at the base of the Atlas Mountains.

Map No. 5.—What sea bounded Mauritania and Numidia on the north? What countries on the south? What countries bounded Numidia on the east? What ocean bounded Mauritania on the west? What rivers flowed from the Atlas Mountains into the Atlantic Ocean? Into the Mediterranean Sea? What river separated Mauritania Cæsariensis and Mauritania Sitifensis? What river separated Mauritania and Numidia? A. What river formed the southern boundary of Numidia? What mountains formed the southern boundary of Mauritania? What strait separated Mauritania from Spain? What cities lay on the coast of Mauritania? In the interior? What cities lay on the coast of Numidia? In the interior?

— 27 —

AFRICA PROPER.

1 Africa Proper, or Carthage, lay eastward of Numid'ia, and almost within sight of Sicily. It comprised three provinces: Zeugita'nia, Byza'cium and Tripolita'na. The latter occupied the modern territory of Tripoli, and the first two what is now Tunis.

---

said of Numidia? What river separated the two nations? 10. Describe the Numidians. What did they do during the Second Punic War? What do some authors believe? 11. What is said of Cirta? What occurred during the reign of Constantine? 12. What is said of Hippo Regius, and the other towns?

Q. 1. What is said of Africa Proper? What did it comprise? 2. When

2. Carthage, the chief city of this region, was founded 878 B. C., by Dido, a Tyrian princess, who came hither with a colony of Phœnicians. At one time it was twenty-three miles in circumference, and had 700,000 inhabitants. It was for more than seven hundred years the capital of the republic of Carthage, which became a great commercial and maritime power, and planted colonies all along the coasts of Northern Africa, and also in Spain, Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia. Its mariners navigated all parts of the Mediterranean Sea, as well as the western shores of Africa and Europe.

3. The Carthaginians carried on three sanguinary wars with the Romans, which are called Punic Wars. They were at last conquered by that people. The capital was destroyed, B. C. 146, and the country was

Destruction of Carthage.*

reduced to the rank of a Roman province. The people of Carthage, like their progenitors, the Phœnicians, worshipped the sun, and offered up human sacrifices in their temples. Han'nibal, Hamil'car, Han'no, and As'drubal, are the most celebrated Carthagin'ians whose names have reached our times.

4. The other cities were Tu'nes, now Tunis, where Regulus was defeated, Utica, where Cato committed suicide; Zama, where Han'nibal was defeated by Scipio; Thap'sus, where Cæsar gained a celebrated victory. Clyp'ea, or As'pis, served as a stronghold to Regulus in the first Punic War. It was built on a promontory shaped like a shield; hence its name, which signifies

---

was Carthage founded? What is said of its extent and inhabitants? How long was it the capital? What is said of the republic of Carthage? Its colonies? Its mariners? 3. What wars did the Carthaginians carry on? What was the result? The fate of the capital? Of the country? What is said of the people? Of Hannibal, &c.? 4. What is said of Utica? Of the other

---

* In the foreground of the engraving is seen Scipio, the conqueror of Carthage, and his chief officers. Kneeling before them is Asdrubal the Carthaginian commander, who had gone over to the Romans, and is soliciting their clemency. The wife of Asdrubal, indignant at his cowardice, upbraids him in the most bitter terms. She then kills her two sons, and throwing herself with them into the burning temple, perishes in the flames.

a shield—the one in Greek and the other in Latin. Hadrume'tum, on the coast, and Capsa, in the interior, were considerable towns. From Turris Hannib'alis, Hannibal set sail for Asia, when banished from Carthage.

5 Tripolita'na received its name from its three chief cities: viz. Sabrata, Œa and Leptis Magna. The latter was the birth-place of the Emperor Severus. The soil in some parts was extremely fertile, but generally it was barren and sandy. Eastward was the Syr'tis Major, noted for its numerous shipwrecks. The country on its shores was called Syr'tibus Regio.

6. In the interior of this region dwelt the Lotoph'agi, a race who lived on the berries of the lotus. This fruit, if eaten by strangers, would, it is said, make them forget their native country. Here, also, were the Nasamo'nes and the Psyl'li. The former resided for a time on the coast, and robbed and sold as slaves all shipwrecked persons. They were at length driven by the Romans into the interior. The Psyl'li were noted for their skill in charming serpents and curing their bite.

LIB'YA.

7. Lib'ya was the Greek name for the whole of Africa; but was generally used to denote that part of it which lay immediately south of Greece. It comprised the provinces of Cyrena'ica and Marmar'ica, which lay on the coast, and the oases of Au'gila and Ammon, in the desert. The modern name is Bar'ca. This region was sometimes called Maritime Lib'ya, to distinguish it from Interior Lib'ya.

8. Cyrena'ica, so named from Cyre'ne, its chief city, was founded by a colony of Greeks, 630 B. C., and became an important and flourishing State In its most prosperous days, it contained the five cities of Cyre'ne, Apollo'nia, Ptolema'is, Barce, and Bereni'ce, whence it was called Pentap'olis, (the five cities.) There were other towns of less note; one of which, on the coast, was Darnis, now Derne.

9. The country was remarkably fertile, and abounded in corn, wine, and oil. Its fruits were of superior quality. Its horses were the finest in the world, and often gained prizes in the Grecian games. The most noted production was the gum Silphium, which is supposed to have been assafœtida. It was made a State monopoly, and was exported to all the neighbouring countries At Rome it was considered, weight for weight, equal in value to silver

10. Cyre'ne gave birth to some eminent men, amongst whom were Eratosthenes, Callim'achus, Aristip'pus, and others. It was also famous for a sect of philosophers; hence called Cyrenaic. This city has been long in ruins: A part of these consist of the Necrop'olis, or city of the dead, extending for

---

towns? 5. What is said of Tripolitana? Where was Severus born? What is said of the soil? Of the Syrtis Major? 6. Of the Lotophagi? The Nasamonies and the Psylli? 7. What is said of Libya? What did it comprise? 8. What is said of Cyrenaica? By what people, and when, was it founded? What did it contain? 9. In what did the country abound? What was its most noted production, &c.? 10. What is said of Cyrene?

The Necropolis of Cyrene.

a mile and a half along the brow of a hill which overlooks the surrounding country.

11. Marmar'ica is a barren, sandy region, which lay west of Egypt. The inhabitants were the Marmar'idæ, a race of Nomad'ic barbarians, who were famed as swift runners, and for curing the bite of the most venomous serpents.

12. South of Cyrena'ica and Marmar'ica lay the oases of Au'gila and Ammon. The first is still, as it was in the days of Herod'otus, fertile in dates. Ammon, or Ammoni'aca Regio was famous for its Temple of Jupiter which was celebrated among all civilized nations. It was visited by Alexander the Great previous to his eastern expedition, when the priests pronounced him to be the son of Jupiter. This district was once governed by its own kings; but in the time of Alexander, the supreme power was in the hands of a chief priest. It is now called Siwah, and has been repeatedly visited in recent times.

Map No. 5. — Point out Zeugitania. Byzacium. Tripolitana. What country lay west of the two first-named provinces? What sea lay north and east? What sea lay north of Tripolitana? A. What river flowed through Zeugitania? What lakes lay south of Byzacium? What island lay east? C. What promontory or cape lay nearest to Sicily? H. What island lay north of Tripolitana? M. Here, in the town of Girba, the Emperor Vibius Gallus was born. What river bounded Tripolitana on the east? What towns lay on the coast of Africa Proper? In the interior? When was the battle of Zama fought? The battle of Thapsus? What gulf separates Tripolitana and Cyrenaica? Where is Libya? Cyrenaica? Marmarica? What sea lies north of these regions? Where are the cities

---

Of its ruins? 11. Describe Marmarica. Its inhabitants. 12. What lay south of Cyrenaica and Marmarica? What is said of Augila? Of Ammon? By whom was its temple visited? What is said of its government?

from which Cyrenaica derived its name? Point out* the Philenorum Aræ. The river Lathon. The Paliurus. The Cyrenei mountains. Bæcolicus mountains. Bascisi mountains. The oasis of Augila. Of Ammon.

— 28 —

LIB'YA INTERIOR.

1. Lib'ya Interior included Gætu'lia, nearly all the Great Desert, and the countries now called Soudan and Senegam'bia. Some contend that the ancients knew nothing of this region beyond the northern edge of the desert, while others believe that they were as accurately acquainted with it as the moderns were, previous to the time when Park made his discoveries.

2. Gætu'lia, now the Beled el Jerid, or Land of Dates, is a dry and almost desert country, partially watered by streams that descend from the Atlas. The people of this region were a roving, unsettled race, and comprised several different tribes, of which some occupied the oases of the Great Desert, and some were intermingled with the Ethio'pians, further to the south. One of the most important tribes was the Dar'æ Gætulia.

3. Phaza'nia (now Fezzan) is an inland country, or oasis, surrounded by deserts. The inhabitants were called Garaman'tes. They fought in war-chariots; and were a terror to the neighbouring tribes from their cruelty and oppression. For a long period they were allies of the Carthaginians, and carried on an extensive trade with the interior regions, similar to the caravan trade of our times. The chief town of Phaza'nia was Gar'ama. It is now called Germa. Its ruins have been visited by recent travellers.

4. The Great Desert was called Deserta Lib'ya Interioris (Interior Lib'yan Desert), and also the Great Lib'yan Desert. It was often compared to a leopard's skin, from the oases scattered, like spots, over its surface. It is doubtful whether the ancients were acquainted with the full extent of the desert; but they had a knowledge of the northern and eastern oases, and probably of some of the most available routes across it to the southward.

5. On the sea-coast were the Cana'rii, Autol'oles and Peror'si, rude tribes,

---

Q. 1. What did Libya Interior include? What do some contend? What do others believe? 2. Describe Gætulia. The people. 3. Describe Phazania. What is said of the inhabitants? Their trade? 4. What is said of the Great Desert? What is doubtful? Of what had the ancients a knowledge? 5. Name the tribes who lived on the coast. What is said of

* The Phileno'rum Aræ were two altars, which stood on the eastern bounds of the Carthaginian Republic, and were erected from a circumstance thus related by ancient authors. In a dispute between Carthage and Cyre'ne respecting territorial limits, it was agreed that two individuals should start from the capital of each country at the same time, and that the future boundary should be established wherever they might meet. The Carthaginians chose two brothers, named Phile'ni, who used such diligence in their journey that they had advanced far within the territory of the Cyrene before they met the rival party. The Cyreneans were so enraged at their progress, that they gave them the choice, either of recommencing their journey, or of being buried alive on the spot. They chose the latter alternative; and their country, in admiration of their patriotic devotion, and to commemorate the event, erected those altars over their remains.

of which nothing is known but the names. The countries immediately south of the Great Desert, now called Soudan' and Senegam'bia, were inhabited by the Nigri'tæ, Mel'ano-Gætu'li, Leu'eo-Æthi'opes, Hespe'rii-Æthi'opes, and Cali'tæ. The chief rivers were the Gir and the Nigir. Their position and identity have excited much learned discussion; but it is now generally believed that they are the same as the Joliba, and Djyr or Misselad, of Soudan. Pliny and Ptolemy both describe the Nigir, in particular, as a great river like the Nile, overflowing and fertilizing the country in the same manner, and with animals and productions of the same kind in its waters and on its banks.

6. The principal lakes of Interior Lib'ya were, the Nigri'tes, Cheloni'des and Lib'ya. The latter is supposed to be Lake Tchad. Various towns are mentioned by Ptolemy, but none of them can now be recognised. Nigi'ra-Metropolis, Gira-Metropolis, Is'cheri, Tagama, and Thuppæ, are some of those named.

7. The Mandrus, Caphas, and Thala, were mountains supposed to form a portion of the great chain that is now known to extend across Africa from east to west. That part in which the Nile was supposed to rise, was called by Ptolemy the Lu'næ Montes (Mountains of the Moon), and the name is still retained.

8. The Fortuna'tæ Insulæ, or Fortunate Islands, now the Canaries, derived their names from their delightful climate, and the abundance of their fine fruits, and other products. The ancients described them in the most exaggerated terms, and believed them to be the islands of the blessed, or Elysium. Centu'ria lay nearest the African coast; Cana'ria was noted for its large dogs, and Purpu'riæ for its purple dye. Niva'ria is now Teneriffe. Its lofty peak is always covered with snow; hence the name of the island. Hi'ero, or Ferro, was the most western of these islands. The ancient geographers chose it as the first meridian. They reckoned their longitude from it; and it is still occasionally used for that purpose. Further south, was the island of Cer'ne. Here Hanno, in his celebrated voyage of discovery, planted a Carthaginian colony; it was long held by that people as a commercial depot.

ÆTHIO'PIA, OR, ETHIO'PIA INTERIOR.

9. Ethio'pia Interior was the most remote part of Africa known to the ancients. The inhabitants were called Æthi'opes Anthropoph'agi. They were a race of cannibals. Here some geographers place Agyzymba; a country of which nothing more is known than that it was reported to be the southern limits of a Roman expedition. Others suppose it to be the country now called Ag'ades, or Agdass, an oasis on the Southern edge of the Desert.

10. Azania, or Barbaria, and Zingis, now A'jan and Zanguebar', were

---

the countries south of the Great Desert? Of the chief rivers? What is now generally believed? What do Pliny and Ptolemy both describe? 6 What is said of the lakes? The towns? 7. What is said of the mountains? 8. From what did the Fortunate Islands derive their name? How did the ancients describe them? What is said of Centuria? Canaria? Purpuriæ? Nivaria? Ferro? Cerne? 9. What is said of Ethiopia Interior? Of the inhabitants? Of Agyzymba? 10. What is said of Azania and

countries lying on the Indian Ocean, vaguely known to the ancients. Several ports on their shores were frequented by the Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, for commercial purposes. Cape Prasum was the most distant point known in this quarter; from whence the land was erroneously believed to extend eastward until it joined the coast of India.

11. Cinnamomif'era Regio, or Aromatoph'orus Regio, was an interior district, fertile in myrrh, frankincense, and spices. It bears the same productions at the present day, and is known as the country of the Somauli. The principal tribe was the Sal'athæ. Avali'tes, the chief town, gave name to the great bay which extends hence to the coast of Arabia.

Map No. 1.—Point out Gætulia. Phazania. Agyzymba. The Great Libyan Desert. The Gætuli Daræ. Garamantes. Nasamones. Nobatæ. Canarii. Autololes. Perorsi. Nigritæ. Melano Gætuli. Hesperii Æthiopes. Calitæ. Where is the Daradus river? The Bambotus. The Massitholus. The Nigir. The Gir. The Nile. Where is the Nigrites Lake? Lake Libya. Chelonides Lake. Point out Æthiopia Interior. Cinnamomifera Regio. Barbaria, or Azania. Zingis. Point out the Æthiopes Anthropophagi. Salathæ. Where was Aromata Pr.? Tabæ Pr.? Prasum Pr.? Dioscoridis Is.? Menuthias Is.? The full name of this island is Eitenediom-menouthesais; but is usually contracted into Menuthias.

— 29 —

EUROPE.

1. Europe is the smallest, and it was also the last settled, of the great divisions of the eastern continent. The name, which was at first applied to a small district in Thrace, is supposed by some to have signified white, from the light complexion of the inhabitants, and by others the west, because the whole region lay west of the first-settled parts of the earth. According to the mythology of the poets, the term was derived from Europa, the daughter of a Phœnician king, whom Jupiter, influenced by love, carried off, under the shape of a bull, across the sea, to Crete.

2. The ancients were acquainted with only the one half of Europe. Scandina'via they supposed to be a group of islands lying in the Coda'nus Sinus, or Baltic Sea. The unexplored northern and north-eastern regions they assigned to the fabled Hyperbo'reans. The countries bordering on the Euxine, or Black Sea, were in early times considered to be a part of Scythia but they were subsequently included in Sarmatia.

3. Of the first settlement of this region, nothing now can be ascertained.

Zingis? Of Cape Prasum. 11. Describe Cinnamomifera Regio, &c. The principal tribe, &c.

Q. 1. What is said of Europe? Of the name? From what was the term derived? 2. What knowledge had the ancients of Europe? Of Scandinavia? What is said of the northern and north-eastern regions? Of the country bordering on the Euxine? 3. What were the Celts? What

The Celts were among the earliest known inhabitants. Among these people the nobles possessed great power and influence, and they formed a national assembly for the discussion of public affairs, but the lower class were regarded almost as slaves. Few of them tilled the ground; the greater part subsisted on the produce of their flocks and herds, or by hunting.

Stonehenge.

4. The priests were called Druids: they were also the poets, philosophers, and teachers of the Celts; and their authority in the State was almost unlimited. They taught the immortality of the soul, its transmigration through different bodies, and likewise the nature and properties of natural productions. The Druids worshipped in the open air. Some of their temples, which were merely circles of very large, rough stones set up on end, still exist, as at Stonehenge, in the south of England, and at Stennes, in the Orkney islands.

5. The Druids regarded the oak as a sacred tree, and planted thick groves of it around their dwellings; but the mistletoe, a parasitical plant, which grows on various trees, was, when found growing on an oak, considered by them the holiest object in nature, and was held in peculiar veneration. The religious worship of these people was cruel and barbarous. They offered human sacrifices to their gods, and predicted future events from the manner in which the blood flowed from the victims.

6. The Celts were divided into numerous tribes. Some of them painted and tattooed themselves, and some were cannibals. They were a people of gigantic size, and great bodily strength; with yellow or reddish hair, and bright blue eyes. In battle, they were fierce and impetuous, but were destitute of military order and discipline. In the progress of Roman conquest, nearly all the tribes of this race were finally subdued and civilized. The language of the Celts still exists in the Gaelic, the Irish, the Welsh, and the Basque, which are all dialects of the same original tongue.

7. The Greeks were the most distinguished of the European nations. They became eminent for their genius, love of liberty, and heroism. The fine arts, painting, poetry, and architecture, reached among them a degree of excellence which they have not since attained; and in each the finest models for imitation were left, which has served to form the basis of modern taste and knowledge. The language of the Greeks is the most perfect ever spoken; it comprehends the finest productions of the human mind, and is he most copious, flexible, and harmonious in existence.

8. Subsequently, the Romans rose to power and distinction: they subdued

---

is said of the nobles? Of the lower class, &c.? 4. What is said of the priests, or Druids? What did they teach? Describe their temples. 5. What is said of the oak? Of the mistletoe? Of the religious worship of these people? 6. How were the Celts divided? Describe their appearance. Their conduct in battle, &c. What occurred during the progress of Roman conquest? What is said of the language? 7. What is the character of the Greeks? What is said of the fine arts, &c.? Of the Greek language? 8 What is said of the Romans? What occurred in process of time?

the divided Greeks, and transplanted their learning and refinement to the Italian soil. In process of time, the whole of Central and Southern Europe, from the Atlantic Ocean to the Euxine Sea, was annexed to the dominions of Rome. Agriculture was then introduced and encouraged, and flourishing cities were founded among tribes once fierce and barbarous. The Christian religion, also, as it spread its benignant doctrines over European countries, became a powerful instrument in their civilization.

9. But with the decay of the empire, occasioned chiefly by its separation into Eastern and Western, a great change was produced. The barbarian nations, no longer held in check by the discipline and valour of the legions, poured in from the north and the east, and ravaged all parts of the empire with fire and sword. The people were everywhere enslaved or exterminated, the cities were laid waste; the monuments of art levelled with the dust; and the civilization and policy of Rome were replaced by barbarism and ignorance.

10. The chief divisions of Europe, in ancient times, were Greece; Italy; Hispa'nia, or Spain; Gaul, or Gal'lia; the British Isles; Germa'nia, or Germany; Scandina'via; Da'cia; Mœ'sia, and Illyr'icum. Many of the rivers and mountains retain their ancient names, with some slight alteration. The principal are the Rha, Tan'ais, Borys'thenes, Ister, or Danu'bius, Pa'dus, Rhod'anus, Ibe'rus, Tagus, Du'rius, Li'ger, Seq'uana, Tam'esis, Sabri'na, Rhe'nus, Albis, Via'drus, and Vis'tula. The mountains are the Pyrenees, Ilip'ula, Maria'nus, Canta'brian, Alpes, or Alps, Apenni'nus, or Apennines, Car'pates, Hæ'mus, Sevo, and Hyperbo'rean, or Riphe'an mountains. Also, the volcanoes Ætna and Vesuvius.

Map No. 1.—Point out the countries named in the text. The chief rivers. The lengths in miles. The chief mountains. Their heights in feet.

The rivers, &c., that are not on Map No. 1 will be found on Map No. 5. What ocean lay west of Europe? What sea on the south? What strait separated Europe from Africa? What sea lay between Italy and Illyricum, or Illyria? Between Greece and Asia Minor? East of Mœsia? What sea or lake lay north-east of the Chersonesus Taurica? P. M. What sea lay north of Germany? North-west of Nerigonia? North of Spain?

— 30 —

THRACE, OR THRA'CIA.

1. Thrace, or Thra'cia, extended westward from the Euxine sea to the river Nestus, and southward from the Hæ'mus mountains to the Propon'tis and the Ægе'an sea. It was a wild, rugged region, and was once considered to include all the countries that lay north of Greece. It was therefore represented as the residence of Boreas. Thrace was conquered by Philip of Macedon, and continued to be governed by his descendants until the time of the

---

What then followed? What is said of the Christian religion? Of the decay of the empire? What is said of the barbarian nations? What did they do? 9. What occurred to the people? The cities, &c.? By what were the civilization and policy of Rome replaced? 10. Name the chief divisions of Europe. The principal rivers. The principal mountains

Q. 1. Describe the position of Thrace. What was its character, &c.?

Roman conquest It was then, for the first time, considered to be a part of Greece.

2. Colonies were settled, at an early period, on different parts of the sea-coast, by the Greeks, and the country was found to contain rich meadows and corn-lands. It abounded in mines, and its horses rivalled those of Thessaly. The principal mountains were the Hæ'mus and the Rhod'ope. The latter was the reputed birth-place of Mars. The He'brus was the largest river. On its banks Or'pheus is said to have wandered, and to have played with such delightful melody, that the wild beasts listened to him, and the trees and mountains moved in cadence to his music.

3. Among the cities of Thrace was Abde'ra, notorious for the stupidity of its inhabitants. It gave birth, however, to Democ'ritus, the laughing philosopher, and also to Protag'oras, noted in Athens for his eloquence. Near it was the residence of Diome'des, king of the Bis'tones, who fed his horses on human flesh, and was slain by Hercules. At Sestos, on the Hellespont, Xerxes placed the bridge of boats over which his vast army passed on their march to Greece. Here, also, Lean'der was drowned, in swimming to the opposite town of Aby'dos to visit Hero, his mistress.

4. Byzan'tium, a Greek colony, was built at the entrance of the Thracian Bosphorus. It was called Chrysoc'eras (the Golden Horn), from the beauty of its situation. The Emperor Constantine made it the capital of the Roman empire, under the name of Constantinople. At Æ'gos Pot'amos, the Athenian fleet was defeated by Lysan'der, a Spartan. From the vicinity of Heracle'a, on the Propon'tis, a wall, forty-eight miles in length, was built to the Euxine sea, by the Emperor Anastasius, to guard the capital from the attacks of the barbarians. It was called Macron Tichos (the Great Wall).

5. Philippop'olis was named after Philip, the father of Alexander. Adrianop'olis and Trajanop'olis, on the same stream, and Nicop'olis, on the Nestus, have all retained their ancient names. At Adrianop'olis, Valens was routed by the Goths, A. D. 378. This was the severest defeat experienced by the Romans since the time of Can'næ. On the coast of the Euxine were Apollo'nia and Salmydes'sus. The first was noted for its temple, containing a colossal statue of Apollo. It was carried to Rome by Lucul'lus. Salmydes'sus was noted for shipwrecks. The adjacent coast was reckoned dangerous to mariners, and was called Salmydessum-Littus.

MACEDO'NIA.

6. Macedon, or Macedo'nia, was the kingdom of Philip and Alexander. It lay west of Thrace, and on the south side of the Hæ'mus mountains. It was for the most part a rough, woody region, the chief riches of which consisted in mines of gold and

---

What is said of its conquest? 2. Of its settlement by the Greeks? In what did it abound? What is said of its horses? Name the principal mountains. What is said of the rivers? Of Orpheus? 3. For what was Abdera notorious? To whom did it give birth? What is said of Diomedes? Of Sestos? 4. Of Byzantium? Ægos Potamos? What extended from the Propontis to the Euxine Sea? 5. What is said of Philippopolis, &c.? What took place at Adrianopolis? What is said of Apollonia and Salmydessus? 6. What was Macedon? Describe its position. Its cha-

silver; but, on the coasts, wine, oil, and fruits were produced in abundance.

7. The limits of this country varied at different times: At first its western boundary was the Canalo'vii, or Pindus mountains; but, subsequently, it was extended to the Adriatic sea, and included the southern part of Illyr'icum. It was for a long time hardly considered a part of Greece, and, until the days of Philip, was regarded as of little importance. That wily prince having added Thrace, Epi'rus, and Thessaly to his domains, took advantage of the domestic commotions of the Greek States, and, in the battle of Chæro'nea, B. C. 338, brought them all under his control.

8. His son Alexander afterwards subdued a large part of Asia; and, by an uninterrupted series of victories, for ten successive years, became master of half the world. After his death, his vast empire was divided; Macedonia was soon restricted to its ancient limits, and, after a time, lost its supremacy over Greece. At length, Per'seus, the last of Philip's descendants, having taken up arms against Rome, was totally defeated by Pau'lus Æmil'ius; and the Romans took possession of the country.

9. The principal mountains in Macedonia were the Hæ'mus, Canalo'vii, Cis'sus, and Cambu'nii. The largest rivers were the Dri'lo, Ao'us, Haliac'mon, Ax'ius, and Stry'mon. In the south-east, was Mount A'thos, now famous for its monasteries. Xerxes caused a canal to be cut across the narrowest part of the peninsula, on which the mountain stood, and sailed through it with his fleet to Thessaly. This work, it is said, can still be traced.

10. The chief towns of Macedonia were Edes'sa, the first capital, and Pel'la, the capital, and native place, both of Philip and of Alexander the Great. Berœ'a, a very ancient city, is mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles. Thessaloni'ca was the capital of the Roman province of Macedonia. Here Cicero lived when he was banished from Rome. To the inhabitants St. Paul wrote two of his epistles. This city was once called Therma, and gave its name to the Therma'ic, the gulf on which it stood. Potidæ'a, or Cassan'dria, Olyn'thus and Amphip'olis, were noted in the wars waged between Philip and the Athenians. Singus gave name to the Singit'ic, and Toro'ne to the Torona'ic gulf.

11. Pyd'na was noted for the final defeat of the Macedonians by the Romans. Philip'pi was named after king Philip. Here Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Antony and Augustus. Apollo'nia was famous for its schools; here Augustus was educated. Dyrrach'ium, previously called Epidam'nus, was the common landing-place from Brundu'sium, on the opposite side of the Adriat'ic sea.

12. At Metho'ne, which Philip had besieged, he lost his right eye by an arrow, shot from the walls by Aster, a skilful archer. On the arrow was this inscription—"To Philip's right eye." Philip caused the arrow to be shot back into the town, with these words attached to it: "If Philip takes Metho'ne, Aster shall be put to death;" which was accordingly done on the

---

racter, &c. 7. What is said of its limits? Of Philip? Of Alexander? What occurred after his death? What is said of Perseus? 9. Mention the principal mountains. The largest rivers. What is said of Mount Athos? Of Xerxes? 10. What is said of Edessa? Of Pella? Berœa? Thessalonica? 11. What is said of Pydna? Dyrrachium? Brundusium? 12. What occurred to Philip at Methone? What, then, did Philip do? What is said of Stagyra?

surrender of the city. Stagy'ra was the birth-place of Ar'istotle; hence called the Stagy'rite. He was a noted philosopher, and the tutor of Alexander the Great.

Map No. 5.—What seas lay south of Thrace? What mountains lay north? What river bounded Thrace on the west? What mountains lay in the south? Point out Abdera. Byzantium. Heraclea. Apollonia. Salmydessus. Adrianopolis. Philippopolis. What mountains separated Macedonia from Mœsia? What river separated it from Illyricum? What river from Epirus? What river from Thrace? What sea bounded Macedonia on the west? On the south? Point out Philippi. Neapolis. Amphipolis. Apollonia? Dyrrachium.

Map No. 2.—Point out the Thracian Bosphorus. The Hellespont. The Maeron Tichos. Sestos. Doriscus. Here Xerxes numbered his vast host after the passage of the Hellespont. When were battles fought at Ægos Potamos and Adrianopolis?

Map No. 3.—Point out the Thermaic gulf. The Strymonic. Singitic. Toronaic. Point out Mount Athos. Canalovii mountains. Cambunii mountains. Cissus mountains. Point out Pella. Thessalonica. Stagyra Methone. Pydna. Potidaea, or Cassandria. Olynthus.

— 31 —

GREECE, OR HELLAS.

1. Greece, or Hellas, the country of the Greeks, was the chief seat of learning and refinement at a period when nearly all other European countries were involved in gross barbarism. Though the most celebrated region of ancient times, it was of very moderate extent; and did not, excluding the more distant islands, exceed in area half the State of Pennsylvania.

2. It comprised a peninsula wholly bounded by the sea, except on the north, where Macedo'nia separated it from the rest of Europe. Eastward, was the Ægæ'an; westward, the Io'nian; and south-eastward the Myrto'an sea. On the north, were the Cambu'nii, the Tu'marus, and the Acro-Cerau'nii mountains. In almost every quarter, the surface consists of rugged mountains, interspersed with valleys, some of which are rich and fertile. The gulfs and harbours are numerous, and indent the coast on all sides, affording every facility for navigation. The climate is mild and pleasant, but varies, to some extent, as mountain, plain, or valley predominate.

3. In its infant state, Greece was inhabited by naked savages, scarcely superior to the beasts of the forest, living on herbs and roots, and sheltering themselves in caves and hollow trees. The first improvement in their con-

---

Q. 1. What is said of Greece? Of its extent? 2. What did it comprise, &c.? What is said of its bounds? What mountains lay on the north? What is said of its surface? Of the gulfs, &c.? Of the climate? 3. What is said of Greece in its infant state? What was the first improvement in

dit'on was the exchange of their ancient food for the more wholesome acorn They then built themselves huts, and covered their bodies with the skins of animals.

4. The inhabitants were at length gradually formed into little States; and were governed for the most part by petty princes, whose rule was often despotic. To this period, called the heroic age, belong the exploits of Hercules, The'seus, Mi'nos, and other heroes, exalted into demi-gods for the zeal with which they redressed and punished oppression. Until the Trojan war the Greeks had no common bond of union, and hardly considered themselves as one people. That event brought together the warriors of the different States—made them known to each other, and laid the foundation of their national greatness.

5. Subsequently, the desperate contests of the Greeks with the great monarchs of Persia served to unite them more closely; and the splendid victories of Mar'athon, Sal'amis, and Platæ'a, raised the national enthusiasm to the highest pitch. Greece then took the lead among the nations of the earth; and, though often wasted by internal dissensions, she added to her military renown that of carrying eloquence and the arts to a perfection before unknown.

6. Under Alexander the Great, the power and dominion of the Greeks were extended to the most remote regions then known; and, for a time, the laws, the learning, and the language of Greece prevailed from Egypt to India. The conquest by Rome put an end to the political existence of Greece; but the latter subdued in a measure even her conquerors. Her fame in arts and eloquence remained undiminished, and the greatest of the Romans, and all who aspired to learning, came to study in her schools.

7. The Turkish, or Ottoman invasion finally extinguished in Greece everything that remained of her ancient greatness. The Greeks were subjected to the most grievous oppression, and were reduced, for almost four centuries, to a condition little short of slavery. At length, partly through their own exertions, and partly through the assistance of the great European powers, this interesting people is now independent.

8. The earliest known inhabitants of Greece were the Pelas'gians, who founded the kingdom of Sic'yon about the time of Abraham. Two centuries later, they founded Ar'gos. They were a widely spread people, and migratory in their habits; hence the Athe'nians called them "storks." About the year 1400 B. C., these people were expelled by the Helle'nes, who afterwards became so eminent for their genius, learning, and taste. From them the country was called Hel'las. The terms Greece, and Greeks, are of Roman origin, and have been generally adopted in modern times. They were derived from the Græ'ci, a small tribe in Epi'rus; the first with whom the Romans became acquainted.

---

the condition of the inhabitants? What did they then do? 4. Into wha were they gradually formed? What is said of the government? What said of Hercules, &c.? Of the Trojan war? What was the effect of that event? 5. What occurred subsequently? What raised the national enthusiasm? What then occurred? What did Greece add to her military renown? 6. What took place under Alexander, &c.? What is said of the conquest by Rome? 7. Of the Turkish invasion? What was then the condition of the Greeks? What at length occurred? 8. What is said of the Pelasgians? What did they found? What is said of their habits? What did the Athenians call them? When and by what people were they expelled? What is said of the Hellenes? Of the terms Greece and Greeks?

9. The Helle'nes were divided into four great branches; viz., the Io'nian, Do'rians, Eo'lians, and Achæ'ans. In time, these races came to be distinguished from each other by differences of dialect, manners, and constitution of government. The first two were the most predominant. Athens was the chief Io'nian, and Sparta was the chief Do'rian State. The Achæ'ans and Eo'lians became, in a great degree, identified with one or other of the ruling States.

10. Though the Greeks were often at variance with each other, the influence of their national religion, and their sacred, or public games, always served as a bond of union. The public games were the Olym'pian, Pyth'ian, Isth'mian and Neme'an. During their celebration, a suspension of hostilities, (if any existed,) took place between the different States, and to witness them not only natives, but many foreigners, always resorted. None but Greeks, however, could contend for the prize. This right was deemed a privilege of the highest value, and served to unite the most distant branches of the Hellen'ic race.

Olympian Games.

11. The object of all these games was to prepare the youth for war, by accustoming them to feats of agility and strength. The exercises were, throwing the discus, or quoit, wrestling, boxing, and foot, horse, and chariot, races. Musical and poetical contests concluded the whole. The most noted was the Olym'pic; in which the renown of gaining a victory was so great, that the victor was regarded as an honour to his country. They were celebrated every four years; and from them the Greeks began, about 776 B. C., to compute their time: every period of four years was called an Olym'piad.

Map No. 3.—Point out Thessaly. Epirus. Hellas, or Greece Proper. The Peloponnesus. The Ionian islands. Thracian islands. Thessalian islands. The Cyclades. The Sporades. The island of Eubœa. Where are the Aero Ceraunii mountains? Tumarus mountains? Cambunii mountains? Pindus mountains? Point out the Ionian sea. The Ægean

---

9. How were the Hellenes divided? What is said of the two first, &c.? Of the Achæans and Æolians? 10. What purpose did the national religion and the noted games serve? What is said of them? 11. What was their object? Describe the exercises. What is said of the Olympic games? How often were they celebrated? What was computed from them?

sea. The Myrtoan sea. The sea of Crete. Where is the Gulf of Corinth? The Gulf of Ambracia? Gulf of Cyparissa? Gulf of Messenia? Gulf of Laconia? Saronic gulf? Thermaic gulf? Strymonic gulf? Singitic gulf? Toronaic gulf? Pelasgic gulf? Maliac gulf? Opuntic gulf?

— 32 —

GREECE—[CONTINUED.]

1. The elements of their religious worship were derived by the Greeks either from Asia or Egypt; but they modified the whole so completely, that it retained few or no features of its original source. They worshipped a number of gods and demi-gods, whom they divided into three classes—celestial, marine, and terrestrial. These were all subject to Jupiter, who was considered the father of gods and men.

2. The celestial deities were, besides Jupiter, Apollo, the god of science, who was also considered as Phœ'bus or the sun. Mars was the god of war; Mercury, the god of eloquence; Bacchus, the god of wine; and Vulcan, the god of fire. Juno, the sister and consort of Jupiter, was the highest female deity. Minerva was the goddess of the liberal arts; as Pallas, she was the goddess of war; Venus was the goddess of love; Diana, the goddess of hunting: as Phœ'be, she was the goddess of the moon; and, as Hec'ate, she was in hell the goddess of the night, and darkness. Ce'res was the goddess of agriculture, and Vesta the goddess of fire.

3. The marine deities were Neptune and his wife, Amphitri'te; Ocean'icus and his wife, The'tys; Tri'ton; Pro'teus; Ne'reus, with his sister and consort, Do'ris, and their progeny, known under the appellation of Tri'tons, Ne'reids, &c. The infernal gods were, Plu'to and his consort, Pros'erpine; Plu'tus, the god of riches; Cha'ron; the Furies; the Fates; the three judges, Mi'nos, Æ'acus, and Rhadaman'thus. Besides these, they had rural deities: as, Pan; Sylva'nus; Pria'pus; Aristæ'us; Ter'minus; The Fauns and Sa'tyrs; Pa'les; Flo'ra; Pomo'na; and a vast number of nymphs.

4. During the early periods of their existence, the Greeks were governed by kings, and almost every city formed an independent State; but, by degrees, the love of liberty introduced the republican form of government: a change the more easily effected, each State being so small that almost all the inhabitants could assemble together, at a short notice, to consult on their general interests.

5. Greece comprised four divisions; viz.:—1. Thes'saly and Epi'rus. 2. Greece Proper, or Hel'las. 3. The Peloponne'sus. 4. The Islands. The Romans added Macedonia, and then divided the whole into the provinces of Acha'ia and Macedo'nia. The first comprised Hel'las and the Peloponne'sus. The capital was Corinth. The second included Thes'saly, Epi'rus and Macedo'nia. The capital was Thessaloni'ca.

Q. 1. What is said of the religious worship of the Greeks? Of their gods, &c.? 2. Describe the celestial deities. The female divinities. 3. The marine deities. The infernal gods. The rural deities, &c. 4. How were the Greeks governed in early times? What was introduced by degrees? From what circumstance was the change the more easily effected? 5. Name the divisions of ancient Greece. How did the Romans divide it? What did the first comprise? What did the second include?

THES'SALY.

6. THES'SALY lay between Hel'las and Macedo'nia, and was surrounded on all sides by high mountains, except on the east, where its coasts were washed by the Æge'an sea. It consisted of an extensive fertile plain, which was watered by the Pe'neus and its branches. Thes'saly was famous for its breed of horses, and the inhabitants for their dexterity in horsemanship.

7. Among the inhabitants were the Cen'taurs, who were fabled to be half-man and half-horse. They were probably among the first who fought on horseback; and the horse and rider being taken for one and the same individual, gave rise, no doubt, to the report. The Myr'midons, who dwelt in the southern part of Thes'saly, were imagined to have been, at first, a race of ants. They accompanied the rest of the Greeks to the siege of Troy.

8. Olym'pus was the most celebrated mountain in Thes'saly. It was, according to the poets, the residence of the gods: on its summits reigned an eternal spring; and on the most lofty pinnacle stood the palace of Jupiter. The Greeks considered this mountain to be the highest in the world and the central part of the earth's surface.

9. On mounts Os'sa and O'thrys the Cen'taurs resided. Mount Pe'lion was covered with pine trees, and from thence was obtained the celebrated spear of Achil'les, which no one could wield but himself. In their fabled wars with the gods, the giants piled Os'sa on Pe'lion. Pindus was sacred to the Muses. The poets feigned Mount Œ'ta to be so lofty that the sun, moon, and stars rose and set behind it. Near the mouth of the river Pene'us

Entrance to the Vale of Tempe.

and between Olym'pus and Os'sa, was the vale of Tem'pe, celebrated among the ancients for the beauty of its scenery. It is about five miles in length, and is entered by a narrow defile.

10. Laris'sa, on the Pe'neus river, was the most famous of all the cities

---

6. Describe the position of Thessaly. Of what did it consist? For what was it famous? 7. What is said of the Centaurs? What were they, probably? What is said of the Myrmidons? 8. Of Mount Olympus? What did the Greeks consider it to be? 9. What is said of mounts Ossa and Othrys? Of Mount Pelion? Of the giants? Mount Pindus? Mount Œta? Describe the vale of Tempe. 10. What is said of Larissa? Phthia? Melibœa? Anticyra? Hypata? Iolcos? Aphetæ? What occurred at

of that name. Achil'les had here his seat of government. Phthi'a was the city of the Myr'midons. Melibæ'a was famous for dyeing wool of a purple colour; Antic'yra for its hellebore; and Hyp'ata for the skill of its inhabit ants in magic. Iol'cos was the birth-place of Ja'son, the leader of the Argonau'tic expedition; and Aph'etæ was the port from which it set sail.

11. At Cynoceph'alæ, the Macedonians were defeated by the Romans; and at Pharsa'lia, Cæsar obtained the victory over his rival Pompey, which secured him the government of Rome. Gom'phi, Itho'me, Tric'ca, Metrop'o lis, Cyph'ara, Thau'maci, Scotus'sa, Cra'non, Poer'na, Deme'trias, Pag'asæ Thebes, La'mia, and Magne'sia, were all noted towns. Thessaly ancientl contained several tribes, or districts:—Æstiæo'tis, Thessalio'tis, Pelasgio'tis, Magne'sia, Dolo'pia, and Phthio'tis were the principal.

Map No. 3.—What mountains bounded Thessaly on the north? On the west? South? What sea and gulf bounded it on the east? Into what gulf did the Peneus river flow? The Sperchius? In what part of Thessaly was Mount Olympus? Mount Ossa? Pelion? Othrys? Vale of Tempe? Lake Bœbe? Point out the chief towns mentioned in the text. The districts. What towns stood on the Maliac gulf? On the Pelasgic? On the shores of the Ægean sea? At what time were battles fought at Cynoscephalæ and Pharsalia?

— 33 —

EPI'RUS.

1. Epi'rus lay between the Ionian Sea and the Pindus Mountains. In early times it was hardly considered a part of Greece, but, subsequently, it was fully recognised as one of the divisions of that country. The celebrated Pyr'rhus, who invaded Italy about the year 300 B. C., and who first transported elephants to that country, was king of Epi'rus.

2. The Epi'rots were, for a time, a powerful nation but were at length conquered by the Romans; who captured 70 cities, and sold 150,000 of the inhabitants into slavery. The chief divisions of Epi'rus were Chao'nia, Molos'sis and Thespro'tia. The inhabitants of the latter were the most ancient in Epi'rus. Molos'sis was noted for its breed of hunting-dogs. The whole region was, like Thessaly, famous for the excellence of its horses.

3. The principal streams were, the Achelo'us, Arach'thus, and Ao'us. The Ach'eron and Cocy'tus were considered by the poets to be infernal rivers; the former, probably, from the dead appearance of its waters, and the latter for the unhealthiness of the country on the lower part of its course. The Pindus mountains separated Epi'rus from Thessaly. The Acro-Cerau'nii mountains were named from the summits being so often struck by lightning They were said to attract storms, and were dreaded by sailors.

Cynoscephalæ? At Pharsalia? Mention the other noted towns. The districts.

Q. 1. Describe the position of Epirus. How was it considered in early times, &c.? What is said of Pyrrhus? 2. Of the Epirots? Name the chief divisions. What is said of the inhabitants of Thesprotia? Of Molossis? How did Epirus resemble Thessaly? 3. Name the principal rivers.

4. Ambra'cia was the residence of Pyr'rhus and his successors. Buthro'tum was visited by Æne'as in his way from Troy to Italy. Dodo'na was famous for its oracle, said to be the most ancient in Greece. At Or'icum Helen and Androm'ache reigned after the Trojan war. Nicop'olis was built by Augustus in honour of his victory over Antony at Ac'tium.

HEL'LAS, OR GREECE PROPER.

5. Hel'las, the central division of Greece, was called Greece Proper, from being the seat of the chief Hellen ic nations. It lay north of the Corinthian and Saronic gulfs, and south of Epirus and Thessaly. In area it was nearly equal to Connecticut and Rhode Island; and comprised Acarna'nia, Æto'lia, Do'ris, Lo'cris, Pho'cis, Bœo'tia, At'tica, and Meg'aris.

6. The Achelo'us, in Acarna'nia, the Eve'nus, in Æto'lia, and the Cephis'sus and Aso'pus, in Bœo'tia, were the chief rivers. The Achelo'us was the largest. On the banks of the Eve'nus, Hercules slew Nessus, for offering violence to Dejani'ra. The Cephis'sus (called the divine) was the river of the Graces. On the banks of the Aso'pus, the renowned battle of Platæ'a was fought. Lake Copa'is, in Bœo'tia, was the largest lake. It was famous for its eels, which were highly prized by epicures.

7. The chief mountains were, besides Mount Œta, which formed the northern boundary of Hel'las, Aracyn'thus, in Acarna'nia; Panætol'icum, in Æto'lia; Parnas'sus, in Pho'cis; Hel'icon, in Bœo'tia; Cithæ'ron, on the borders of Bœo'tia, Meg'aris, and At'tica; Par'nes, between Bœo'tia and At'tica; and Hymet'tus and Pentel'icus, in At'tica.

ACARNA'NIA.

8. Acarna'nia was the westernmost division of Hel'las. The inhabitants were rude barbarians long after the other branches of the Hellen'ic race had become the instructors of the world. They were gross, sensual, and addicted to low pleasures; so that porcus Acarnas became a proverbial expression.

9. Its chief cities were Ar'gos-Amphiloch'icum, and Stra'tus. It contained, also, the town and promontory of Ac'tium, off which the battle was fought that gave Augustus the empire of the world.

ÆTO'LIA.

10. Æto'lia was the least cultivated part of Greece. The people were, for a long period, the most uncivilized of the Hellen'ic race. They were also noted freebooters. On the decline of Athens and Sparta, the Æto'lians became an important people,

---

What is said of the Acheron and Cocytus? Of the Aero-Ceraunii? 4. Of Ambracia? Buthrotum, and the other towns? 5. What is said of Hellas? Describe its position. Its area. What did it comprise? Name the chief rivers. What is said of the Achelous? Of the Evenus? The Cephissus? The Asopus? Lake Copais? 7. Name the chief mountains. 8. Describe Acarnania. 9. Its chief cities. 10. What is said of Ætolia?

and formed an alliance with Rome, B. C. 214. Their subsequent desertion of the Romans, for Antiochus. King of Syria, was the chief cause of the subjugation of Greece.

11. The chief towns were Chal'cis, Cal'ydon, and Thermus. The latter was the capital of Ætolia. Cal'ydon was the native place of Melea'ger, Dejani'ra, and Diome'des. Here the ferocious Calydo'nian boar, whom Diana sent to ravage the country, was killed by Melea'ger.

LO'CRII, OR LO'CRIANS.

12. The Lo'crii, or Locrians, comprised three tribes; viz.: the Oz'olæ, Opun'tii, and the Epi-Cnemidii. The Locrii-Oz'olæ, or western Lo'crii, occupied a small district on the north side of the Corinthian gulf.

13. The principal city was Nanpac'tus, [the ship-building town,] so named because the Heracli'dæ built here the fleet in which they crossed over into the Peloponne'sus. The territory of the two other tribes lay on the Opun'tic gulf, and was divided between them in nearly equal portions. O'pus was the chief town of the Locrii-O'puntii, and Thronium of the Ep'i-Cnemidii.

Leonidas defending the Pass of Thermopylæ.

14. In the territory of the latter is the famous pass of Thermop'ylæ, which, in its narrowest part, is only twenty-five feet wide. Here three hundred Spartans, under Leon'idas, repulsed, for three days, the vast army of Xerxes, estimated at two millions of men. On the same ground, the Greeks afterwards contended against the Gauls; and the Romans, under the Consul Acil'ius, here defeated the army of Anti'ochus.

Map No. 3.—What bounds Epirus on the north? South? East? West? Point out the rivers mentioned in the text. What rivers flowed into the

---

What occurred on the decline of Athens and Sparta? 11. Name the chief towns. 12. What did the Locrii, or Locrians, comprise? What is said of the Locrii Ozolæ? 13. Of their principal city? What is said of the two other tribes? Their chief towns? 14. Describe the pass of Thermopylæ. What occurred there? What afterwards took place?

Ionian sea? The Gulf of Arta? What islands lay west of Epirus? What towns lay on the coast? In the interior? What sea west of Acarnania? South of Ætolia? What gulf south of Western Locris? What mountains east of Acarnania? North of Ætolia? What rivers in Acarnania? In Ætolia? In Western Locris? What islands lay west of Acarnania? When did the battle of Actium occur? In what gulf was it fought? When was the battle of Thermopylæ fought?

— 34 —

PHO'CIS, DO'RIS, BŒO'TIA, &c.

1. Pho'cis lay near the centre of Greece Proper, and north of the Gulf of Corinth. The inhabitants subsisted chiefly by agriculture, and were distinguished for their bravery. The Pho'cian, or Sacred Wars, which proved so disastrous to Grecian liberty, originated with these people. They lasted ten years, and were terminated by the battle of Chærone'a; a victory which enabled Philip of Mac'edon to control the affairs of Greece.

Delphi.

2. Delp'hi, the chief city of Pho'cis, was situated at the base of Mount Parnas'sus. Here Apollo killed the serpent Py'thon; in honour of which exploit, the Pyth'ian Games were celebrated every fifth year. It was famous for a temple of Apollo, and for an oracle celebrated amongst all the ancient nations. Here the Amphictyon'ic Council met to deliberate on the affairs of the nation. Del'phi was considered to be the umbilicus, or centre of Greece, and also of the ancient world.

3. Cir'rha was the port of Del'phi. Antic'yra was noted for its hellebore, the great remedy for madness among the ancients: hence it was said of a person labouring under insanity, "Let him go to Antic'yra." The same, however, was also said of Antic'yra in Thessaly. Litæ'a and Elate'a were towns on the Cephis'sus river.

4. Mount Parnas'sus was one of the most noted mountains of Greece It had two summits; the one consecrated to Apollo and the muses, and the other to Bacchus. On it was the celebrated Casta'lian fountain; the waters of which were fabled to inspire those who drank them with the true spirit of poetry.

Q. 1. Describe Phocis. What is said of the inhabitants? Of the Phocian or Sacred Wars? 2. Describe Delphi. What is said of Apollo? For what was Delphi famous? What is said of the Amphictyonic Council? 3. Of Cirrha and the other towns? 4. Describe Mount Parnassus. What is

DO'RIS.

5. Do'RIS was a small, interior State, which lay between Ætolia and Pho'cis, and at the base of Mount Œ'ta. It was called Tetrap'olis, from its four cities.

6. The Do'rians were one of the chief branches of the Hellen'ic race Though limited in numbers, they sent various colonies to Italy, Sicily, and Asia Minor. The Dor'ic order of architecture, and the Dor'ic style of music, were derived from hence, as well as the Dor'ic, one of the principal dialects of the Greek tongue.

BŒO'TIA.

7. BŒO'TIA lay between the Gulf of Corinth and the Euri'pus. It was the most fertile district in Greece. The inhabitants were a vigorous and athletic race; but were considered by the more sprightly Athe'nians as dull in intellect.—Yet Hes'iod, Pindar, Corin'na, and Plu'tarch, were natives of Bœo'tia.

8. In early times, it comprised several small States. About the year 1640 B. C., Cadmus, the Phœnic'ian, founded the city of Thebes. After the death of Xan'thian, its last king, the adjacent cities were formed into a republic, of which Thebes took the lead, and was raised, by the talents of Epaminon'das and Pelop'idas, to the rank of the most powerful Grecian States.

9. The city of Thebes was named after the celebrated Egyptian Thebes. It was long without walls; but was at length fortified, and had seven gates, —from which it was called Heptap'ylos. It was the birth-place of Epaminon'das, Pelop'idas, and Pindar. It revolted from Alexander, previous to his eastern expedition, when he captured and demolished it; sparing nothing but the house and family of Pindar, from admiration of the poet.

10. Orchom'enus was, at an early period, celebrated for its wealth; it was called the City of the Graces, from a temple consecrated to them. Chærone'a was the birth-place of Plu'tarch, and the scene of a noted victory gained by Philip over the Athe'nians and Bœo'tians. Here, also, Archela'us, the general of Mithrida'tes, was vanquished by Sylla, B. C. 86. At Coronæ'a, the Thebans were defeated by the Spartans.

11. Platæ'a was memorable for the defeat of the Persians by the Greeks, on the same day that the battle of Myc'ale in Io'nia was fought. At Leuc'tra, the Spartans were beaten by the Thebans under Epaminon'das; this victory put an end to the Spartan rule in Greece, after it had continued near 500 years. Thes'piæ was sacred to the muses; the inhabitants were the only people in Bœo'tia who refused the tender of earth and water to Xerxes as a token of submission. Ascra was the birth-place of Hes'iod.

---

said of the Castalian Fountain? 5. What is said of Doris? What was it called? 6. What were the Dorians? To what countries did they send colonies, &c.? 7. Describe Bœotia. What is said of the inhabitants? What individuals were Bœotians? 8. What did Bœotia comprise in early times? What is said of Cadmus? What occurred after the death of Xanthian? What is said of Epaminondas and Pelopidas? 9. Describe the city of Thebes? Who were natives of it? What did Alexander do? 10. Describe Orchomenus. What is said of Chæronea? 11. Of Platæa?

12. At Au'lis the Greek fleet were detained, previous to the siege of Troy by contrary winds. De'lium was noted for the defeat of the Athenians by the Bœo'tians: it was in this battle that Soc'rates saved the life of Xen'ophon. Tan'agra was the birthplace of the poetess Corin'na: it was famed for its breed of fighting-cocks: the Athenians were here worsted by the Spartans, prior to the Peloponne'sian war. This'be was noted for its abundance of wild pigeons.

MEG'ARIS.

13. Meg'aris lay between At'tica and Corin'thia. It was long attached to Athens; but was at length taken by a Peloponne'sian army, and was then obliged to side with Sparta. Though possessing but an inconsiderable force, the rivalry of the larger States enabled the Megare'ans to live long in peace.

14. Meg'ara, the chief city, was nearly equidistant from Corinth and Athens, and possessed, at one time, considerable splendour. The Megar'ic school of philosophy was founded here by Eu'clid, a disciple of Soc'rates, who, when the Athenians had forbidden the Megare'ans, on pain of death, to enter their city, travelled thither by night, disguised in women's clothes, that he might attend the lectures of his master.

Map No. 3.— Point out Doris. Phocis. Bœotia. Megaris. What mountains north of Doris? North of Phocis? What gulf south of Phocis and Bœotia? What strait east of Bœotia? What gulf south of Megaris? Point out Mount Parnassus. Mount Helicon. Mount Cithæron. Mount Parnes. Which is the highest of the first three? On what river is Orchomenus? Chæronea? Tanagra? On what strait is Delium? Aulis? Anthedon? When were battles fought at Chæronea? Coronæ? Leuctra? Platæa? Tanagra? Delium?

— 35 —

AT'TICA.

1. AT'TICA was the easternmost district of Hel'las, or Greece Proper: it was hardly equal in dimensions to a moderate-sized county, yet it has eclipsed the glory of the greatest kingdoms. The inhabitants became the most eminent of the Greeks; their genius was acute, and their wit was delicate and poignant; the latter was so distinguished and peculiar that it was proverbially called "Attic salt."

Leuctra? Thespiæ? Ascra? 12. What occurred at Aulis? At Delium? What is said of Tanagra? Thisbe? 13. What is said of Megaris? What was the effect of the rivalry of the larger States? 14. Describe the chief city. By whom was the Megaric school of philosophy founded? What is said of Euclid?

Q. 1. What is said of Attica? Of the inhabitants? Of their genius and wit? What was the latter proverbially called? 2. What is said of the

2. The territory of At'tica was not fertile in grain, and was never able to furnish a supply for the inhabitants: the deficiency was usually imported from Eubœ'a and Thrace. Figs and olives were produced in abundance. The oil of the latter was, with the ancients, the chief substitute for butter. The wool was noted for its fineness, and the skill with which it was dyed of the most beautiful colours. Mount Hymet'tus was famous for its honey; Lau'rium for its silver mines; and Mount Pentel'icus for the fine marble which it furnished to the citizens of Athens.

3. The people of At'tica boasted of their ancient and unmingled descent: they believed that they sprung from the soil on which they lived, and that they originated with the sun. The first known inhabitants were rude barbarians. Ce'crops, who arrived from Egypt 1550 B. C., introduced the elements of civilization; he taught them a better mode of living; instructed them in the cultivation of grain; planted the olive tree, and established wholesome laws.

4. They were long governed by kings, of whom Co'drus was the last: after his death royalty was abolished, and archons were appointed, whose power was at first perpetual, then decennial, and lastly, annual. At'tica was, in early times, divided into four tribes, which were afterwards increased to ten, and then to twelve, each having its own chief. In its prosperous days it was, for its extent, densely peopled: the population is supposed to have been about 550,000, of whom 400,000 were slaves.

5. Athens, the capital of At'tica, was the most important and splendid city of Greece. It was called, by the ancients, the eye of Greece, and also of the civilized world. It was the great seat of learning and the arts, and was the birth-place of the most eminent orators, philosophers, and artists of antiquity. Athens was founded by Ce'crops, and received, after him, the name of Cecro'pia; subsequently it was called Athens. It lay east of the Saron'ic Gulf, and between the small rivers Cephis'sus and Ilis'sus: at the time of its greatest extent it is supposed to have been five or six miles in circuit, and to have contained 120,000 inhabitants.

6. It consisted of two divisions, the Acrop'olis and the Catop'

The Acropolis.

---

erritory of Attica? What was produced in abundance? For what was Mount Hymettus famous? Laurium? Mount Pentelicus? 3. Of what did the people of Attica boast? What did they believe? What were the first inhabitants? 4. What is said of Cecrops? Of the government of Attica? How was Attica divided? What was the amount of population? 5. Describe Athens. By whom was it founded? Describe its position. Extent. Population. 6. Describe its divisions, &c. Its harbours. Long

olis, or the upper and lower city, and was distant five miles from the sea. The Piræ'us, Munych'ia and Phale'rus were harbours, connected with the city by walls of great strength and extent, called the long walls; they were 80 feet high, and so broad that carriages could pass each other on their summits. The first-named harbour was considered the most convenient, and was one of the emporiums of Grecian commerce.

7. The Acrop'olis, or citadel, was built on the top of a rock that was three-fourths of a mile in circuit; it was accessible only on one side, and contained a number of buildings, some of them the most splendid of which Athens could boast. The chief ornament was the Par'thenon, or Temple of Minerva, a structure which, even in ruins, has been the admiration of the world, and has served as the model of many of the finest buildings both in the old and the new world. It was erected by Per'icles, during the classic age of Athens, of the finest white marble, encompassed with fluted columns of the Doric order, and embellished with the sculpture of Phid'ias.

8. The Temple of Jupiter Olym pius was the pride of the lower city. It was from time to time enlarged and beautified, and was, at length, finished by the emperor A'drian, 700 years after its commencement. It was 400 feet in length, and 171 in front, and was adorned by 124 fluted columns, 60 feet high, and 6 feet in diameter.

Temple of Theseus in its present state.

9. The Pan'theon, the O'deon, the Prytane'um, the Pœci'le Stoa, or gallery of paintings, in which were the schools of the Stoics, and the Academy and the Lyce'um, two other celebrated schools of philosophy, were a few, among the numerous objects of interest in Athens. The Temple of The'seus somewhat resembled the Pan'theon, and is, perhaps, as to its outline, the most entire of the Greek edifices remaining in Athens.

10. Northwest of Athens lay Eleu'sis, celebrated for its religious myste-

---

walls. The first named harbour. 7. Describe the Acropolis. The Parthenon. By whom was it erected, &c.? 8. What is said of the Temple of Jupiter Olympius? By whom was it finished? By what was it adorned? Describe its extent. 9. What were some of the objects of interest in Athens? What is said of the Temple of Theseus? 10. Of Eleusis?

ries which were considered so awful, that any one of the initiated who divulged them, was put to death. Mar'athon, which lay at the base of Mount Pentel'icus, and 20 miles from Athens, is famed for the brilliant victory gained by Milti'ades. Here, 11,000 Greeks defeated 110,000 Persians. A soldier ran from the field of battle to carry the news to Athens, but was so exhausted when he reached the city, that, having uttered the words, "rejoice, we are victors," he fell down and expired.

11. On the coast, opposite to Eubœ'a, was Rham'nus, celebrated for a temple of Nem'esis, in which was a statue of the goddess made out of a block of Pa'rian marble that the Persians intended as a pillar to be erected to commemorate the expected victory over the Greeks. Lau'rium, near the promontory of Su'nium, was celebrated for its silver mines; Panor'mus was the chief harbour of Athens on the east shore.

The Fleet of Xerxes defeated by the Greeks at Salamis.

12. The narrow strait on the east side of the Island of Sal'amis was the scene of the greatest naval battle of ancient times. The Greeks had 380, and the Persians 2000 ships; the former lost 40 vessels, and the latter 200, but nearly all the remainder, soon afterwards, fell into the hands of the Greeks. Xerx'es, seated on a rich throne, viewed the conflict from the adjacent coast of At'tica, and saw, with mingled rage and anguish, the defeat of his numerous fleet.

Map No. 3.—What district bounded Attica on the north? On the west? What gulf on the southwest? What strait on the east? E. Point out Athens. Piræus. Phalerus. Munychia. On what gulf did these three towns lie? What two islands lay west of Attica? What large island lay partly east? In what direction from Athens is Mount Hymettus? Mount Pentelicus? Mount Parnes? Mount Cithæron? What is the southern point of Attica? Between what rivers does Athens stand? When was the battle of Marathon fought? The battle of Salamis?

Marathon? What occurred here? 11. What is said of Rhamnus? Of the statue of the goddess Nemesis? Laurium? Panormus? 12. What took place near Salamis? How many ships were engaged in it? What was the result? What is said of Xerxes?

— 36 —

THE PELOPONNE'SUS.

1. The Peloponne'sus, the most southern division of Greece, is a peninsula, about equal in area to the State of Massachusetts. It is a mountainous country, watered with numerous streams, and its coasts are indented with several deep inlets. The modern name, More'a, is said to be derived from the resemblance of its outline to a mulberry leaf.

2. It was at first called A'pia, and afterwards, Pelas'gia, from the Pelas'gians. The term Peloponne'sus (island of Pe'lops) was derived from Pe'lops, a Phryg'ian prince, who married a daughter of a king of Pi'sa in E'lis, and, becoming his successor, conquered a considerable part of the peninsula.

3. The isthmus of Corinth, which unites the Peloponne'sus to Hel'las, was an important pass, and formed a barrier against foreign invasion. Small vessels were often drawn over it, from one gulf to the other, and various attempts were made by Deme'trius, Cæsar, Nero, and others, but always without success, to construct a canal across it: hence, to cut through the Corin'thian isthmus has long been a proverbial expression for aiming at an impossibility.

4. The chief products of the Peloponne'sus were corn, wine, and oil. The inhabitants were among the most renowned of the Greeks, and acted an important part in all their national affairs. The population, when most numerous, is supposed to have amounted to about a million. The chief divisions were Acha'ia, Ar'golis, E'lis, Arca'dia, Messe'nia and Laco'nia: Sicyo'nia and Corin'thia were generally included in Acha'ia.

ACHA'IA.

5. Acha'ia comprised the most northern part of the Peloponne'sus; it was at first called Egi'alus, subsequently, Io'nia, and then Acha'ia. At the siege of Troy the Achæ'ans were the most numerous and powerful of the Greek tribes engaged.

6. The famous Achæ'an league was formed about the year 287 B. C., by the union of all the Achæ'an cities, and also by the States of Cor'inth, Sic'yon, Ar'golis, Laco'nia, Arca'dia, Meg'aris, and others. This confederacy became formidable to the adjoining nations, as well as to the Romans, by whom, on the capture of Cor'inth, it was dissolved, after an existence of 130

Q. 1. What was the Peloponnesus? What is said of its extent, &c.? Describe the country. What is said of the modern name? 2. Of its ancient name? How was the term Peloponnesus derived, &c.? 3. What is said of the isthmus of Corinth? What attempts were made by Demetrius and others? What was deemed an impossibility? 4. What were the chief products? What is said of the inhabitants? The population? Name the chief divisions. 5. What is said of Achaia? 6. Of the Achæan league? What cities and States were included in it? What did it become? When

years. When annexed to Rome, the Peloponne'sus and Hel'las were formed into the province of Acha'ia.

7. The most important towns of Acha'ia were Pelle'ne, Ægi'ra, Æ'gium, Pa'træ, Dy'me, Pha'ræ and Tritæ'a. Pelle'ne was famous for its wool; cloaks made of it were given as prizes to the riders at the gymnastic games, held here in honour of Mercury. Ægi'ra was called, at first, Hyperc'sia; but received the former name from the circumstance of its inhabitants tying lighted faggots to the horns of some goats, and thus protecting themselves against the attacks of an enemy.

8. At Æ'gium the States of Acha'ia held their public meetings, hither, also, Agamem'non assembled all the Greek chiefs, prior to the Trojan war. Pa'træ was an important town; it suffered severely in the Roman wars: after the battle of Ac'tium, Augustus settled a number of veterans in it, and made it a Roman colony. Pha'ræ possessed an extensive forum, with an image of Mercury, and, near it, an oracle of the god. Dy'me, with the adjacent country, was frequently laid waste during the Social War.

SICYO'NIA.

9. Sicyo'nia was one of the smallest, and it was also one of the most ancient of the Greek States. For a time it was subject to Argos, but it was usually reckoned as a part of Acha'ia. About the years 240 to 220 B. C., Ara'tus, an able commander, raised Sicyo'nia to considerable power and distinction, but, after his death, it became of little importance.

10. Sic'yon, the capital, was founded more than 2000 years B. C. It was once the first school of painting in Greece; several noted artists were natives, among whom was Lysip'pus. The inhabitants were luxurious and effeminate, and hence the proverb, "Sicyonii calcei," used in reference to effeminate gayety. The almonds of Sic'yon were noted; also a kind of shoes worn by the voluptuous and delicate.

CORIN'THIA.

11. Corin'thia occupied the narrow isthmus which joined the Peloponne'sus to the main land; its territory was one of the smallest in Greece; but commerce rendered it rich and powerful.

12. Cor'inth, the capital, was one of the most splendid, but, at the same time, most voluptuous cities of Greece. It received the epithet Bim'aris, from being situated between two seas or gulfs. In its vicinity the Isth'mian games were celebrated, in honour of Neptune, every five years. This city maintained its rank until it was captured and destroyed by the Roman consul Mum'mius, 146 years B. C. Julius Cæsar rebuilt it, and it became, afterwards, the metropolis of the Roman province of Acha'ia.

---

was it dissolved? What did the Peloponnesus, &c. form? 7. Name the most important towns of Achaia. What is said of Pellene? Ægira? 8. Ægium? Patræ? Pharæ? Dyme? 9. Describe Sicyonia. What is said of Aratus? 10. What is said of Sicyon? Of the inhabitants, &c.? 11. What did Corinthia occupy? What is said of its territory? 12. Of Corinth? What epithet did it receive? What were celebrated in its vicinity? What is said of its capture? Julius Cæsar, &c.?

The Acro-Corinthus, with modern Corinth.

13. Cor'inth had two ports, Lechæ'um, on the Corinthian, and Cenchræ'a, on the Saron'ic gulf; they were always crowded with shipping; the city stood at the base of a hill 2100 feet high; on the summit was the Acro-Corinthus, the strongest fortress in Greece; the view from hence is one of the finest in the world—the peaks of Hel'icon and Parnas'sus, and the Acrop'olis of Athens are visible in the distance. Cor'inth is now a mere village.

Map No. 3.—What bounds the Peloponnesus on the north? What sea west? East? What gulf east? Into what sea does the Peneus river flow? The Alpheus? The Neda? Into what gulf does the Pamisus river flow? The Eurotas? What gulf bounded Achaia on the north? What districts south? What district east? What rivers in Achaia flow into the gulf of Corinth? What gulf north of Sicyonia? What districts south? What district east? West? What gulf north of Corinth? South? On what gulf is Lechæum? Cenchræa? What mountains south of Achaia? Point out Pellene. Sicyon. Corinth. The other towns mentioned in the text.

— 37 —

AR'GOLIS AND LACO'NIA.

1. Ar'golis occupied the most eastern part of the Peloponne'sus: it was a rich, fertile district, and was settled and cultivated at an early period. In'achus, about the year 1800, and Dan'aus, about the year 1500 B. C., came hither with colonists from Egypt. In remote times it was governed by one monarch; subsequently it was divided into several small kingdoms, all of which afterwards became free States. The inhabitants were called Ar'gives, or Argi'vi.

---

13. What is said of the ports of Corinth? Describe the position of the city What is said of Acro-Corinthus? What is Corinth at this time?

Q. 1 Describe Argolis. What is said of Inachus? Of Danaus? Of

2. Epidau'rus, one of the chief towns, stood on the coast of the Saron'ic gulf; near it was a renowned temple of Escula'pius, much visited by the sick. It was celebrated for its vines and its fine breed of horses. In the vicinity was Mount Arachnæ'us, the last station of the telegraphic fire by which the capture of Troy was announced at Myce'næ, the same night it was taken. Not far distant was the peninsula of Meth'anæ, noted for its hot springs; near it was Træze'ne, the birth-place of The'seus.

3. Myce'næ was the royal city of Agamem'non, the commander of the Greeks at Troy: it was at that time the chief city in Ar'golis, and superior to Ar'gos. The inhabitants of the latter captured and destroyed it more than 2000 years ago. Its ruins are in nearly the same state as when described by ancient authors. Nem'ea had near it a grove where Her'cules slew the Nem'ean lion, in honour of which exploit the Nem'ean games were celebrated there every three years.

4. Ar'gos, the chief city of Ar'golis, was one of the oldest cities in Greece it was strongly fortified, and was defended by two citadels. Some of the most skilful sculptors of antiquity were natives of this city, and music was ardently cultivated. At Thyræ'a a battle was fought between 300 Ar'gives and as many Spartans, in which one of the latter was the only survivor. Nau'plia was the port of Ar'gos, and the naval station of the Ar'gives. Ti'ryns was celebrated as the early residence of Her'cules.

5. The island of Ægi'na lay east of Ar'golis; though of small extent, it became an independent State: it was noted for its ships and its commerce, and was, at one time, the emporium of Greece. Ægi'na was the rival of Athens, at sea; its warriors were the most distinguished of the Greek allies at the battle of Sal'amis, and obtained the prize of valour. The Ægine'tan marbles are noted pieces of Doric sculpture, taken from the temple of Jupiter Panhelli'nus by some English and German artists about the year 1811. South of Ægi'na was the island of Calau'ria, where Demos'thenes poisoned himself, to escape the persecutions of Antip'ater.

LACO'NIA.

6. Laco'nia, Lacedæ'mon, or Sparta, was the largest of the Peloponne'sian States; it was a rugged, barren country, and difficult of culture. Its inhabitants were renowned for their bravery and love of liberty; they were forbidden to exercise any mechanical arts or trades, which, together with the labours of agriculture, devolved on the He'lots or slaves.

7. The austere education introduced by Lycur'gus about the year 880 B. C., rendered the Spartans ambitious of glory, fearful of dishonour, and undaunted in battle; and to its influence the achievements of Leon'idas at Thermop'ylæ, and Pausa'nias at Platæ'a, are to be attributed. Obedience to

---

Pelops? How was it divided in remote times? What were the inhabitants called? 2. What is said of Epidaurus? Mount Arachnæus? Of Methanæ? Trœzene? 3. Mycenæ? Nemea? 4. Argos, &c.? What occurred at Thyræa? What is said of Nauplia? Of Tiryns? 5. Describe the island of Ægina. What power did it rival? What is said of its warriors? Of the Æginetan marbles? 6. Describe Laconia, Lacedæmon, or Sparta. What is said of the inhabitants? What devolved on the Helots? 7. What is said of the education introduced by Lycurgus? Of obedience.

superiors and the endurance of hardship, were rigorously inculcated. To inure the youth to hunger, they received but little food; if they wanted more, they were obliged to steal it, and, if discovered, they were punished not for the theft, but for their awkwardness.

8. At the annual festival of Dia'na Or'thia, to enable them to bear pain they were severely whipped; their fathers stood by, exhorting them to fortitude, and the youths endeavoured to surpass each other in firmness. Whoever uttered the least cry was considered to be disgraced. The art of swimming the Spartans thought very important, and the greatest reproach that could be bestowed on a man, was to say, "he can't even swim." Conciseness of language was much studied, and the term "laconic" has been long used to signify a short, pithy manner of speaking.

9. The Spartans exercised, for a period of 500 years, a powerful influence over the affairs of Greece. Their constant disputes with the Athenians involved all the other States, and produced a series of wars, in which they finally became predominant; but, intoxicated by the dominion they had gained, and corrupted by luxury, they departed from their ancient discipline, and lost their ascendancy.

10. The chief city of Laco'nia was Sparta; it stood on the Euro'tas, the most beautiful and limpid of all the Grecian streams. At the time of its greatest extent, it was about six miles in circuit; but it was never equal in splendour to some of the other Grecian cities. It remained long without walls—the Spartans believing that a city's best defence lay in the valour of its citizens. It was, at length, regularly and strongly fortified.

11. Gyth'ium, the port of Sparta, was a town of great strength. A short distance east of it was He'los, the inhabitants of which were reduced to slavery by the Lacedæmo'nians, whence their slaves were called He'lots. At Sella'sia, the Spartan monarch Cleom'enes III. was defeated by Antig'onus Doson, king of Macedonia, B. C. 224. Therap'ne was sacred to Apollo.

12. South of Sparta was Amyc'læ, one of the most ancient towns in Laco'nia. Zarex and Epide'lium lay on the eastern coast. Bœ'a stood not far from the island called Onigna'thos (the Asses Jaw). Messa and Cænop'olis lay on the gulf of Messe'nia: the latter, called also Tæna'rium, was noted for its beautiful green marble. Ma'lea promontory or cape was the southeast extremity of the Peloponne'sus; and Tæna'rium promontory the most southern. Near the latter was a cave, said to be the entrance to Pluto's dominions, by which Hercules dragged Cer'berus to the upper regions.

Map No. 3.—What sea lay southeast of Argolis and Laconia? What gulf east of Argolis? South? Northeast of Laconia? South? What islands south? What islands on the coast of Argolis? What districts north of Argolis? What district west? North of Laconia? West? What mountains in Argolis? In Laconia? What promontory formed the southeastern extremity of Laconia? The southwestern? On what river was the city of Sparta? Argos? Point out the other towns mentioned in the text. When was a battle fought at Sellasia?

&c.? How were the youth treated? What was done, if discovered? 8. What occurred at the festival of Diana Orthia? What is said of the art of swimming? Conciseness of language, &c.? 9. What did the Spartans exercise for 500 years? What is said of their constant disputes? What was the result? 10. Describe the city of Sparta? What did the Spartans believe? 11. What is said of Gythium? Helos? Sellasia? Therapne? 12. Amyclæ and the other towns? What is said of Malea and Tænarium promontory? Of a cave near the latter?

— 38 —

E'LIS, MESSE'NIA, AND ARCA'DIA.

1. E'LIS or E'LEA was the most fertile district in the Peloponne'sus; it was watered by the Alphe'us, the Pene'us, and other streams. The inhabitants were much engaged in agriculture and rural pursuits. The name of this district was derived from E'leus, one of its first monarchs. Salmo'neus, another of its kings, was killed by Jupiter for attempting to imitate thunder and lightning.

2. E'lis was considered the holy land of Greece. The Olym'pian, the most ancient and solemn of the national festivals, was celebrated here. In early times, when warlike bands traversed the country, they delivered up their arms on entering it, and received them again when they quitted the frontier. Subsequently, however, its territory was as little respected as that of any of the other States.

3. Olym'pia, the most renowned city of E'lis, lay on the river Alphe'us, a short distance from the sea: here the Olym'pian games were held every fourth year, and here the great temple of Jupiter was built by the Eleans, but at the expense of all the other Greek States; hence it was considered as a national structure. It rivalled the Pantheon, in extent, and surpassed it in grandeur: within it was placed the colossal statue of the Olym'pian Jupiter, considered one of the wonders of the world; it was sixty feet high, carved by Phidias, and was acknowledged to be the most perfect piece of sculpture that ever existed. There were several other temples, besides many monuments and statues, erected in honour of deities, heroes, and victors at the games.

4. The city of E'lis stood on the banks of the E'lean Pene'us, (so called to distinguish it from the river Pene'us in Thessaly,) about twelve miles from the sea; it consisted, at first, of several detached villages, which were afterwards united, and became the metropolis. The port of E'lis was Cylle'ne. Here the Pelas'gi sailed on their expedition to Italy. Near to E'lis stood the ancient city of Py'los: Nestor, one of the most renowned Grecian heroes of the Trojan war, was king of Py'los, but as there were three cities of that name in the Peloponne'sus, it is uncertain at which of them he reigned.

5. In the vicinity was Bupra'sium; it was surrounded by a fruitful and well-cultivated district. Scil'lus was the dwelling-place of Xen'ophon: here he wrote nearly all his works. Not far from Olym'pia was the city of Pi'sa; its inhabitants long enjoyed the privilege of presiding at the Olym'pian games; but the people of E'lis envied them that distinction, and made war upon them; took their city and utterly demolished it.

Q. 1. Describe Elis. What is said of the inhabitants? From whom was the name derived? What is said of Salmoneus? 2. What was Elis considered? What was held here? What is said of early times? 3. Describe Olympia. What is said of the great temple, &c.? How did it compare with the Pantheon? What was placed within it? Describe the statue, &c. 4. Describe the city of Elis. The port of Elis. What is said of Pylos? Of Nestor? 5. Of Buprasium? Scillus? Pisa? 6. Describe Messenia

MESSE'NIA.

6. MESSE'NIA was the southwestern division of the Peloponne'sus. It was in some parts mountainous, but abounded in rich and well-watered plains, furnishing excellent pasturage: hence its possession was coveted by the Spartans; and this circumstance gave rise to three obstinate wars between the two nations, in which the Messe'nians were at length subdued, and obliged to leave their country. Their descendants, however, in consequence of the change of circumstances produced by the victory at Leuc'tra, returned, about a century afterwards.

7. Messe'ne, the chief town, was founded by Epaminon'das shortly after the battle of Leuc'tra, with such zeal and activity, that its fortifications and chief edifices were completed in 85 days. Itho'me was the citadel of Messe'ne; it and the Acro-Corin'thus were the two strongest places in the Peloponne'sus. I'ra, a mountain-fortress, was famous for maintaining a siege against the Lacedæmo'nians for eleven years.

8. Metho'ne was an ancient city, which received its name from Metho'ne, daughter of Æne'as. In the time of the Romans it was taken by Agrippa, when in command of a Roman fleet: he found here Boc'chus, king of Maurita'nia, and put him to death as a partisan of Marc Antony. Trajan particularly favoured this city, and bestowed several privileges on the inhabitants.

9. Corypha'sium and Py'los lay in a fine harbour, now the gulf of Navari'no. It was the scene of a naval conflict between the Athe'nians and Spartans; and, in our own times, the great naval victory which secured independence to the modern Greeks, was gained here. Py'los is supposed to have been the capital of Nestor's kingdom, though the honour was disputed by two other towns. Phe'ræ stood at the head of the gulf of Messe'nia; Stenycla'rus lay on the Pamis'sus river; in the vicinity was the Campus Stenycla'rus, in which the Spar'tans were twice defeated by the Messe'nians. Cyparis'sa gave its name to the gulf on which it stood, and also to the adjacent promontory.

ARCA'DIA.

10. ARCA'DIA, so renowned in poetry, occupied the interior district of the Peloponne'sus, and was enclosed on every side by the adjacent States. Being elevated and mountainous, it was well adapted to pasturage, and was consecrated by the ancients to Pan, the god of shepherds. The inhabitants were devoted to a pastoral life; they were strongly attached to liberty, and were noted for their love of music.

What gave rise to three wars between the Spartans and Messenians? What was the result? What occurred about a century afterwards? 7. What is said of Messene? Of Ithome? Ira? 8. What is said of Methone? What occurred in the time of the Romans? What is said of Trajan? 9 Of Coryphasium and Pylos? What occurred in our own times? What is said of Pylos? Pheræ? Stenyclarus? Cyparissa? 10. What is said of Arcadia? For what was it well adapted? To what god was it consecrated? What is said of the inhabitants?

11. Arca'dia never contained any great cities, and it was long before towns began to be erected; among the latter was Cli'tor, remarkable for a fountain whose waters gave those who drank them a distaste for wine; it stood on a stream of the same name, the fish of which are stated to have sung like thrushes. Orchom'enus was an ancient town; it sent 120 soldiers to Thermop'ylæ, and 600 to Platæ'a. Heræ'a was a city of some importance, the possession of which was frequently contested by the E'leans and Arca'dians. Gor'tys or Gorty'na was celebrated for a beautiful temple dedicated to Escula'pius. At Mantine'a, Epaminon'das, the noted Theban general, gained a victory over the Lacedæmo'nians, in which h lost his life.

12. Megalop'olis, the largest Arca'dian city, was founded by the advice of Epaminon'das after the battle of Leuc'tra; it was the birth-place of Philopœ'men, and Polyb'ius, the historian. At Te'gea the gigantic bones of Ores'tes were found buried:—the celebrated Atalan'ta was a native of this place: it was famed for a temple of Miner'va, the most splendid in the Peloponne'sus.

Temple of Apollo Epicurius.

13. Pallan'tium was the city of Evan'der. At Phiga'lia was a beautiful temple of Apollo Epicu'rius: it still exists, though much dilapidated: some beautiful pieces of sculpture, taken from it, are in the British Museum, and are called the Phiga'lian Marbles.

Map No. 3.—What sea lay west of Elis and Messenia? What gulfs on the west? What promontories or capes? What islands? What rivers flowed through Elis, Messenia, and Arcadia? What gulf south of Messenia? What river flowed into it? What mountain lay north of Elis? North of Arcadia? Between Messenia and Laconia? In the southern part of Messenia? Point out the towns mentioned in the text, in Elis. In Messenia. In Arcadia. When was the battle of Mantinea fought? What is the height of the Taygetus mountains? Of the Cyllene? The length of the Alpheus river?

39

THE GREEK ISLANDS

1. The islands attached to Greece comprised several groups the greater part of which lay in the Ægе'an sea. They were first

---

11. What is said of the cities and towns? For what was Clitor remarkable? What is said of the stream of the same name? Of Orchomenus? Heræa? Gortys? Mantinea? 12. What is said of Megalopolis? What was found at Tegea? Who was a native of that place? For what was it famed? 13. What is said of Pallantium? The temple of Phigalia?

Q. 1. What is said of the Greek islands? By whom were they first

peopled by the Phœnic'ians, Ca'rians and Pelas'gians, afterwards they were occupied by the Helle'nes, and, until Athens established her sovereignty over the seas, each consisted of one or more free States. The Romans, in the time of Vespa'sian, formed them all into one province.

2. Cre'ta or Cre'te was the largest Greek island, and was surnamed Hecatom'polis, from its hundred cities; it was noted as the birth-place of Ju'piter, and for the wise laws which the renowned Mi'nos established. In the centre stood Mount I'da, where Ju'piter was nursed. The principal city was Gnos'sus, or Gno'sus, where Mi'nos reigned, and where, it is supposed, the celebrated labyrinth was constructed. The other cities were Lyc'tos, Gorty'na and Cydo'nia.

2. The Cre'tans were skilful archers, and hired themselves to any State that needed mercenary soldiers. In the earlier period of their existence, they were a wise and just people, but they degenerated so far as to be charged with the grossest vices. St. Paul quotes one of their own poets, in evidence of their bad character.

4. Eubœ'a was next to Cre'te, in extent; it was separated from the main land by the strait Euri'pus, which was said to ebb and flow seven times each day and each night. It was a rich and fertile island, and the Athenians drew their chief supplies from it. The principal towns were Chal'cis and Ere'tria; the first was joined to Bœo'tia by a fortified bridge.

5. O'reus was noted for its vines; near it the battle of Artemisi'um was fought, in which the Greeks defeated the fleet of Xerx'es, at the same time that his army was repulsed at Thermop'ylæ. Æ'ga, Cerin'thus and Carys'tus, were also towns in Eubœ'a; the latter was noted for its beautiful green marble; near it, at Caphare'um promontory, the Greek fleet was wrecked, on its return from Troy.

6. The Thracian Islands, Tha'sos, Samothra'ce, Im'bros and Lemnos, lay in the northern part of the Ægе'an sea. Tha'sos was noted for its wine and its marble. Samothra'ce was called after the island of Sa'mos, to which the epithet, Thrace, was added by way of distinction. The worship of Cyb'ele originated here; whence the island was regarded as sacred, and became an asylum for criminals. Im'bros was consecrated to Ce'res and Mer'cury, and to the deities called Cabi'ri.

7. Lem'nos was called Diop'olis from its two towns, Hephæs'tia and Myri'na; in the forum of the latter was the famous statue of the ox, made by My'ron, on which the ancients affirm Mount A'thos, 45 miles distant, threw its shadow, at the time of the winter solstice. This island contained a volcano fabled to be the workshop of Vulcan. Here the women once massacred all the male inhabitants: certain Pelas'gians, also, murdered some women and children which they had carried away from Attica. From

---

peopled? By what people were they afterwards occupied? Of what did each consist? Into what did the Romans form them? 2. Describe Crete. Name the principal cities. 3. What is said of the Cretans? 4. Of Eubœa? Name the principal towns. 5. What is said of Oreus? What took place near it? What is said of Ægа, &c.? 6. Which were the Thracian islands? What is said of Thasos? Samothrace? 7. Lemnos? What

these atrocities, the Greeks gave the epithet "Lem'nian" to any horrible murder.

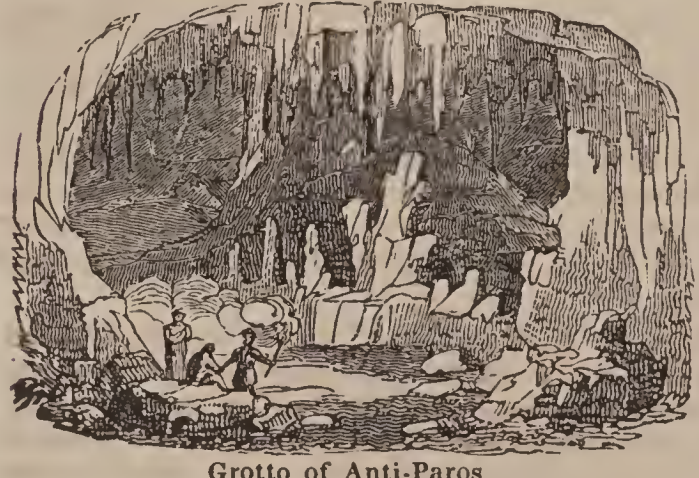
8. The THESSA'LIAN ISLANDS were Halonne'sus, Scy'athus, Scop'elos, Prepare'thus and Scy'ros. The women of Halonne'sus are said to have repelled alone an invasion after all the men were slain. Prepare'thus was celebrated for its wines and olives. Scy'ros was the country of the king Lycome'des: here Achil'les disguised himself in the habit of a girl, to escape going to the Trojan war.

9. The CYC'LADES lay southeast of Attica, and received their name because they surrounded De'los as with a circle. They were noted for their fine marble, and the excellence of their wines, the reputation of which is not yet entirely lost. De'los, though one of the smallest islands, was the most distinguished of the whole group. It was famed for its temple and altar of Apollo, and as the birth-place of Apollo and Diana. It is said to have floated about, under the surface of the sea, until made to appear and stand firm by order of Neptune.

10. De'los was a place of great sanctity, and was famed all over the ancient world; even the Hyperbo'reans sent offerings to its temple. It was noted for the skill of its artists, the fineness of its silver, and the excellence of its bronze. Nax'os was sacred to Bacchus. Pa'ros was celebrated for its marble, and also as the birth-place of the renowned sculptor Praxit'eles.

11. The inhabitants of Myc'onos, who were avaricious and rapacious, lost their hair at an early age: hence the epithet "Myco'nion" was proverbially applied to a bald person. Te'nos was noted for the number of its springs; the waters of one of which would not mix with wine. The giants who had been conquered by Hercules, were said to lie buried under the island. Nax'os, the largest and most fertile of the Cyc'lades, is about 60 miles in circuit. It was sacred to Bacchus, who was said to have been born there. Nax'os had a city of the same name.

12. An'dros was fertile and well cultivated. The inhabitants of Ce'os were noted for their modesty and sobriety, in opposition to the Chi'ans; hence the adage, "Ceus non Chius," Ce'os is not Chi'os. Seri'phus and Gy'arus were used by the Romans as places of banishment: on the former, Cas'sius Seve'rus died in exile. Cyth'nus was noted for its cheese; Oli'aros or Anti-Paros for its grotto, or rather, series of grottoes, the roof, the floor, and the sides of which are en-



Grotto of Anti-Paros.

did this island contain? 8. Which were the Thessalian islands? What did the women of Halonesus do? What is said of Preparethus? Scyros? 9. Deseribe the Cyclades. 10. What is said of Delos? What is said of the Hyperboreans? For what was Delos distinguished? What is said of Naxos? Paros? 11. Of the inhabitants of Myconos? For what was Tenos noted? What is said of the giants? Of Naxos? 12. Of Andros? The inhabitants of Ceos? For what purpose were Seriphus and Gyarus used? For what was Cythnus noted? Oliaros? For what was Melos memorable? Name the principal islands.

irely covered with a dazzling encrustation, as white as snow. Me'los was memorable for the sufferings of its inhabitants for want of food, when besieged by the Athenians, whence a "Mele'an famine" became a proverb. The other principal islands were Cimo'las, Polyæ'gos, Scy'ros and Rhene'a.

Map No. 2. — What islands lie north of Crete? What island due east? What part of Asia Minor northeast? To what part of the United States do these islands correspond in latitude? How long is Crete? How wide? What mountains in Crete? What mountain in the centre? How high is it? Which is the most eastern promontory? Western? Southern? What islands on the coast of Crete? Point out the cities named in the text.

Map No. 3.—In what direction does Eubœa lie from Hellas? What strait separated it from Locris, Bœotia, and Attica? What gulf separated it from Thessaly? What is the length of Eubœa, by the scale? The greatest breadth? The smallest? The average? What mountains in Eubœa? What towns? What islands lay northeast? Southeast? Point out the Thracian islands. What towns in Thasos? Samothrace? Imbros? Towns in Lemnos? Point out the Thessalian islands. What distance, by the scale, is the nearest from Thessaly? The most distant? Point out the Cyclades. What sea on the northwest? Northeast? South? Which is the largest of the Cyclades? The most northern? Southern? Eastern? Western? What island lay west of Delos? Northeast?

— 40 —

THE GREEK ISLANDS—[CONTINUED.]

1. The Spor'ades lay east and south of the Cyc'lades. They received their name from being scattered or sown along the coast of Asia Minor, and over the adjacent seas. Part of them were included in Asia, and part in Europe. The principal of the European islands were The'ra, Pholegan'dros, Sici'nus, I'os, Amor'gos, An'aphe, Astypalæ'a, and Car'pathus.

2. The'ra was fabled to have been formed of a clod of earth thrown from the ship Argo: Cyre'ne, in Africa, was settled by a colony from hence. I'os was the burial-place of Homer; his mother was a native of the island. Amor'gos was the birth-place of the poet Simon'ides. Car'pathus gave name to the Carpa'thian sea.

3. The Spor'ades belonging to Asia, were Ten'edos, Les'bos, Chi'os, Sa'mos, Ica'ria, Patmos, Cos, Rhodes, and some smaller islands. Ten'edos was sacred to Apollo: here the Greeks retired when they pretended to raise the siege of Troy. Les'bos was famed for the noted writers to which it gave birth, as well as for its wine. The inhabitants were celebrated for their skill in music. Mityle'ne and Methym'na were the chief towns. Farther to the south was Chi'os, whose wines were deemed the best in the ancient world. It also contained quarries of excellent marble.

Q. 1. What is said of the Sporades? The European islands? 2. Of Thera? What colony was settled from thence? What noted poet was buried at Ios? Who was born there? At Amorgos? To what did Carpathus give name? 3. What were the Asiatic Sporades? What is said of Tenedos? For what was Lesbos famed? For what were the inhabitants celebrated? Name the chief towns. What island lay south? What

4. Sa'mos was sacred to Ju'no, and was the birth-place of the philosopher Pythag'oras. Ica'ria gave name to the Ica'rian sea. In Pat'mos St. John wrote the Revelation. Cos was the native place of the celebrated physician Hippoc'rates, where a venerable plane-tree is still exhibited, under which he is said to have lectured. Rhodes was celebrated for its raisins, oranges, and roses; also for its Colossus and its extensive commerce. Its maritime laws were so esteemed, that they were adopted by the Romans, from whose code some of them have been incorporated into the commercial regulations of modern times.

5. The Io'NIAN ISLANDS lay in the Io'nian sea. In the prosperous times of Greece, each island formed a separate State. Alexander the Great, and subsequently the Romans, conquered them; afterwards, they formed a part of the Byzan'tine empire. Corcy'ra, Leuca'dia, Ith'aca, Cephalle'nia, Zacyn'thus and Cythe'ra were the largest islands.

6. Corcy'ra was celebrated for its riches and fertility; also for the shipwreck of Ulys'ses, and the gardens of Alcin'ous. Leuca'dia was at first a peninsula, but was separated from the main land by the Corinthians, to facilitate navigation. Leuca'te promontory was called the Lover's Leap: here Sap'pho, the poetess, and other disappointed lovers, threw themselves into the sea. Ith'aca was the birth-place of Ulys'ses.

7. Cephalle'nia, called anciently Sa'me, from its chief town, was less fertile than the other islands. Zacyn'thus, with a capital of the same name, was a productive island: it contained springs of bitumen, which are still abundant. In Cythe'ra, Venus was received, when she rose from the sea; and hence that island was sacred to the goddess. It was famed for its fertility

GREEK COLONIES.

8. THE Greeks, being a maritime people, established colonies on the coasts of the Mediterranean, the Eux'ine, the Propon'tis, and the Pa'lus Mæo'tis. These colonies were designed to extend commerce, rather than conquest: many of them became independent, and some not only equalled, but even surpassed the parent States in wealth and power.

9. The Æo'lian colonies of Asia Minor lay on the western coast, and in the islands of Les'bos and Ten'edos. The Io'nians established themselves on the coasts of Lyd'ia and Ca'ria, and in the islands of Sa'mos and Chi'os. The Do'rians settled on the coast of Ca'ria, and in the islands of Cos and Rhodes.

10. The colonies on the Propon'tis, the Eux'ine and the Pa'lus Mæo'tis, were established chiefly by the Mile'sians. On the Propon'tis were Lamp'sacus, Cyz'icus, Heracle'a, Byzan'tium and Chalce'don; on the Euxine were Heracle'a Pon'tica, Ami'sus, Trape'zus, Pha'sis, and Dioscu'rias: on

---

is said of it? 4. What is said of Samos? Of Icaria? Patmos? Of whom was Cos the native place, &c.? For what was Rhodes celebrated? What is said of its maritime laws? 5. Of the Ionian islands? By whom were they conquered, &c.? Name the largest islands. 6. What is said of Corcyra? Leucadia? Leucate promontory, &c.? 7. Of Cephallenia? Zacynthus? Cythera? 8. Where did the Greeks establish colonies? What is said of them? 9. Of the Æolian colonies? The Ionians? The Dorians? 10. Where did the Milesians settle colonies? What colonies on the Propontis? On the Euxine? Palus Mæotis? In Thrace? In

the Pa'lus Mæo'tis was Tan'ais. In the Chersone'sus Tau'rica were Chersone'sus, Eupato'ria and Panticapæ'um; and at the mouth of the Borys'thenes stood Olbia: the last two were important towns. In Thrace, Ses'tos, Car'dia, Æ'gos Pot'amos, Abde'ra and Marone'a; and, in Macedo'nia, Amphip'olis, Chal'cis, Olyn'thus and Potidæ'a, were the most important colonies.

11. The Greek colonies of southern It'aly were numerous and important; hence that region received the name of Mag'na Græ'cia, or Great Greece; among these Taren'tum, Heracle'a and Brundu'sium were of Do'rian; Syb'aris, Croto'na, Metapon'tum, Pæs'tum, &c., of Achæ'an; and Rhe'gium, E'lea, Neap'olis, &c., of Io'nian origin.

12. In Sicily, Messa'na, Syr'acuse, Hyb'la, Ge'la, Agrigen'tum, and other flourishing cities, were founded by the Do'rians; and Naxus, Cat'ana, and Him'era by the Io'nians. There were also Greek colonies in Cor'sica and Sardin'ia; in Gaul, Massil'ia; in Spain, Sagun'tum; and in Africa, Cyre'ne.

Map No. 2.—Where is the island of Tenedos? Lesbos? Chios? Samos? Icaria? Patmos? Calymna? Cos? Rhodes? Which island was the most northern of the Sporades? The most eastern? Near what part of the coast of Asia Minor did each of these islands lie? Which were the five largest of the Sporades?

Map No. 3.— Point out Thera. Pholegandros. Sicinus. Ios. Amorgos. Anaphe. Astypalæa. Carpathus. (The latter will be found in Map No. 2.) What group lay immediately north of these islands? What sea lay south? Point out Corcyra. Leucadia. Ithaca. Cephallenia. Zacynthus. Cythera. Paxus Islands. The Strophades. (These were the islands of the fabled Harpies.) Which was the most northern of the Ionian islands? The most southern? What towns were in the Ionian islands?

—41—

ITA'LIA, OR ITALY.

1. Italy is one of the most celebrated countries in the world and still retains its ancient name and limits. Under the dominion of the Romans, it was a well-cultivated and fertile region, and is believed to have contained a more numerous population than in our days.

2. It was called Hespe'ria, by the Greeks, on account of being situated westward of Greece; and, in remote ages, it was known by the names of Satur'nia, Auso'nia, and Æno'tria. The term Italy was not generally adopted until about the commencement

---

Macedonia? 11. What is said of the Greek colonies of southern Italy? Which were Dorian? Ionian? 12. What colonies in Sicily? In what other regions were colonies established?

Q. 1. What is Italy? What does it still retain? What was it under the Romans? 2. What was it called by the Greeks, and why? By what names was it known in remote ages? What is said of the term? 3. Of

of the Christian era: it is supposed to have been derived from It'alus, one of the ancient monarchs of the country.

3. The settlement of Italy commenced at an early period, but of the date and circumstances of that event there is no authentic account. Rome was founded by Romulus, twenty-six centuries ago; at which time the adjacent country was inhabited by the Etrus'cans, the Lat'ins, the Sa'bines, the Sam'nites, and some other tribes. Among these the Romans sprang up, rather as a band of refugees, than as a regular State. In process of time, however, they subjected first the neighbouring districts, then the whole of Italy: afterwards, they crossed the Alps, and the seas, to conquer all the known world.

4. The first influence of Roman conquest was unfavourable to civilization; but an acquaintance with the matchless eloquence and philosophy of Greece, produced, in time, a love of learning, and a desire to rival that distinguished nation. During the Augustan age, poetry and the fine arts were pursued with ardour by the Romans, and carried to a high state of perfection. The wealth accumulated at Rome by the spoils of so many nations, at length introduced an unbounded luxury, which vitiated the simplicity of ancient manners, and the oppressive government of successive tyrants paralyzed the energies of the State, and paved the way for its final overthrow.

5. The decline of the Roman power was attended with the most dreadful calamities to Italy, as well as to mankind. The barbarians of the north and the east, allured by the reputed wealth and weakness of the empire, forced the barriers which the legions could no longer defend, and ravaged the beautiful and cultivated districts. Rome itself, the imperial capital of the world, became the prey of barbarians, and was successively occupied by the Goths, under Al'aric, and the Van'dals, under Genes'eric.

6. Italy forms a large peninsula, lying between the Adriat'ic and Tyrrhe'num, Tyrrhe'nian, or Tuscan seas: the continental part is about equal, in extent, to the States of New York and Pennsylvania; but, with the islands usually considered to belong to it, the area is one-fourth greater. In ancient, as in modern times, its terrestrial boundary was chiefly the Alpes, or Alps, which separated it from Transal'pine Gaul, Helve'tia, Nor'icum, and Illyr'icum. The Apenni'nus, or Apennines, extend through the whole length of the peninsula.

7. The chief rivers were the Pa'dus, or Erid'anus, called, by some of the ancients, the king of rivers. Its early name was Bodin'cus, said to signify bottomless. The Ath'esis, Medo'acus, Pla'vis, Ar'nus, and Ti'ber, were the next most important streams; the smaller rivers are very numerous.

---

the settlement of Italy? By whom was Rome founded, &c.? By what tribes was the adjacent country inhabited? What is said of the Romans? What occurred in process of time? 4. What is said of the first influence of Roman conquest? Of Greece? What occurred during the Augustan age? What was the effect of the wealth accumulated at Rome, &c.? The government of successive tyrants? 5. With what was the decline of the Roman power attended? What followed? What occurred to Rome itself? 6. What does Italy form? What is said of the continental part? The islands? Of its terrestrial boundary? From what countries did this separate Italy? What is said of the Apennines? 7. Of the chief rivers?

8. The lakes La'rius, Verba'nus, Sevi'nus, and Bena'cus, at the base of the Alps, have been famous, in all ages, for their natural beauties. In the centre were the lakes Trasime'nus, Vulsinien'sis, and Fuci'nus. The latter had no outlet, and was, therefore, subject to inundations; to obviate which the emperor Clau'dius employed 30,000 men, for three years, in cutting an outlet to the L.'ris river. On the completion of this work, a real Naumach'ia, or naval battle was exhibited on the lake, in the presence of Clau'dius and Agrip'pa, and an immense multitude of spectators.

9. Ancient Italy comprised three great divisions, viz., Ita'lia Gal'lica Ita'lia Me'dia, and Magna Græ'cia: the first comprised Northern Italy; i was called Gal'lia Cisalpi'na (Cisal'pine or hither Gaul, or Gaul within the Alps): the second comprised Central Italy; it was called Ita'lia Propria (Italy Proper), from being inhabited by nations deemed purely Italian: the third comprised southern Italy; it was called Magna Græ'cia (Great Greece), from the number and fame of the Greek colonies there established.

GAL'LIA CISALPI'NA, OR CISAL'PINE GAUL.

10. Gal'lia Cisalpi'na lay directly south of the Alps: it extended from Gaul to Illyricum, and was inhabited by a portion of the Gal'lic nation. These people were, for a long period, formidable to the Romans: they once took Rome itself; but the fortune of the latter prevailed, and the last of the Italian Gauls was subjected about the close of the second Punic war.

11. When firmly attached to the sway of Rome, this region became the best cultivated and most populous part of Italy; it was noted for the abundance of its wine, grain, fruits, and wool. Cic'ero styled it "the flower of Italy, the support of the empire, and the ornament of its dignity."

12. Cisal'pine Gaul was divided by the river Pa'dus into two separate territories. Gal'lia Transpada'na lay north, and Gal'lia Cispada'na south of that stream: Gal'lia Toga'ta (Cloaked Gaul) was another name bestowed on northern Italy, after the inhabitants had adopted the Roman dress and manners, and wore the cloak or toga. Ligu'ria was a district in the southwest, and Vene'tia another in the northeast part of Cisal'pine Gaul. His'tria was the smallest and most eastern division.

Map No. 4.—Point out the Adriatic sea. The Tyrrhenum sea. The Alps. The Apennines. Gallia Transpadana. Gallia Cispadana. Liguria. Venetia. Histria. The rivers mentioned in the text. The lakes. How many statute miles is Italy in length, by the scale? Roman miles? What is its greatest breadth? From the mouth of the Tiber, northeast? From the gulf of Terina to the Scylacian gulf? With what part of the United States does Italy in N. lat. 44° correspond? In lat. 42°? Lat. 40°? Lat. 38°? With which of the States does Sicily correspond in latitude?

---

8. Of the lakes at the base of the Alps? In the centre? Lake Fucinus? The emperor Claudius? What was exhibited there? 9. What did ancient Italy comprise? Northern Italy, &c? Central? Southern? 10. Describe the position of Gallia Cisalpina. By whom was it inhabited? What is said of these people? When was the last of the Italian Gauls subjected? 11. What did this region become, under the sway of Rome? For what was it noted? What did Cicero style it? 12. How was it divided by the Padus? What other name was bestowed? Where was Liguria? Venetia? Histria?

— 42 —

GAL'LIA CISALPI'NA — [CONTINUED.]

1. MEDIOLA'NUM, now Milan', was the most important city north of the Pa'dus; it was at first the capital of the Insu'brian Gauls; under the Romans it acquired fame and prosperity, and was surnamed Novæ Athe'næ (New Athens), from the liberal arts being there highly cultivated. In the decline of the empire, when the emperors left Rome, it was chosen as the capital; it was afterwards taken by the Goths and Burgun'dians, when 300,000 of the inhabitants were put to the sword.

2. North of Mediola'num lay the Rau'dii Campi (Raudian Plains), famous for the overthrow of the Cim'bri by Ma'rius: westward was the Tici'nus river, where Han'nibal obtained his first victory over the Romans. Augusta Præto'ria was built in honour of Augustus. Not far from hence Han'nibal passed the Alps, and entered Italy, where for sixteen years, he maintained himself against the power of Rome.

Hannibal crossing the Alps.

3. Augusta Taurino'rum, the capital of the Tauri'ni, was burnt by Han nibal because the inhabitants opposed him. Here, several centuries afterwards, Constantine defeated Magnen'tius. Co'mum was the birth-place of the younger Pliny. Cremo'na, which still retains its ancient name, was a town of some note. Sir'mio was the favourite residence of Catul'lus. Man'tua was, in ancient times, a considerable city; it still exists: near it was the village of Andes, where Virgil was born. Bedri'acum was noted for two

---

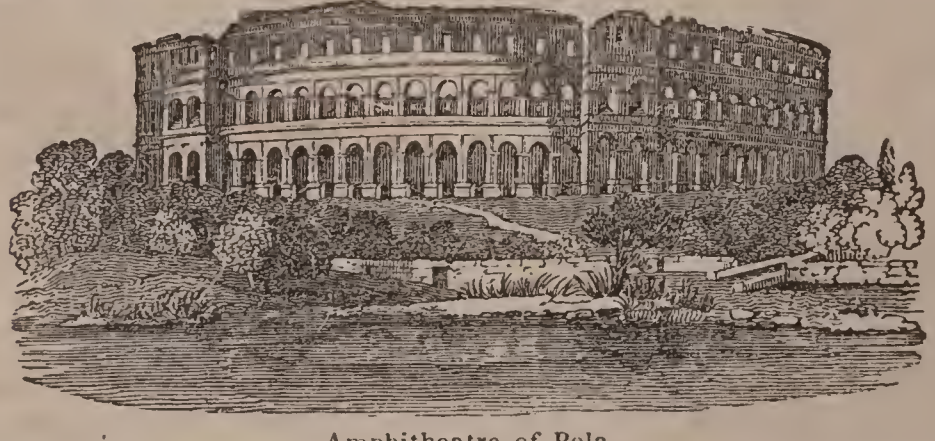
Q. 1. What is said of Mediolanum? What was its surname? What occurred in the decline of the empire? Afterwards? 2. What lay north of Mediolanum? What took place there? Westward? What is said of Augusta Prætoria? Of Hannibal? 3. Of Augusta Taurinorum? What occurred there several centuries afterwards? Who was born at Comum? What is said of Cremona? Sirmio? Mantua? Andes? Bedriacum?

battles, in one of which Gal'ba was overcome by O'tho, and, in the other, Vitel'lius defeated O'tho.

4. Vene'tia was a district which lay at the head of the Adriat'ic Sea, the inhabitants of which were, from an early period, friendly to the Romans. The soil and climate were excellent, and the cattle and horses were very superior; the latter often gained prizes in the races of the Grecian games. His'tria, or Is'tria, lay east of Vene'tia: it was once a part of Illyr'icum, but was added to Cisal'pine Gaul by Augustus. The inhabitants were for a long time noted pirates.

5. Among the chief towns of Vene'tia were Pata'vium, the birth-place of Livy; Vero'na, the birth-place of Catul'lus and Pliny the naturalist; A'dria, from which the Adriat'ic sea received its name; and Alti'num, noted for its wool. Ju'lium Car'nicum was the chief town of the Car'nii. Nore'ia was famed for its gold mines, and for the defeat of Cne'ius Carbo by the Cim'bri.

6. Aquile'ia was, from its splendour, sometimes called Roma Secun'da; it was strongly fortified, and was long the chief defence of Italy in this quarter. It withstood a siege against Maximi'nus, A. D. 238, who, on account of his cruelty, was slain by his own soldiers before its walls. At'tila, A. D. 452, took and razed it to the ground. Terges'te was a Roman colony, and gave its name to the gulf on which it stood. In His'tria were Ægi'da, Paren'tium, and Pola; the latter contained a Roman amphitheatre of sufficient size to accommodate 20,000 spectators. It still exists, and is in tolerable preservation.



Amphitheatre of Pola.

7. Ligu'ria lay along the Ligus'tic gulf, from the river Va'rus to the Ma'cra. The inhabitants were long determined enemies of Rome, and joined the arms of Han'nibal, after he had crossed the Alps. They were only subdued by the Romans after a war of 80

---

4. Describe the position of Venetia. What is said of the inhabitants? The soil and climate? The cattle, &c.? Describe the position of Histria. What was it added to? By whom? 5. What is said of Patavium? Verona? Adria? Julium Carnicum? 6. What was Aquileia sometimes called, &c.? Against whom did it stand a siege? What was his fate? What did Attila do? What is said of Tergeste? Name the chief towns in Histria. What did Pola contain? 7. Describe the position of Liguria. What is said of the inhabitants? What did the Ligurians possess?

years' duration. The Ligu'rians possessed all the courage and hardihood usual with mountaineers, but were said to be vain and deceitful.

8. On the coast of Ligu'ria lay Nicæ'a, a Milesian colony; Por'tus Her'culis Monœ'ci, founded by Her'cules; Al'bium Intemc'lium, the chief town of the Inteme'lii, and Al'bium Ingau'num, the chief town of the Ingau'ni. Gen'ua, at the head of the Ligus'tic gulf, was burnt by Mago during the second Puni war, but was rebuilt by the Romans: it is now Genoa, noted as the birth place of Columbus.

9. North of the Apennines was Augusta Vagienno'rum, the chief town of the Vagie'ni, and Ceba, noted for its cheese. Pollen'tia was famous for its wool: here the Romans, under Stil'icho, were defeated by the Goths. Al'ba Pompe'ia was the birth-place of the emperor Per'tinax. Derto'na and Forum* Ful'vii were Roman colonies. Placen'tia was burnt by Hamil'car, at the end of the second Punic war. In its vicinity, on the banks of the Tre'bia, Hannibal gained his second victory over the Romans.

10. Par'ma was famous for its wool: here Cas'sius Seve'rus, the poet, and Macro'bius, the critic, were born. At Mu'tina, D., Brutus was closely besieged by Antony, until the latter, on his defeat at Forum Gallo'rum, raised the siege. Forum Gallo'rum was noted for two battles on the same day fought near it, one of which was between Antony and the consul Pansa, advantageous to the former; in the second, Antony was defeated by the consul Hir'tius. Bono'nia suffered much in the civil wars, but was afterwards restored by Augustus.

11. At Re'gium Lep'idi the elder Brutus was put to death, after his surrender, by Pompey. At Faven'tia, Carbo's party was defeated by Syl'la's. Spi'na was once rich and flourishing, and presented more valuable offerings at Del'phi than any other city. Raven'na became the chief naval station on the Adriat'ic, until Augustus constructed a new station, called Por'tus Clas'sis. When Rome was occupied by the barbarians, Raven'na became the residence of the emperors of the west.

Map No. 4.—Point out the towns mentioned in the text north of the Padus river. The towns in Venetia. In Histria. The towns south of the Padus. What towns lay on the Ligustic gulf? On the Adriatic sea? Point out the Raudian Plains. Ticinus river. Trebia river. When were battles fought at those places? Also at Augusta Taurinorum? Pollentia? Bedriacum? Verona? Over what part of the Alps did Hannibal pass? At what period? How many years since that time? Name the heights of the different sections of the Alps—as the Maritime Alps, &c. The Apennines. What is the length of lake Verbanus? Larius? Sevinus? Benacus? What is the length of the Padus river? The Athesis? Name the chief tributaries of the Padus.

---

8. What towns lay on the coast of Liguria? What is said of Genoa 9. What towns lay north of the Apennines? What is said of Alba Pompeia? Dertona and Forum Fulvii? Placentia? What took place on the banks of the Trebia? 10. What is said of Parma? Mutina? Forum Gallorum? Bononia? 11. What occurred at Regium Lepidi? Faventia? What is said of Ravenna?

---

* Forum was a name given, in Roman geography, to various places where a public marke was established, or where the Prætor held a court of justice. It seems to have been nearly equivalent to our term County Town.

— 43 —

ITALY PROPER.

1 ITALY PROPER extended southward from Gal'lia Cispada'na to the rivers Silau'ris and Frento. Its divisions were Etru'ria, La tium, Um'bria, Pice'num, Campa'nia, Sam'nium, and the territory of the Sabi'ni, or Sa'bines. In remote times it was inhabited by various nations, who were nearly always at war with each other; but, in process of time, they all became incorporated with the Roman people.

ETRU'RIA.

2. ETRU'RIA, now Tus'cany, the country of the Etrus'cans, was a highly cultivated district. The inhabitants were distinguished for their early civilization; and, at the time when the surrounding nations were sunk in barbarism, they had attained a respectable eminence in the arts and sciences.

3. The Etrus'cans formed a confederation of twelve cities, each of which was a republic within itself. By their skill in war and navigation they gained, for a time, a great ascendancy over the neighbouring States; but, becoming at length disunited, they were overpowered by the Romans. Many of their sculptured gems, vases, and paintings, still exist: they are highly prized by artists and antiquaries, and, in some respects, have never been surpassed.

4. In the eastern part of Etru'ria, on the banks of lake Trasime'nus, Hannibal vanquished the consul Flamin'ius. Near the coast was lake Pri'lis, not far from which the Gauls and Ges'atæ were defeated by the Romans. Lu'na was famous for its cheese and its fine marble. Pi'sæ was celebrated for its hot springs. Volater'ræ was the birth-place of the satirist Per'seus. Near the latter the Etrus'cans were defeated by the Romans: the city afterwards sustained a two years' siege against Syl'la.

5. Populo'nium was the chief naval arsenal of Etru'ria. Tarquin'ii was the birth-place of Tarquin'ius Pris'cus. Cæ're, or Agyl'la, was noted for the hospitality shown by the inhabitants to those who fled hither from Rome, when it was besieged by the Gauls. At Peru'sia Lu'cius Antonius was besieged, and finally starved out by Augustus. Clu'sium was the capital of Porsen'na, king of Etru'ria. Veii sustained a siege of ten years against the Romans.

6. Fale'rii was taken by Camil'lus: during the siege he won the confidence

---

Q 1 How far did Italy proper extend southward? What were its divisions? How was it inhabited in remote times? 2. Describe Etruria. What is said of the inhabitants? 3. What did the Etruscans form? What did they gain by their skill in war, &c.? What was their fate? What is said of their sculptured gems, &c.? 4. What occurred on the banks of lake Trasimenus? Near lake Prilis? What is said of Lana? Pisæ? Volaterræ? What took place near the latter city? 5. What was Populonium? Tarquinii? What is said of Cære? Perusia? Clusium? 6. By whom was Falerii taken? What occurred during the siege? What is

of the inhabitants by placing in their hands a treacherous preceptor, who offered to deliver to the Romans the sons of the principal men of the city, who were his pupils. At Pisto'ria, Cat'iline was defeated and killed. Off the coast of Etru'ria was the island of Ilva, famous for its iron mines, and known, in modern times, as the place to which the emperor Napoleon was exiled. Capra'ria was noted for its goats. To Plana'sia, Pos'thumus Agrippa was banished by Augustus. Urgos and Igil'ium were islands that belonged to Etru'ria.

UM'BRIA.

7. UM'BRIA derived its name from the Um'bri, who are supposed to have been amongst the earliest inhabitants of Italy, and are believed to have been of Celtic origin. The Etrus'cans, Sa'bines and Lat'ins, were their descendants. The Sen'ones, a Gal'lic tribe, drove the Um'brians into the mountains, but the Romans finally conquered the district.

Cæsar crossing the Rubicon, B. C. 49.

8. Among the principal places in Um'bria were Sar'sina, where Plau'tus, the comic poet, was born, and Arim'inum, the first city taken by Cæsar after he passed the Ru'bicon. It was by crossing this stream, the boundary of his government, with an armed force, that Cæsar disobeyed the commands of the Senate, and began the war between himself and Pompey, which resulted in his acquiring the supreme authority in Rome.

9. Some of the other towns were Nuce'ria, famed for its manufactures of wooden vessels. Meva'nia, the birth-place of Proper'tius, a noted poet, and Interam'na, where the historian Tac'itus, and also the emperor of the same name, were born. Near Forum Sempro'nii, As'drubal, the brother of Han'nibal, then in command of a strong reinforcement, was defeated and slain by the Romans, B. C. 207. His head was severed from his body, and was thrown, a few days afterwards, into his brother's camp.

---

said of Camillus? Pistoria? Ilva? Capraria? Planasia? 7. From whom did Umbria derive its name? What is said of their origin? Descendants? The Sennones? 8. Who was born at Sarsina? What is said of Arimin um? Of Cæsar crossing the Rubicon? 9. Of Nuceria? Mevania? Inter

SABI'NI OR SA'BINES.

10. The Sabi'ni, or Sa'bines, derived their name from the god Sa'bus, their first leader or progenitor. Their country lay north east of Rome, and between the Apennine mountains and the Tiber river; it was fertile in pasturage as well as in oil, fruits, and wine.

11. These people were brave and hardy, and were noted for their honesty and simplicity of manners. They were among the first who took up arms against the Romans, which they did to avenge the rape of their women.* The Sa'bines had subsequently many contests with them, but they were at length conquered by the Roman general Cu'rius Denta'tus, B. C. 292.

12. Among the towns of the Sa'bines, Nur'sia was noted for the coldness of its situation, and Cutil'iæ for its mineral waters. Rea'te was situated in a pleasant, fertile valley; its luxuriant meadows bore the name Ro'sei Campi, and are still called La Rose. Cu'res was the birth-place of Nu'ma Pompil'ius. Nomen'tum was famed for its wine. Near it was the little river Al'lia, where the Gauls defeated the Romans, and then took Rome.

13. Fide'næ was remarkable for its perseverance in resisting the Roman yoke. Aquae Al'bulæ was noted for its sulphur springs. Cornic'ulum was the supposed birth-place of Ser'vius Tul'lius. Antem'næ was one of the first towns that resisted the rape of the Sabine women. Near it was Mount Sa'cer, whither the Roman populace retired, in a turmoil which caused the election of the tribunes.

Map No. 4.—Point out the Macra river. The Rubicon. Silauris. Frento. These rivers were the north and south boundaries of Italy Proper, on the Adriatic and Tyrrhenum seas. Where is Etruria? Latium? Umbria? Picenum? Campania? Samnium? Sabini? Point out the Arnus river. The Umbro. Tiber. Clanis. Where is lake Trasimenus? Lake Prilis? Lake Fucinus? Point out the towns in Etruria mentioned in the text. Point out Pistoria. Fæsulæ. Pisæ. Florentia. Volaterræ. Arretium. Cortona. Clusium. Perusia. Vulsinii. Falerii. Veii. These were the twelve confederated cities of Etruria. Point out the towns in Umbria mentioned in the text. In Picenum. In the Sabini territory. When were battles fought at lake Trasimenus? Pistoria? Forum Sempronii?

---

amna? What occurred near Forum Sempronii? 10. From whom did the Sabini or Sabines derive their name? Describe the position of their country. 11. What was the character of these people? What were they among the first to do? What is said of the Sabines and Romans? 12. What is said of Nursia? Cutiliæ? Reate? Nomentum? What occurred at the river Allia? 13. What is said of Fidenæ? Aquae Albulæ? Cornieulum? Antemnæ? Mount Saeer?

---

* At first, the Romans were without wives, a deficiency which Romulus resolved to supply by stratagem; accordingly, he invited the neighbouring Sabines, with their wives and daughters, to a feast, to which they came unarmed. In the midst of the festival, the Romans rushed upon the women, and each one provided himself with a female companion. This rude wooing was called the "rape of the Sabines;" it produced a war between the two States, but it was soon terminated by the entreaties of the abducted women, who had, in the mean time, become the wives of the Romans.

— 44 —

PICE'NUM, SAM'NIUM, AND CAMPA'NIA.

1. PICE'NUM lay southeast of Um'bria, and between the Ap'ennines and the Adriat'ic sea. It was inhabited principally by the Pice'ni or Picen'tes, a branch of the Sa'bine nation, who gave their name to the country. It was one of the most fertile regions of Italy: the northern districts were famous for apples, and the southern for wine.

2. Anco'na, which retains its ancient name, was the chief town of Pice'num; it was a great naval station of the Romans. The harbour was improved by Tra'jan; and the grateful citizens erected to him, in return, a triumphal arch, which is still standing. As'culum Pice'num was an important town, and was taken by Pompey, after a long siege: it was celebrated for its temple of Venus, and its manufacture of purple dye. Ha'dria was much esteemed for its wine. Sul'mo was the birth-place of Ov'id, and Amiter'num, of Sal'lust. Corfin'ium was the capital of the Pelig'ni. Among the other towns were Fir'mium, Atern'um, Lari'num, &c.

SAM'NIUM.

3. SAM'NIUM lay in the interior of Italy, east of La'tium and Campa'nia; it was the country of the Sam'nites, a people similar to the Sa'bines. They bore an inveterate hatred to the Romans, but were finally conquered by them, in the time of Syl'la, after a war of 70 years' duration.

4. The Sam'nites cultivated various arts and manufactures, which they borrowed, as well as their laws, from the Greeks. Their form of government was democratic; and, at the commencement of a war, they were accustomed to choose a common general to command the armies of the different tribes.

5. Among the towns of the Sam'nites were Sam'nis, the capital, and Beneven'tum, near which Pyr'rhus, king of Epi'rus, who came to assist the Sam'nites against the Romans, was totally defeated, B. C. 274. Alli'fæ was noted for its pottery. Cau'dium gave name to the Fur'cæ Caudi'næ (Cau'dine Forks), a narrow defile between two mountains: here a Roman army was compelled to pass under the yoke, by the Sam'nites, and the Romans were, in consequence, obliged to make a disgraceful peace, B. C. 321.

Q. 1. Describe Picenum. The inhabitants. Its fertility. 2. What is said of Ancona? The inhabitants? Asculum Picenum? Hadria? Sulmo? Amiternum? Name the other towns. 3. Describe the position of Samnium, &c. What were the feelings of the Samnites towards the Romans? What occurred to them? 4. What did they cultivate? What did they borrow from the Greeks? What was their form of government? What did they do at the commencement of a war? 5. What town was their capital? What is said of Beneventum? Allifæ? Caudium? 6. De

CAMPA'NIA.

6. CAMPA'NIA lay along the coast of the Tyrrhe'num sea, from the river Li'ris to the Sil'arus; it was a beautiful and fertile district, and is still described as the most charming province of Italy. Many of the most distinguished Romans resorted thither and built themselves splendid country houses.

7. It underwent more frequent changes of inhabitants, in early times than any other part of the peninsula. Attracted by the fertility of the soil the beauty of the climate, and its commodious havens, successive invaders poured in and dispossessed each other, until the superior ascendancy of Rome left her the undisputed mistress of this garden of Italy.

8. Cap'ua was the chief city of Campa'nia; it declared in favour of Han'nibal; but its voluptuous pleasures ruined his veteran soldiers, after they had vanquished all the armies of Rome. On its subsequent submission to the Romans, many of the citizens were punished with death, or sold into slavery. Close to Cap'ua was Casili'num, which endured such extreme famine during its siege by Hannibal, that a mouse, it is said, sold for 200 denarii—about $30 of our money.

9. Vena'frum was famed for its olives, and Mount Mas'sicus for its wine: near it were the vineyards which produced the renowned Faler'nian wine, so boasted of by the voluptuous poets of Rome. At Liter'num, Scip'io Africa'nus lived in exile. Bai'æ was noted for its warm springs and baths; the Romans viewed it as the most enchanting spot on earth: it was crowded with the villas of their great men. Here was the academy of Cic'ero, the favourite haunt of Vir'gil, and the palace of Lucul'lus.

10. Neap'olis, or Parthen'ope, was a beautiful city, of Greek origin; the inhabitants were effeminate and luxurious. Near the city was the tomb of Vir'gil, whose remains were brought hence from Brundu'sium, where he died. A few miles from Neap'olis was Mount Vesu'vius, the only volcano in continental Europe, and one of the most active in the world. Hercula'neum and Pompe'ii, cities which lay at the base of the mountain, were both

Pompeii.

---

scribe the position of Campania. What is said of it? What is its present description? What did many of the Romans do? 7. What is said of its changes? What attracted invaders? What is said of Rome? 8. Of Capua? Hannibal, &c.? What occurred on its subsequent submission? What is said of Casilinum? 9. Of Venafrum? Mount Massicus? Liternum? Baiæ? 10. Describe Neapolis and its inhabitants. What was near the city? What is said of Mount Vesuvius? Of Herculaneum and Pompeii? 11. How

overwhelmed by an eruption of ashes and lava, A. D. 79. The elder Pliny at the same time, lost his life by venturing too near the volcano.

11. These cities remained unknown for more than sixteen centuries, but were at length discovered, Hercula'neum in 1713, and Pompe'ii in 1750; the latter has been nearly all uncovered, and travellers may now walk through a great extent of this ancient town. It exhibits the full picture of what a Roman city was, habitations, temples, baths, the shops of the different trades, the implements they used, and even the materials on which they were employed.

12. No'la was a strongly fortified city; here Han'nibal was repulsed by Marcel'lus, and here, subsequently, Augustus died. Bells were said to have been invented and first used in No'la. Saler'num was an ancient city; the hills in the vicinity were famed for their wine. Off the coast lay the island Æna'ria, named from the earthen casks made in it. Ca'preæ was the scene of the infamous debaucheries of Tibe'rius It is now a great resort for quails, and is called the bishopric of quails.

Map No. 4. — What sea bounded Picenum on the east? What mountains on the west? What river formed its north boundary? Southern? Point out Ancona. Asculum Picenum. Hadria. Sulmo. Amiternum. Corfinium and the other towns. What districts lay west of Samnium? East? What river separated Samnium, in part, from Campania? Point out Samnis. Beneventum. Allifæ. Caudium. What sea bounded Campania on the west? What river separated it from Latium? From Lucania? What river, in part, from Samnium? What islands lay off the coast of Campania? Where is Mount Vesuvius? How high is it? Where is Mount Massicus? Where is Capua? Venafrum? Liternum? Baiæ? Neapolis? Herculaneum? Pompeii? Nola? Salernum? On what gulf are Neapolis, Herculaneum, and Pompeii? On what gulf is Salernum?

— 45 —

LA'TIUM.

1. La'tium lay on the west side of Italy, between the rivers Tiber and Liris; in early times it was inhabited by the Lat'ins, Au'sones, Ru'tuli, Sa'bines, Vol'sci, and other petty tribes. The name was derived from Lati'nus, one of its first monarchs. It was the original country of the Romans, and contained the metropolis of their empire; it varied in extent, at different times, but it probably never exceeded, in area, the State of Rhode Island.

2. The empire of Rome was the most potent that ever existed. Its power was feared by all the surrounding nations, and the title

---

long did these cities remain unknown? When were they discovered? What is the present state of Pompeii? 12. What is said of Nola? Of Salernum? The island of Ænaria? Capreæ?

Q. 1. What is said of Latium? The early inhabitants? The name? Of what people was it the original country? What did it contain? What was its extent? 2. What was the empire of Rome? What is said of its

of a Roman citizen was, for hundreds of years, regarded as a high and envied distinction. The foundation of the empire commenced with the building of the city of Rome by Rom'ulus, B. C. 753. It flourished first as a kingdom, for a period of 244 years; secondly, as a republic, for 479 years; and then as an empire, for 506 years. Its duration was 1229 years, ending A. D. 476, with the extinction of the western, or Roman empire proper.

3. The eastern, Byzan'tine or Lower Greek empire, was, in reality, a continuation of the Roman dominion, but with diminished extent and power. The Adriatic Sea was its western limit, and its capital was Constantinople. It commenced A. D. 395, when Theodo'sius divided the Roman empire between his two sons, Arca'dius and Hono'rius: the first became emperor of the east, and the other of the west. The eastern empire continued until A. D. 1453. Constantinople was then captured by the Turks, and a new State was founded on the ruins of the former.

4. The authority of Rom'ulus extended, at first, only about five miles from the walls of the city he had built: but he and his successors soon enlarged their territories. During the republic, the bounds of the State were rapidly increased by the conquests of its victorious generals, and finally, a large portion of the known world was subjected to the sway of Rome.

5. Under Augustus, the empire had reached the summit of its power; but, in the time of Trajan, it was still farther enlarged in extent. It then comprised the finest portions of the eastern continent, including all Europe, from the Atlantic to the Eux'ine sea, south of the Rhine and the Danube; in Asia, the entire region from the Cau'casus mountains and the Eux'ine to the Red sea, and from the Mediterranean to the river Tigris; in Africa, Egypt, and all the other countries north of the great desert, besides every island in the Mediterranean sea. The whole was nearly equal, in extent, to modern Europe, with a population estimated at 120 millions; but the latter was probably much greater.

6. The warlike character of the Romans, for which they were distinguished from their first origin, contributed to their success as conquerors. Unrivalled skill in military exercises, and pre-eminent ability in their commanders, served to render them superior to the nations around them. War and agriculture were their chief employments. A large portion of the people was directly engaged in the military service. The proportion of soldiers, compared with the whole population, was often as high as one to eight.

7. The most esteemed reward of a victorious Roman general, was a triumphal procession. It formed a splendid spectacle, consisting of the senate, the citizens, and the victorious army, which, marching through the principal streets, proceeded up the Via Sacra, or Sacred Way, to the capitol. The

---

power? The title of a Roman citizen? When did the empire commence, &c.? What was it at first? Secondly? Thirdly? What is said of its duration? When did it end? 3. Describe the eastern empire. Its western limits, &c. When did it commence? Who was emperor of the east? Of the west? When did the eastern empire terminate? What then occurred? 4. What is said of the authority of Romulus? Of the republic? 5. Of the empire under Augustus? Trajan? What did the empire then comprise? What is said of its extent? Population? 6. What is said of the Romans? Their skill, &c.? Their employments? What proportion were soldiers? 7. What is said of a triumphal procession? Describe it

victor, plainly but richly dressed, rode in a gilded chariot, drawn by white horses. In the procession were borne the spoils and emblems of the conquered provinces and cities, followed by the captive princes and generals in chains. Every Roman commander aspired to the honour of a triumph, and considered it the highest distinction to be thought worthy of it.

Triumphal Procession.

8. The Romans were, after the manner of the Athenians, separated into several classes. Rom'ulus divided them into three tribes; 1. the Romans 2. the Sabines; 3. the other foreigners. Ser'vius Tul'lius afterwards divided the citizens into six classes, according to amount of property. These classes were subdivided into 193 centuries. In order to preserve this distribution, a census and valuation was taken every five years.

9. Each of these classes had arms peculiar to itself, and a certain place in the army according to the valuation of their fortunes. Those of the first class were called Clas'sici; all the others were said to be infra Clas'sem hence Clas'sici auctores for the most approved authors. The first class comprised 100 centuries, and furnished more men and money for the public service than all the rest of the State besides. They had likewise a predominant influence in the assemblies of the people.

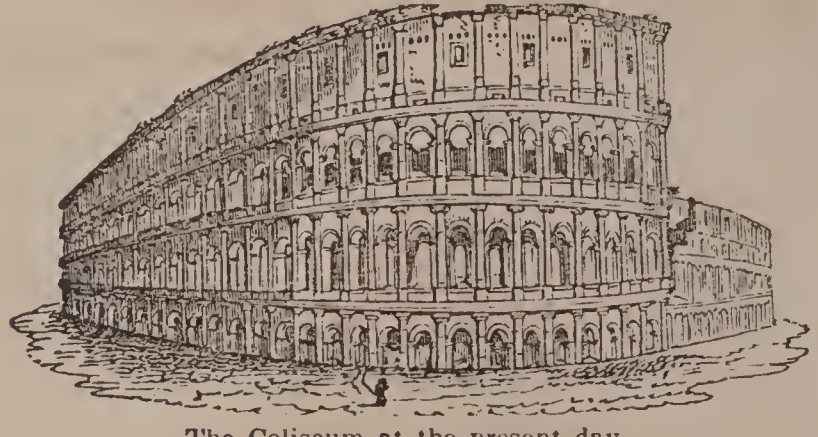
10. Another division of the Romans was into Patricians and Plebeians. The former comprised the most wealthy and powerful families, and were the descendants of the senators or fathers (Patres, hence Patricians) appointed by Romulus. At first, the Senators amounted to 100 in number, afterwards 200, then 300 On the fall of the republic, the Senate consisted of 1000 members, but the emperor Augustus reduced it to 600. The Plebeians comprised the farmers, mechanics, merchants and soldiers, as well as the poor, who lived principally by the largesses made by the State, or by the rich. The Plebs rustica comprised the agricultural classes; the Plebs urbana, the residents of cities and towns.

The victor, &c. 8. How were the Romans divided by Romulus? By Servius Tullius? What were the subdivisions, &c.? How was the order preserved? 9. What is said of the arms and position of each class? What was the first called? The others? What did the first comprise? What did they furnish? What is said of their influence? 10. What other division existed? What did the first comprise? How many senators were there at first? Afterwards? What did Augustus do? What did the Plebeians comprise? The Plebs rustica? The Plebs urbana?

Map No. 4.—What sea bounded Latium on the west and south? What river separated it from Etruria? From Campania? What islands lay southwest? What mountains on the east? What promontory or cape south? Where are the Pontine marshes? Many attempts have been made, within the last 2000 years, to drain these marshes by the construction of canals, &c. through them, but they still retain their ancient character. See *Map Vicinity of Rome.* Point out the Via Appia. Via Latina. Aurelia. Claudia, &c. These were the viæ or roads constructed by the Romans: they commenced at the Forum, in the centre of Rome, were carried throughout Italy, and thence branching out in all directions, were extended to the frontiers of the empire. They were of great solidity, and had mile-stones placed on them. These roads were among the most useful and remarkable works of ancient times.

— 46 —

LA'TIUM—[CONTINUED.]



The Coliseum at the present day.

1. The city of Rome was the capital of the Roman empire; it is often called the Eternal City, and was for 2000 years, more or less connected with everything great and memorable enacted in the civilized world. In its days of prosperity, its magnificence and luxury were unrivalled; it was enriched, by its generals, with the spoils of a hundred nations, and the wealth of the most potent monarchs was poured into its coffers.

2. Rome is on the east side of the Tiber river, 15 miles from the sea; it was built, at first, on two, but afterwards, chiefly on seven hills; hence it was called Septicollis, or city of the seven hills. The city was surrounded by walls, first by Romulus, then by Servius Tullius, and afterwards by Aurelius and Honorius. The walls of the second were probably about nine, and those of the latter thirteen miles in circumference. The gates of the city were thirty in number. The suburbs, beyond the walls, were exten-

---

Q. 1. What is said of the city of Rome, &c.? What was it for 2000 years? What is said of its days of prosperity? By whom and in what way was it enriched? 2. Describe its position. On what was it first built? Afterwards what was it called? Who surrounded it with walls? What was their circumference? What is said of the suburbs? The circuit of

sive, and densely peopled. The circuit of the city and its environs, about the year A. D. 250, was estimated at 50 miles, and the population at from three to four millions.

3. Rome, at this time, contained among its public buildings 420 temples, five theatres, two amphitheatres, seven circuses, of vast extent, and sixteen public baths, built of marble. Some of the latter were immense structures. were furnished with every convenience, and could accommodate 3000 bathers at the same time. From the aqueducts a prodigious number of fountains were supplied with water; many of these were remarkable for their architectural beauty. The palaces, triumphal arches, columns, porticoes, and obelisks were almost without number, and were, for the most part, elegant specimens of art.

4. The architectural splendour of this great city properly dates from the reign of Augustus, who boasted that he found it "brick, and left it marble." The chief aim of Augustus and the emperors, his successors, in the construction of the splendid buildings which they erected for public amusement, seems to have been to compensate the people for the loss of liberty by the magnificence of their shows and entertainments.

5. Among the chief ornaments of Rome was the Capitol; it was built on the Capitoline hill, the highest part of the city, and was approached from the Forum by 100 steps. The gates were of brass, gilded, and the whole building was so copiously adorned in the same way, that the Romans called it the Golden Capitol. On the southwest side of the hill is the Tarpeian rock. Notorious criminals were often put to death by being hurled from its summit. The Forum was the chief place of public assembly; in it were the temple of Janus and the Senate-House. The gates of the first were never closed during war, and so incessant were the contests in which the Romans were engaged, that they were shut only three times in the course of eight hundred years.

6. The Senate-House was the grand legislative hall of the nation; it was copiously adorned with the statues of eminent warriors and statesmen. Here, at the foot of Pompey's statue, Julius Cæsar was killed by Brutus, Cassius, and other conspirators, B. C. 44, in the 56th year of his age. This great general, historian, and statesman, though he usurped the supreme power and overthrew the liberties of his country, was the ablest ruler who ever wielded the destinies of Rome.

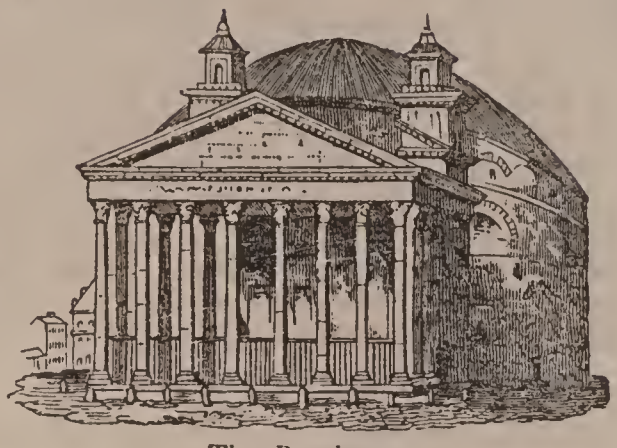
7. The Colise'um, an immense building, though much dilapidated, still remains; it is a third of a mile in circumference, is more than a hundred feet high, and had room for 100,000 spectators. In the arena were exhibited the cruel fights of gladiators, in which the Romans took a pleasure, equally

---

the city and environs? Population? 3. What is said of the public buildings? The baths? How many could bathe at the same time? What is said of the aqueducts? Palaces? Triumphal arches, &c.? 4. From what time does its architectural splendour date? Of what did Augustus boast? What was his chief aim, &c.? 5. Describe the capitol. Its gates, &c. The Tarpeian rock. What was the Forum? What did it contain? What is said of the temple of Janus? 6. Of the senate-house? What occurred at the foot of Pompey's statue? When did this event take place? How old was Cæsar? What is said of him? 7. Describe the Coliseum. For how many spectators had it room? What was exhibited there? 8. Describe the Pan-

nfamous and extravagant, together with races, exhibitions of strange ani mals and combats of wild beasts.

8. The Pan'theon, or temple of all the gods, is now a Christian church; it is the best preserved ancient building in Rome, and is universally admired for its fine dome and its beautiful columns. It is 150 feet high, with walls 18 feet thick; there are no windows, but an opening in the roof, 25 feet in diameter, serves to light the interior.



The Pantheon.

9. Os'tia, at the mouth of the Tiber, was the port of Rome. Southward, on the coast, were Laurenti'num and Lauren'tum; the latter received its name from its groves of bay trees. Lavin'ium was founded by Æne'as, and was named after his wife Lavinia. Ar'dea was, in early times, the chief city of the Ru'tuli; here Camil'lus remained in exile till the siege of Rome by the Gauls, under Bren'nus, when he so nobly contributed to the delivery of his country.

10. Lanu'vium was the birth-place of the three An'tonines, of the actor Ros'cius and others. Alba Longa lay on the east side of lake Alba'nus; it was long the rival of Rome, but was destroyed by Tul'lus Hostil'ius; the soil around it was celebrated for its fertility. Vel'itræ was the birth-place of Augustus, and Tus'culum of the elder Cato. Many of the wealthy Romans had villas at this place, among which the villa Tuscula'num of Cicero may be named.

11. At Ga'bii Rom'ulus and Re'mus were educated; near it the Gauls were defeated by Camil'lus, after they had sacked Rome. Colla'tia is memorable for the death of Luere'tia. Tibur was a favourite place of residence with the Romans, who used it, at one time, as a place of banishment. Sy'phax died here in captivity, and here Zeno'bia, queen of Palmy'ra, spent the latter years of her life.

12. Aqui'num was celebrated for its purple dye; it was the birth-place of Ju'venal and the emperor Pescen'nius Niger. Terraci'na was a noted naval station; in the vicinity the emperor Galba was born. For'miæ, in the southern part of La'tium, was a favourite residence of Cicero, and here he was murdered by order of Antony. An'tium was, at first, a Volscian city; it was the residence of Coriola'nus, after he left Rome. In the time of the emperors it was a noted town; Augustus, Tiberius and Calig'ula all resided here for a time, and it was the birth-place of Nero. Arpi'num was the native town of both Marius and Cicero; the latter often alludes to it in his letters.

Map No. 4.— *Plan of Ancient Rome.* — Point out the Aventine. Capitoline. Cœlian. Esquiline. Palatine. Quirinal and Viminal hills. These

---

theon. 9. What was Ostium? What is said of Laurentum? Of Lavinium? Ardea? 10. Who were born at Lanuvium? What is said of Alba Longa? Velitræ? Tusculum? 11. Who were born at Gabii? What occurred near it? What is said of Collatia? Of Tibur? Who died there? What queen resided there? 12. What is said of Aquinum? Terracina? Formiæ, &c.? Antium, &c? Arpinum?

are the seven hills on which Rome was chiefly built. Point out the Tarpeian rock. The walls of Servius Tullius. Of Aurelius and Honorius. Where is the Coliseum? The Pantheon? The Forum? The Circus Maximus? Of Nero? Of Adrian? The baths of Diocletian? Of Titus? Of Antoninus Caracalla? The mausoleum of Augustus? Of Adrian? The column of Trajan? Of Antonine? Where is the Campus Martius (Field of Mars)? Here the military reviews, the election of the magistrates, and the registration or census of the people were held. Is Rome in north or south latitude? Which of our large cities is very nearly on the same parallel? See Map *Vicinity of Rome.* Where is Ostium? Laurentinum and the other towns mentioned in the text? See *Latium.* Point out Aquinum. Terracina. Formiæ. Antium. Arpinum.

— 47 —

MAG'NA GRÆ'CIA.

1. The southern part of Italy was settled at an early period by colonies from Greece, who brought with them the arts and institutions of that country; hence it was called Mag'na Græ'cia (Great Greece). Its divisions were Apu'lia, Cala'bria, Luca'nia, and Brut'tia. It was long the seat of learning, industry and wealth, but it is now, for the most part, sunk in ignorance; the interior districts are almost unknown, and the inhabitants are amongst the most barbarous in Europe.

APU'LIA.

2. Apu'lia lay on the Adriatic Sea, and south of the river Frento; it is supposed to have been named after Ap'ulus, an ancient monarch of the country. It comprised two divisions, viz., Dau'nia, in the north, and Peuce'tia, in the south: the whole region was famous for its wool.

3. Among the towns of Apu'lia was Can'næ, noted for the victory gained by Hannibal over the Romans; the latter lost 50,000 men. After the battle, the gold rings of the fallen Roman knights were collected, and several bushels of them sent to Carthage. Canu'sium was famous for its manufactures of cloth; hither the remnant of the Roman army fled, after the defeat at Can'næ. Venu'sia was the native town of Horace. Near this place Marcellus was killed in a skirmish against Hannibal. Luce'ria was noted for its fine wool. At As'culum, surnamed Ap'ulum, a severe battle was fought between Pyr'rhus and the Romans. North of Apu'lia lay the Diomede'æ islands; to one of these, called Trem'iti, Augustus banished his granddaughter Julia, who died there.

Q. 1. What is said of the southern part of Italy, &c.? What was it called? Its divisions? What was it once? What is it now? 2. Describe the position of Apulia, &c. What did it comprise? What was it famous for? 3. What is said of Cannæ? What occurred after the battle? For what was Canusium famous? What is said of Venusia? Luceria?

CALA'BRIA.

4. CALA'BRIA, called also Japyg'ia and Messa'pia, occupied the easternmost portion of Italy; it was fertile, abounded in cattle, fruits of various kinds, and excellent honey. The early inhabitants were the Cal'abri, the Messa'pi, and the Jap'yges.

5. Taren'tum was once the most important city in Mag'na Græ'cia; the people were wealthy and luxurious. Their wars with the Romans brought Pyr'rhus from Greece into Italy as their ally. This place was, for a time, the residence of Pythag'oras, who inspired the inhabitants with a love of virtue, and thus made them superior to their neighbours. Hydrun'tum was the nearest town to Greece. Here Pyr'rhus, and afterwards Varro, meditated the building of a bridge across the Adriatic, here 47 miles in breadth.

6. Brundu'sium was a naval station; from hence the Romans generally embarked for Greece. Dyrrach'ium, on the opposite coast, and 100 miles distant, was the chief point of intercourse. Virgil died at Brundu'sium, when on his journey from Athens to Rome. At Mandu'riæ, Archid'amus, king of Sparta, was killed in a battle between the Tar'entines and Luca'nians. Ru'diæ was the birth-place of En'nius, the friend of Scip'io Africa'nus, and the father of Latin poetry.

LUCA'NIA.

7. LUCA'NIA lay south of Apulia; it derived its name from the Luca'ni, a Samnite tribe, who overcame the Greek colonists previously settled in that part of Italy, and gave their name to the country. After the Roman conquest, it is said to have been less flourishing than previous to that event.

8. Metapon'tum was one of the principal cities. Pythag'oras is supposed to have died here. At Pando'sia, Pyr'rhus gained his first victory over the Romans. Syb'aris was noted for the wealth, luxury, and voluptuousness of the inhabitants. It was demolished and rebuilt five different times, but it was at length destroyed by the people of Croto'na. The term Syb'arite is still used to denote an effeminate voluptuary. Syb'aris lay between the rivers Cra'this and Syb'aris; the waters of the former were said to give a yellow colour to the hair and beard of those who drank them.

9. Pæs'tum or Posido'nia was famed for its beautiful roses, which bloomed twice a year. Not far distant was E'lea, the city of Parmen'ides and Ze'no. The school of philosophy which they founded was called the Eleat'ic. At Numis'tro, Marcel'lus defeated Hannibal. At Heracle'a the congress of the

---

Asculum, &c.? 4. Describe the position of Calabria, &c. Name the early inhabitants. 5. What is said of Tarentum, &c.? Who resided there? What is said of Hydruntum, &c.? 6. What was Brundusium? Dyrrachium? Who died at Brundusium? Who was killed at Manduriæ? Who was born at Rudiæ? 7. Describe the position of Lucania, &c. Its condition after the Roman conquest. 8. What is said of Metapontum, &c.? Pandosia? Sybaris? How often was it demolished and rebuilt? By whom was it finally destroyed? What does the term Sybarite denote? Where did Sybaris lie? What is said of the water of the Crathis? 9. What is said of Pæstum? Elea? Numistro? Heraclea? Siris? Pyxis?

Italo-Greek colonies assembled. Near Si'ris a battle was fought between Pyr'rhus and the Romans. Pyx'us was founded by a colony from Messa'na. At Poten'tia Tibe'rius Grac'chus was treacherously slain.

BRUT'TIA.

10. Brut'tia or Brut'tium formed the southernmost division of Italy. The inhabitants were called the Bru'tii or Brut'tii; they were said to have been slaves and shepherds of the Luca'nians, who, in process of time, became sufficiently powerful to subdue the Greek colonists.

School of Pythagoras.

11. Cro'to'na was the most famous city in their part of Italy; it was long the residence of Pythag'oras, and here he established his school of philosophy. It was the birth-place of the physician Democe'des, and of Milo, the wrestler; the latter was famous for his prodigious strength. Near Cau'lon the Croto'nians were defeated by the Lo'crians. Tem'esa was noted, in early times, for its copper mines. Scyla'cium gave name to the Scyla'cian gulf: on the opposite coast was the gulf of Terina: the space between the two gulfs was the narrowest part of Italy; Han'nibal entrenched himself here against the Romans. Consen'tia was the capital of the Brut'tii. Scyl'la stood at the entrance of the strait between Sicily and Italy; near it was the rock Scyl'la, so dreaded by ancient mariners. Rhe'gium, an important city, was founded 700 years B. C., by the Greeks: it was often seriously injured by earthquakes, to which its neighbourhood was subject.

Map No. 4. — What districts lay north and west of Apulia? What sea east of Apulia and Calabria? What sea west of Lucania and Bruttia? What gulf between Lucania and Calabria? What sea east of Bruttia? What mountains in Apulia eastward of the Apennines? On what river was

---

Potentia? 10. What is said of Bruttia? What were the inhabitants called? What is said of them? 11. What is said of Crotona? Who lived there, &c.? Who was born there? What was the latter? What is said of Caulon? Temesa? Scylacium, &c.? Consentia? Scylla? Rhegium?

Cannæ? Between what rivers was Sybaris? What river separated Lucania and Calabria? What promontories or capes on the coast of Apulia? Calabria? Lucania? Bruttia? Which was the most southern cape of Italy? Southeastern? What towns lay on the gulf of Pæstum? Laiis? Terina? Tarentum? Scylacian gulf? Where are Cannæ and the other chief towns of Apulia? Point out the chief towns of Calabria. Lucania. Bruttia. When were the Romans defeated at Cannæ? At Pandosia?

— 48 —

ITALIAN ISLANDS.

1. Sicily is the largest of the Italian islands; it is also the largest in the Mediterra'nean sea: from its triangular shape it was called Trina'cria: it was celebrated for its fertility, and was accounted one of the granaries of the Roman empire. The Phœnicians, and then the Greeks, settled various colonies on its shores. The Carthaginians afterwards became its masters; but the Romans, during the Punic wars, drove them out, and retained possession of it until the downfall of their empire.

2. Sicily is separated from Italy by the Fre'tum Sic'ulum or Sicilian strait, in which were the whirlpool Charyb'dis and the rock Scyl'la, the terror of the ancient mariners; but they are not now reckoned dangerous. In the eastern part of the island is the noted volcanic mountain Æt'na, the fabled forge of Vulcan, and where he employed the Cyclops in forging thunderbolts for Jupiter. The giant Typhoe'us was fabled to be buried under Sicily, his hands being kept down by the promontories Pelo'rum and Pachy'num, his feet by Lilybæ'um, whilst Mount Æt'na pressed upon his head.

3. Syracuse, the ancient metropolis of Sicily, was, at one time, accounted the largest city in the world; it was founded by the Corinthians B. C. 732; it consisted of five distinct sections, and hence it was called Pentap'olis (the five cities). Though its territory was circumscribed, its influence over the neighbouring States was extensive. The Roman general Marcel'lus captured it, after a siege of three years, B. C. 212. Several distinguished men were born here, among whom was Archime'des, a most profound genius, and the most renowned of the ancient geometricians. During the siege he constructed various machines by which the Syracusans greatly annoyed the Romans.

4. In the northeast was Messa'na, the birth-place of the historian Euhe'merus. Leonti'ni was noted for its wine; Hyb'la, for its honey. Ge'la was the birth-place of the poet Apollodo'rus; near it Æs'chylus was killed by an eagle letting fall a tortoise on his head. Agrigen'tum was a renowned city, and once contained 200,000 inhabitants; it was the residence of the tyrant Phal'aris. Heracle'a, surnamed Mino'a, was the reputed birth-place

---

Q. 1. What is said of Sicily, &c.? Of the Phœnicians and Grecks? Carthaginians? Romans? 2. What separates Sicily from Italy? What is said of Charybdis and Scylla? What noted mountain? What is said of Typhoeus? 3. Describe Syracuse. By whom and when was it founded? Of what did it consist, &c.? What is said of its capture? Of Archimedes? 4. What is said of Messana? Leontini? Hybla? Gela? Agrigentum?

of the painter Zeu'xis. Seli'nus was a large and flourishing city; it derived its name from the parsley which grew there in abundance.

5. Lilybæ'um was a noted stronghold of the Carthaginians; it was besieged by the Romans for ten years, during the first Punic war. At Drep'anum Anchi'ses died; near it Adher'bal defeated a Roman army. Panor'mus was one of the Carthaginian strongholds; here As'drubal was defeated by Metel'lus. In My'læ Por'tus or bay the Carthaginians were defeated by the Roman consul Duil'ius. In the centre of the island was Agyr'ium, the native town of Diodo'rus Sic'ulus.

6. North of Sicily were the Æo'lian or Vulca'nian islands, the fabled domains of Æ'olus, the god of the winds. Lip'ara, the largest, was noted for its fine fruits and its mineral waters. Near Drep'anum were the Æga'des islands; here the Romans defeated the Carthaginians in a great naval engagement, which put an end to the first Punic war. North of Hyc'cara is Usti'ca or Oste'odes, so called from the bones of 6000 mercenaries, abandoned there by the Carthaginians to starvation because they were clamorous for pay.

7. Southward of Sicily was Mel'ita, famous for its wool, and its cotton and linen fabrics; here St. Paul was cast away, though some are of opinion that Mel'ita on the Illyr'ian coast was the scene of the Apostle's shipwreck. Near Mel ita lay the island of Gau'los.

8. Corsica and Sardinia were, next to Sicily, the largest Italian islands; they were both settled, at an early period, by Greek colonies; the Carthaginians afterwards acquired possession of them, and subsequently, the Romans; the latter used Corsica as a place of exile, and Sen'eca was, for a time, banished thither.

9. Corsica was called Cyr'nos, by the Greeks, and also Cor'si, whence its name; it was noted for its extensive woods, and its bitter honey; the bees derived the latter from the yew trees, with which the island abounded. The longevity of the inhabitants was ascribed to their using this honey as part of their food. In the time of Pliny, Corsica was prosperous and well peopled. Maria'na and Ale'ria were the chief towns; some of the others were Pal'læ, Centuri'num and Urein'ium; the latter is now Ajaccio, the birthplace of the Emperor Napoleon.

10. Sardinia was a rich and fertile island; it yielded large quantities of grain, wool, and salt. The climate, except among the mountains, was considered so unhealthy that the Romans seldom kept a standing force there for any length of time. A species of wild parsley grew in abundance, which, if eaten, contracted the nerves of the face, producing painful and involuntary fits of laughter, and often causing death; hence the expression Sardonicus

---

Heraclea? Selinus? 5. What is said of Lilybæum? What occurred at Drepanum? What is said of Panormus? What took place in Mylæ Portus? Who was born at Agyrium? 6. What islands north of Sicily? What is said of Lipara? The Ægades? Ustica? 7. What lay south of Sicily? For what was it famous? What occurred there? What is the opinion of some? 8. Describe Corsica and Sardinia. Their settlement, &c. Who was banished to Corsica? 9. What was it called? For what was it noted? What is said of the inhabitants? Of the island in the time of Pliny? Mariana, &c? 10. Describe Sardinia. The climate. What grew there? What was its effect if eaten? What did the Greeks call Sardinia? What is said of the inhabitants? Name the chief towns

risus, or Sardonic grin, for a horrible or hideous laugh. The Greeks called this island Ichnu'sa or Sandalio'tis, from the resemblance of its outline to the shape of a foot or sandal. The inhabitants were the Sar'dii or Sardo'nii, and gave name to the island. Car'alis, Ol'bia, and Tur'ris Libis'sonis were the chief towns.

Map No. 4.—Point out the western cape of Sicily. The northeastern. Southeastern. What small islands lay north? South? West? What two large islands northwest? What mountains in the western part of Sicily? In the eastern? What noted voleano? How high is it? Where is Syracuse? Messana and the other towns mentioned in the text? When was Asdrubal defeated at Panormus? The Carthaginians at the Ægades islands? When was Syracuse taken? What strait separates Sicily from the continent? Where is Charybdis? Scylla? What parallel of latitude passes through the northern part of Sicily? To which of our States does the northern part of the island correspond? The southern? How long and wide is Sicily? What strait separated Corsica and Sardinia? What parallel of latitude passes through Corsica? Sardinia? To what part of our Union does Corsica correspond? The northern part of Sardinia? The southern? What mountains in Sardinia? Corsica? How high are they? What is the length and width of Sardinia? Of Corsica?

— 49 —

HISPA'NIA.

1. Hispa'nia or Spain included the whole of the large peninsula occupied by modern Spain and Portugal. It was called Ibe'ria from the river Ibe'rus, and Hespe'ria Ultima (the far west) to distinguish it from Italy, which had once been called Hespe'ria. The name is supposed to be derived from the Phœnic'ian word for rabbit, because great numbers of those animals were, at first, found here.

2. The first known inhabitants were Celts and Ibe'rians,, together with the Celtibe'rians, a mixed race, descended from both nations. The whole were divided into numerous tribes, all of whom were noted for their indomitable courage. At a remote period the Phœnic'ians, and afterwards the Carthagin'ians, established colonies in Spain; and the latter, in process of time, acquired possession of nearly the whole region. The Greeks also planted several colonies.

3. During the second Punic war, the Romans drove out the Carthaginians, and divided the country into the two great provinces, Hispa'nia Cite'rior and Hispa'nia Ulte'rior (Hither and Further Spain). Hence this country was sometimes called the Two Spains.

Q. 1. What did Hispania include? What was it called, &c.? From what was the name derived? 2. Who were the first known inhabitants? What were they noted for? What nation established colonies in Spain? What did the latter acquire? The Greeks? 3. What occurred during the

4. In the time of Augustus, Hispa'nia Cite'rior received the name of Tarraconen'sis; the other province was divided into the provinces of Bæ'tica and Lusita'nia. The first took its name from Tar'raco, the capital; the second, from the river Bæ'tis; and the third, from the Lusita'nii, one of its principal tribes. Hispa'nia was famous for its silver, which was so abundant that the most common utensils were made of it. During the times of the Romans, 40,000 men were employed in the mines.

5. Spain was the first country beyond Italy that submitted to the Romans, but its final conquest baffled the efforts of the ablest commanders for almost half a century. Under the sway of Rome it became populous, and the people cultivated learning and the arts with success. The Sen'ecas (father and son), Mar'tial, Quintil'ian, Lu'can, Mela, and other learned men, were Roman Spaniards.

6. Tar'raco was the capital of Roman Spain; it was greatly improved by the Scipios. Iler'da was noted for its brave defence against Cæsar by Afranius and Petro'nius, the lieutenants of Pompey. At Bil'bilis the poet Mar'tial was born. Os'ca was noted for its public schools, established by Serto'rius: here the latter was assassinated by Perpen'na and others, B. C. 73. Numan'tia, though without walls, and with a very inferior force, bravely withstood the Romans for fourteen years.

7. Calagur'ris was besieged by Pompey during the Serto'rian war, when the inhabitants were forced to feed on their women and children; whence the Romans were wont to call any grievous famine Fames Calagurrita'na. Quintil'ian was born here. Sagun'tum, a Greek colony, was noted for its clay, of which beautiful cups were made. The inhabitants were strongly attached to Rome, and withstood a siege of eight months against Han'nibal, till, urged by famine, they destroyed themselves in a general conflagration, B C. 219. This siege was the cause of the second Punic war.

Roman Aqueduct at Segovia.

8. At Sego'bia a fine aqueduct was built by the Romans; it still remains

---

second Punic war? How was the country divided? 4. What was Hispania Citerior called? How was the other province divided? From what did the first take its name? The second? Third? For what was Hispania famous? How many men were employed in the mines? 5. What is said of the submission of Spain? What did it become, &c.? Who were Roman Spaniards? 6. What is said of Tarraco? Ilerda? Bilbilis? Osca? Numantia? 7. What is said of Calagurris? Who was born there? For what was Saguntum noted? What is said of the inhabitants? What did this siege cause? 8. What is said of Segobia? Carthago Nova?

and is one of the best preserved ancient structures extant. It consists of 159 arches, is half a mile long, and 94 feet high. Cartha'go Nova was founded by As'drubal; from hence Hannibal set out with his army, B. C. 218, on his celebrated Italian expedition. Man'tua is now Madrid, the capital of Spain. From Cal'le, or Portus Cal'le, the name of Portugal is said to be derived.

9. Cor'duba was the capital of Bætica; the two Sen'ecas, and also Lu'can, were natives of this place; it was famed for its excellent oil. At Cas'tulo, Emil'eo, the wife of Han'nibal, was born. Ital'icus was the native town of the emperors Tra'jan and A'drian, and the poet Sil'ius Ital'icus. His'palis was a Roman colony. Ga'des, on an island of the same name, was founded by the Tyr'ians, 1500 years B. C., and became a great commercial emporium: it fell into the hands, first, of the Carthaginians, and then of the Romans. Cal'pe, a rock, now Gibraltar, was one of the columns or pillars of Her'cules; Ab'yla, the other, stood on the opposite coast of Africa. At Mun'da Cæsar obtained a victory over Labie'nus and the two sons of Pompey. It was the last battle in which Cæsar commanded.

10. In Lusita'nia was Olisip'po, now Lisbon, the capital of Portugal. Emer'ita Augusta, the capital of Lusita'nia, was founded by Augustus, and settled by discharged veterans: it was famous for its scarlet dye, and its excellent olives. At Nor'ba Cæsare'a was a fine bridge over the Ta'gus, dedicated to Tra'jan. Some of the other towns in this province were Sala-man'tica, La'ma, Conim'briga, Seal'abis, Cetob'rigo, Mirob'riga, Pax Ju'-lia, and Osson'aba, &c.

11. The Balea'res Insulæ, or Balear'ic Isles, were included in the province of Tarraconen'sis. The inhabitants were noted for their skill as slingers. To render their youth also expert, their food, it is said, was with held from them in the morning, until they had hit a certain mark with a stone. Ma'jor and Mi'nor are now Major'ca and Minor'ca; Ma'go, the chief town of the latter, was named after Ma'go, the brother of Hannibal. The Pityu'sæ islands were so called from their pine trees; Eb'usus was famous for figs; Ophiu'sa was infested with serpents.

Map No. 5.—What ocean lies west of Spain? What sea north? East? What separates Spain from Mauritania? What mountains from Gaul? Point out the five largest rivers. Their lengths. In what direction do they flow? What mountains on the north coast? On the south? In the interior? State the heights of those that have figures attached to them. Which was the most northern promontory? Northwestern? Western? Southern? Eastern? Southeastern? Which was the largest province? T. The smallest? B. Point out the provincial capitals. The towns mentioned in the text. What islands lie east of Spain? What town corresponded to the present capital of Spain? Of Portugal? Which of our large cities is on nearly the same parallel as Mantua? What part of our coast corresponds in latitude to southern Spain? What part to the straits of Gades or Hercules? When did the siege of Saguntum occur? Of Numantia? The battle of Munda?

Calle? 9. What is said of Corduba, &c.? Castulo? Italicus? Gades, &c.? Calpe? Abyla? What took place at Munda? 10. What is said of Olisippo? Emerita Augusta? Norba Cæsarea? Name the other towns? 11. What is said of the Baleares Insulæ? Of the inhabitants? Their youth? Major and Minor? Mago? The Pityusæ islands? Ebusus? Ophiusa?

— 50 —

GAUL OR GAL'LIA.

1. Gaul or Gal'lia extended from the Rhine to the Pyrenees, and from the Bay of Biscay to the Alps. It included the whole of what is now France and Belgium, with parts of Holland, Prussia, Bavaria, and Switzerland, and was of greater extent than modern Gaul or France has ever been, except when under the dominion of Napoleon.

2. By the Greeks this country was termed Celto-Gala'tia, to distinguish it from Gala'tia in Asia Minor. The Romans called it Transalpine-Gaul (Gaul beyond the Alps), in contradistinction to Cisalpine-Gaul (Gaul within the Alps), which occupied the northern part of Italy.

3. The earliest inhabitants were Celts; they were divided into three great tribes; the Bel'gæ, in the north; the Cel'tæ, in the centre; and the Aquita'ni, in the south. These were again subdivided into many smaller tribes or clans. They called themselves Gael; whence the name Gaul or Gal'lia was derived. The Bel'gæ were intermingled, to some extent, with the Germans of the opposite side of the Rhine: they were noted for their prowess, and were the most valiant of all the Gallic nations.

4. The Gauls were a warlike and enterprising people; they once possessed the whole of northern Italy, sacked Rome itself, and penetrated into Greece and Asia Minor. Though subdued by Cæsar, the greatest of Roman conquerors, they made a long and obstinate resistance to his arms, and were not entirely subjected until after a war of ten years' duration, and the loss of half a million of lives.

5. When first known to the Romans, the Gauls, though still, in many respects, barbarous, had made some steps towards civilization, and knew something of the arts. They were, in form and complexion, like the other Cel'tic nations, and wore their hair of great length; hence the country was often called Gal'lia Coma'ta (Long-haired Gaul). At first, the Gauls disdained the use of defensive armour, as being incompatible with true courage, and even sometimes engaged in battle divested of clothing.

6. Under the Romans, Gaul comprised four great districts or provinces, called the Four Gauls; namely, Gal'lia-Bel'gica, Gal'lia-Lugdunen'sis or Cel'tica, Gal'lia-Aquita'nia, and Gal'lia-Narbonen'sis. These were divided into seventeen smaller provinces.

Q. 1. How far did Gaul extend? What did it include, &c.? 2. What was it called by the Greeks, and why? What did the Romans call it, and why? 3. Who were the earliest inhabitants? How were they divided, &c.? What did they call themselves? What is said of the Belgæ? 4. Describe the Gauls. What did they possess? Who subdued them? How long did they resist? How many lives were lost? 5. What was the condition of the Gauls when first known to the Romans? What is said of their form, complexion, &c.? What was the country often called? What did the Gauls disdain? 6. What did Gaul comprise, under the Romans? How were the

7. The eastern part of Bel'gica was called Germa nia Cisrhena'na (Germany within the Rhine), to distinguish it from Germa'nia Transrhena'na or Magna (Germany beyond the Rhine or Great Germany); Gal'lia Narbonen'sis was also called Gal'lia Bracca'ta (Breeched Gaul), because the inhabitants wore a kind of leggings or breeches made of a striped or checkered stuff, like the tartan of the Scots Highlanders.

8. The chief towns in Bel'gica were Lugdu'num, surnamed Batavo'rum, to distinguish it from another city of the same name, Augusta-Trevero'rum, Mogunti'acum, Noviom'agus, Veson'tio, and Colo'nia-Agrippi'na. Itius Por'tus was the place at which Cæsar first embarked for Britain. Gesori'acum or Bono'nia was one of the nearest ports to the same country, whence ships were constantly sailing.

9. Lugdu'num, now Lyons, was the principal city in the province of the same name: it was long an important place. Augustodu'num was celebrated for its schools, in which the Gal'lic nobles were educated. Ale'sia was noted for its siege by Cæsar. Lute'tia, afterwards Paris'ii, a small village on an island in the Seq'uana river, is now Paris, the renowned capital of France. Near Durocatalau'num a sanguinary battle was fought between the allied Goths and Romans, and the Huns, under At'tila.

10. Burdig'ala, the capital of Aquita'nia, was the birth-place of the poet Auso'nius. Uxellodu'num was the last city in Gaul that held out against the Romans. Avar'icum, Argentom'agus, Lapur'dum, Clun'berris, Limo'num, Mediola'num, and Gergo'via, were all towns of note; the latter long resisted the attacks of Cæsar.

Pont du Gard.

11. Nar'bo was the capital of Narbonen'sis, and also of the whole of Roman Gaul. Northeast was Nemau'sis, now Nismes, a noted city; in the vicinity is a Roman aqueduct, called the Pont du Gard; it passes over the small river Gar'don, and consists of three tiers of arches, in good preservation; the upper tier is near 900 feet long; the whole is 157 feet high. Massil'ia and Nicæ'a were Greek colonies; the former, now Marseilles, was a celebrated commercial emporium. A'quæ Sex'tiæ was noted for its mineral waters, and also for a great victory gained by the Roman general Ma'rius over the Cimbri and the Teu'tones.

---

districts divided? 7. What was the eastern part of Belgica called, &c. Gallia Narbonensis? 8. Name the chief towns in Belgica. Where did Cæsar embark for Britain? What is said of Gesoriacum? 9. What was Lugdunum? Augustodunum? Alesia? Lutetia? What ocurred near Durocatalaunum? 10. What was Burdigala? Uxellodunum? Avaricum, &c.? 11. What was Narbo? What is near Nemausis? Describe the Pont du Gard. What were Massilia and Nicæa? For what was Aquæ

12. Vienna, Arel'ate, Arau'sio, and Fo'rum Ju'lii were Roman colonies; to the first named, king Archela'us, surnamed Herod, was banished by Augustus for his cruelties; and, at the last, the emperor Agrie'ola was born. Tolo'sa, now Toulouse, was surnamed Palla'dia because learning was there greatly cultivated. From Gene'va the Murus Cæsaris (Cæsar's wall) commenced. It was built to restrain the incursions of the Helve'tii. It extended westward about twenty miles. At Mons Seleu'cus the tyrant Magnen'tius was efeated by Constantius.

Map No. 5.— What sea lay west of Gaul? South? What strait separated Gaul from Britannia? What river from Germania? What mountains formed the southern boundary? What mountains lay near the river Rhenus? Near the Rhodanus? What province lay in the north? West? What two in the south? Which were the five chief rivers? State the length of each? Which of these flowed south? In what direction did the others flow? Point out the islands Riduna, Sarnia, and Cæsarea. These are now called the Norman islands. Though very near the coast of France, they belong to Great Britain. What islands lay on the west coast? Point out the towns mentioned in the text in Belgica. In Lugdunensis. Aquitania. Narbonensis. When were the Cimbri and Teutones defeated at Aquæ Sextæ? When was Attila defeated at Durocatalaunum?

— 51 —

BRITISH ISLANDS.

1. The British islands comprised Britan'nia and Hiber'nia (now Great Britain and Ireland), with the smaller islands attached to them. Britan'nia was called, at first, Al'bion, signifying the white island, and afterwards, Britain. It was the largest island known to the ancients, and was noted for its tin. It was considered, by the Romans, as a distinct world by itself.

2. Britan'nia was inhabited by Cel'tic tribes, who resembled the Gauls in their manners, laws and religion. They subsisted mostly by hunting and raising cattle, and clothed themselves in skins. To add to the ferocity of their appearance, they painted their bodies of a bluish colour. Their habitations were huts made of wicker work, and covered with rushes.

3. The Britons were remarkable for their stature, exceeding, it was said, the tallest persons at Rome by half a head. They had blue eyes, and their hair, like that of the Gauls, was generally of a yellow or reddish hue. Their priests were Druids, whose persons were held sacred. The bards and pro-

---

Sextæ noted, &c.? 12. What were Vienna, Arelate, Arausio, &c. Who was banished to Vienna? Who was born at Forum Julii? What is said of Tolosa? The Murus Cæsaris? What occurred on Mons Seleucus?

Q. 1. Describe the British islands. What was Britannia first called? Afterwards? What was it noted for, &c.? 2. By whom was Britannia inhabited, &c.? How did the Britons subsist, &c.? What is said of their habitations? 3. Describe the Britons. What is said of the Druids, &c.?

phets were also highly respected; the former composed heroic songs in praise of the chief warriors; and the latter foretold future events. Besides the ordinary implements of war, the Britons had armed chariots, which they managed with great dexterity.

Cæsar invading Britain.

4. Britain was not known to the Romans, except by report, until the time of Cæ'sar. That conqueror landed an army on its shores in the year 55 B. C., and defeated the inhabitants in several battles. He soon, however, left the island; but succeeding generals subdued the whole region, as far north as the Friths of Forth and Clyde. The Romans maintained their pre-eminence until the fifth century, when the decline of their power obliged them to withdraw their forces from the island, to defend the more vital portions of their empire.

5. In Cæ'sar's time the Britons were united in a political union, of which Cassivelau'nus was the head. Subsequently, Carac'tacus and Queen Boadice'a endeavoured to throw off the yoke of their conquerors; but though they fought with a courage worthy of success, they could not resist the disciplined legions of Rome.

6. The Romans called that part of the island under their government, Britan'nia Romano'rum (Roman Britain), and the more northern part Britan'nia Bar'bara (Barbaric Britain). To resist the invasions of the northern tribes they constructed, at different periods, three fortified walls, or lines of forts, across the island. The most northern was built by Antoni'nus, A. D. 140, and was forty-two miles long. The others were only a few yards apart, and were seventy-six miles long. A'drian's was built A. D. 120, and that by Seve'rus, the most southern, A. D. 210.

7. Of the thirty tribes of barbarians among whom Roman Britain was divided, the most considerable were the Brigan'tes, Dam'nii, and Gade'ni, in the north; the Corita'ni, Iee'ni, Corna'vii, Catieuehla'ni, and Trinoban'tes, in

---

What did the Britons use with dexterity? 4. When did Britain become known to the Romans? What is said of Cæsar? Of succeeding generals? The Romans? 5. What is said of the Britons in Cæsar's time? Who endeavoured to throw off the yoke? What was the result? 6. What did the Romans call that part of Britain under their government? The more northern part? What was done to resist invasion? What is said of the most northern wall? The others? 7. Which were the most considerable

the centre; the Can'tii, Atreba'tii, Bel'gæ, and Dumno'nii, in the south; and the Ordov'ices and Silu'res in Cam'bria.

8. All these tribes acquired, under the sway of Rome, a considérable degree of civilization; but they had become so unwarlike, that when the Romans left the island, A. D. 448, they were unable to defend themselves against the assaults of the Scots and Picts. To maintain their position, the Britons invited to their aid the An'gli or Angles and Saxons, two renowned German nations, who repelled the invaders, but seized on the country for themselves and drove the Britons into the mountainous districts of Cam'bria or Wales They then established the seven distinct kingdoms called the Heptarchy, al of which were united A. D. 827, under Egbert, king of England.

9. Roman Britain was first divided into two, but afterwards into five provinces: 1. Valen'tia; 2. Max'ima Cæsarien'sis; 3. Fla'via Cæsarien'sis; 4. Britan'nia Pri'ma; and 5. Britan'nia Secun'da. The first comprised Scotland as far north as the Friths of Forth and Clyde; the second, third and fourth, the northern, central and southern districts of England; and the fifth comprised Cam'bria.

10. When the Britons were invaded by the Romans, their few towns consisted of irregular collections of small wicker cottages, enclosed by ramparts of logs, and surrounded by a ditch. Londin'ium, now London, was the largest town: in the days of Tac'itus, A. D. 60, it was noted for its commerce. In the third century it was considered the metropolis of Britain.

11. Ebor'acum was an important military post; it was, for a time, the capital of Roman Britain, and also the residence of the emperors A'drian, Seve'rus and Constanti'nus Chlo'rus: the two latter died here. Rutu'piæ was the chief landing-place from Gaul; it was famous for its oysters, which were sent even to Rome. At Por'tus Lema'nis Cæ'sar landed, when he invaded Britain. Du'bris, situated near the narrowest part of the Gal'lic strait, is now Dover.

12. Camulodu'num was the first colony which the Romans established in Britain; it had a theatre and a temple dedicated to the emperor Clau'dius. Queen Boadice'a was defeated there by Sueto'nius Pauli'nus, A. D. 61. De'va, now Chester, was a military station; the Roman walls and fortifications still exist. A'quæ So'lis, now Bath, was noted for its mineral waters.

13. The Cassiter'ides or Tin Islands were noted for their trade in tin, which was brought, most probably, from the adjacent shores of Britain. The Romans banished many criminals hither. The boats of the islanders, in which they braved the roughest seas, were of wicker-work, and covered with skins or leather. Mo'na Tac'ita, now Anglesey, was the chief seat of the Druids. Mo'na Cæs'aris or Monœ'da was nearly equidistant from Britain and Hiber'nia. Vec'tis In'sulæ, now the Isle of Wight, was resorted to for tin, in which the natives traded.

---

tribes in the north? Centre? South? In Cambria? 8. What did the tribes acquire? What did they become? What did the Britons do? What is said of the Saxons? Of the Heptarchy, &c.? 9. How was Roman Britain divided? What did the first comprise? Second? Third? Fourth? Fifth? 10. What is said of the towns? Which was the largest? When was it considered the metropolis? 11. What is said of Eboracum? Who died there? What is said of Rutupiæ? Portus Lemanis? 12. Name the first colony established by the Romans. Who was defeated there? What was Deva? Aquæ Solis? What has been discovered? 13. For what were the Cassiterides noted, &c.? Describe the boats of the islanders. What is said of Mona Tacita? Mona Cæsaris? Vectis?

Map No. 5. — What lay north of Britannia? East? South? West? What sea west of Cambria? What strait southeast? What is its modern name? How wide is it? What lay between Britannia Prima and Secunda? Which are the three chief rivers? What is the length of each? What islands lay west? Southwest? What island south? Which was the largest province? The smallest? Point out the tribes. The towns mentioned in the text. Alata-Castra. Luguvallum. Longovicum. Mancunium. Lindum Colonia. Camboricum. Durobrivæ and Dubris. What are the modern names of these towns? What district was bounded on the north by the wall of Antoninus? What by the walls of Adrian and Severus?

— 52 —

CALEDO'NIA AND HIBERNIA.

1. Caledo'nia lay north of the rivers Forth and Clyde, and comprised about three-fourths of the country now occupied by the kingdom of Scotland. The name is believed to be derived from the native term Gael Dun (Gael of the mountains, or Highlanders). The inhabitants were a fierce, warlike race, and resisted with success all the efforts of the Romans to subdue them.

2. On the west coast were the Ebu'des or Hebu'dæ islands, now the Heb'rides: beyond the northern extremity of Caledo'nia were the Or'cades, now the Orkneys: still farther north were the Shetlands, the snow-covered Thu'le, seen by Agric'ola on his voyage around Britan'nia; and, being considered by him the most northern region of the world, received the appellation Ul'tima.

3. Agric'ola, about A. D. 76, and afterwards Seve'rus, penetrated with their legions to the foot of the Grampian hills; and the former fought a great battle there, with the Caledo'nians, under the command of Gal'gacus, a noted chief, in which he was not without difficulty defeated.

4. About the same time, the fleet of Agric'ola explored the shores and islands of this part of Britain, and, for the first time, determined it to be an insular region. The remains of various roads and stations, constructed by the Romans, still serve to trace their progress northwards, in their attempts to subdue the Caledo'nians.

5. The interior of the country was covered with dense forests, of which the most noted was the Caledo'nia Sil'va; it stretched across the island from southwest to northeast, and was a great resort for wild beasts. Bears were frequently caught in it, and sent thence to Rome, to be exhibited and destroyed in the bloody spectacles of that city.

6. About the middle of the fifth century the Caledo'nians first received the names of Piets and Scots; the latter, called also Dal'riads, emigrated from

---

Q. 1. Describe the position of Caledonia. What did it comprise? What is said of the name? The inhabitants? 2. What is said of the Ebudes islands, &c.? The Orcades? What lay farther north? 3. What is said of Agricola and Severus? What did Agricola do? 4. What was performed by his fleet? What is said of the remains of roads, &c.? 5. Describe the interior of the country. The Caledonia Silva. What animals were caught here, &c.? 6. What occurred about the middle of the fifth century?

the north of Ireland, settled on the western coasts of Caledo'nia, and finally gave their name to the country. The Pic'ti or Picts (painted), so named because they painted their bodies on going to battle, inhabited the eastern districts. Their country was called Pict'land, until Kenneth Macalpine becoming sovereign of both nations, A. D. 843, assumed the title of king of Scotland. When the Romans finally left the island, the Piets and Scots ravaged the southern provinces with fire and sword, until driven within their own frontiers by the Angles and the Saxons.

HIBER'NIA.

7. Hiber'nia, now Ireland, was, next to Britain, the largest island known to the ancients. The Phœnic'ians and Greeks became acquainted with it at an early period: the latter called it Ier'ne, and also Juver'na. The Romans called it Hiber'nia (winter land), because when first known to them, they imagined it to be constantly covered with ice and snow. The native name is Erin, which signifies the West.

8. Though the Romans never invaded Ireland, yet they acquired so much information concerning it from the traders who visited its shores, that we find the map of that country by Ptol'emy to be less defective than the one which he made of Scotland. Ancient writers mention various tribes resident in Hiber'nia, as well as the towns in which they dwelt. Of the former nothing is known but their names: among the towns, Ebla'na is supposed to be Dublin; Re'gia Al'tera, Limerick; Mena'pia, Wexford; Du'num, Downpatrick; Re'gia, Clogher, &c.

9. The inhabitants are, by some, supposed to be descended from a colony of Milc'sians, who emigrated from Spain about 500 years B. C.; but others believe that they were of Cel'tic origin, and passed over from Britain. The Sco'ti or Scots, one of the chief tribes, occupied the northern part of the island; and from them it received, for a time, the name of Sco'tia; having emigrated to Caledo'nia, they eventually united with the Picts, and formed, with them, one nation.

10. During the fifth century, the Christian faith and literature were introduced into Ireland by St. Patrick, and contributed greatly to its peace and prosperity; learning was now encouraged, and many monasteries were founded, the inmates of which became noted over almost all Europe for their piety and knowledge. Some of the most noted scholars at the courts of the Saxon kings, as well as at that of Charlemagne, were Irish.

11. The Danes or Normans, during the height of their power, ravaged the shores of Ireland, and conquered all the eastern coast, making Dublin their capital. About the year A. D. 1000, Brian Boru or Brian the Great

---

What is said of the Scots? Of the Piets? Their country? Kenneth Macalpine? What took place when the Romans left the island? 7. What was Hibernia? What is said of the Phœnicians, &c.? What did the Greeks call the island? The Romans? What was their idea of it? What is the native name, &c.? 8. What did the Romans acquire? What is said of Ptolemy? What is mentioned by ancient writers? What is said of the tribes? The towns? 9. What opinions are entertained of the origin of the inhabitants? What is said of the Scoti or Scots? To what country did they emigrate, &c.? 10. What occurred during the fifth century? What was the result? What is said of learning, &c.? Of some of the most noted scholars? 11. What is said of the Danes? What was their

expelled the northern invaders, and, uniting together the various petty States, became king of all Ireland. In the following century, however, the island was divided into five discordant kingdoms. The English now gained a footing in the island, they conquered a considerable portion of the country and their king, Henry II., assumed the title of Lord of Ireland.

Map No. 1.—What ocean west of Caledonia? East? What sea north? Point out the Ebudes. The Orcades. Thule. This name the ancients gave to the most northern country with which they were acquainted. It was applied to different regions in the north. The Thule of Agricola was Shetland; the Thule of Pytheas was not so positively known; some supposed it to be Norway, and some Iceland. What ocean west of Hibernia? To what part of America does Hibernia correspond? The Orcades?

Map No. 5.—What sea lies between Hibernia and Cambria? Between Britannia and Hibernia? What island in the Hibernian sea? Point out the towns mentioned in the text. What is the name of the largest river in Hibernia? Point out the Borcum Pr. Notium Pr. What are their modern names? What is the length and width of Hibernia?

— 53 —

SCANDINA'VIA AND GERMA'NIA.

1. Scandina'via or Scan'dia comprised Sweden, Norway, and Finland. It was so imperfectly known to the ancients that they believed it to consist of several islands in the Coda'nus Si'nus or Baltic Sea. Some authors include Denmark in Scandina'via, but, in ancient times, it was usually considered to belong to Germany.

2. The earliest known inhabitants were the Hillevi'ones, the Gu'tæ, and the Sui'ones, in Sweden; the Sit'ones, in Nerigo'nia or Norway; the Fin'ni, in Finnin'gia or Finland; and the Scri'to-Fin'ni, probably in Lapland. The latter were noted for the rapidity with which they traversed the frozen surface of their country on skates or snow-shoes.

3. The Hillevi'ones were a numerous people. The Gu'tæ were afterwards called Goths; they wore long hair and beards, and dressed in furs. The Sui'ones were skilful navigators, and had many ships; among the Sit'ones, the sovereign power was frequently conferred on females. Pyth'eas, an ancient navigator, twice visited the shores of this region, which he called Thu'le: he is believed, by some, to have explored the coast as far as the North Cape of Europe; but others are of the opinion that he did not proceed beyond the Baltic.

---

capital? What occurred about A. D. 1000? Of what did Brian Boru become king? What occurred in the following century? What is said of the English? Of Henry II.?

Q. 1. What did Scandinavia comprise? What did the ancients believe it to consist of? What is the opinion of some authors in regard to Denmark, &c? 2. Who were the earliest inhabitants? What is said of the Scrito-Finni? 3. What is said of the Hillevi ones? The Gutæ? Suiones? Sitones? Of Pytheas? 4. By what people was the Chersonesus Cimbrica

4. The Chersone'sus Cim'brica, now Jutland and Sleswick, in Denmark, was inhabited by the Cim'bri, and the adjacent islands by the Teu'tones: these two nations, about a century before Christ, penetrated to Gaul and Italy, and made the Romans tremble for the safety of their capital; but they were at length defeated and driven back to their own territories by the consul Ma'rius.

5. All the foregoing tribes, both of Scandina'via and Cim'brica, were very similar to the Germans, in dress, appearance, and manners, and were equally fierce and warlike. On the decline of the Roman power, these tribes, under the names of Goths, Vandals, Her'uli, Lom'bards, &c., left their frozen regions, and, with the other rude nations of that time, assisted in devastating and dismembering the empire.

6. During the ninth and tenth centuries, under the command of their Vikingr or Sea kings, they ravaged, with their piratical fleets, all the coasts of Europe, from the Baltic to the Adriatic sea. At that period they were known by the name of Normans, Danes, and Easterlings. They founded the kingdom of Naples and Sicily, in Italy, and established the duchy of Normandy, in France. Many of the Danes settled in England, and three of their princes became kings of that country; but they were expelled thence by the renowned Alfred, and other British sovereigns.

GERMA'NIA OR GERMANY.

7. GERMANY extended from the German ocean and the river Rhine, eastward, to the Vistula; and from the Baltic, southward, to the Danube.* By way of distinction, it was often called Germa'nia Magna (Great Germany), and also Germa'nia Transrhena'na (Germany beyond the Rhine). The name was derived from the word Ghar-man, which signifies a warrior.

8. Ancient Germany contained some vast forests, of which the Hercyn'ian, the largest, extended from the Rhine to the Vistula, or sixty days' journey in length. The country was occupied by numerous independent tribes, who were sometimes at variance with each other, but they generally united against foreign invasion, and often formed powerful confederacies.

9. The principal tribes were the Istæv'ones, the Hermi'ones, the Ven'dili, the Cherus'ci and the Chau'ci; of these, sometimes one tribe was predominant, and sometimes another. Among the smaller tribes, in later times, were the Saxons and the Angli, the progenitors of the Anglo-Saxon nations;

---

inhabited? The adjacent islands? What is said of these two nations? 5. To what people were the foregoing tribes similar? What occurred on the decline of the Roman power? 6. During the ninth and tenth centuries? By what name were they known? What did they found? Establish? What did three of the Danish princes become? 7. How far did Germany extend? What was it called by way of distinction? From what was the name derived, &c.? 8. What did ancient Germany contain, &c.? By what was the country occupied? What is said of these tribes? 9. Which

* Vindelicia, Rhætia, Noricum, and Pannonia were included in Germany previous to their conquest by the Romans.

the Franks, of the French, &c. From the Aleman'ni the French name Allemagne, for modern Germany, is derived.

10. The Roman writers describe the Germans as the fiercest and bravest of all the tribes of barbarians. A robust frame and gigantic stature, with bright blue eyes and deep yellow hair, were the prevailing characteristics of these people. Inured to cold and fatigue, they scorned every restraint—considered independence as the most precious blessing, and war as the most manly occupation.

11. Their tents or movable huts were dispersed singly, or a few together over the country; there were no cities, and no permanent buildings, except at the places where the Romans had forts and stations. Women were treated, by the Germans, with great respect, and even something of a sacred character was attached to the sex. The memory of their renowned heroes and ancestors was highly venerated, and songs were sung, at the national feasts, in their praise. The government was a pure democracy; all public affairs were determined in a general assembly of the people, in which every man, able to carry arms, was entitled to a vote.

12. The Germans were almost the only people who resisted the Romans with success, when at the height of their power. In the year A. D. 9, the army of Va'rus, after a battle of three days, was entirely destroyed by Armin'ius or Her'man, a chief of the Cherus'ci.

13. Cæsar, Dru'sus, German'icus, and other noted captains, acquired glory and renown by their victories over the Germans; but the Romans were never able to make any permanent impression, and considered themselves fortunate if they could preserve inviolate the boundary of the Danube and the Rhine. During the fifth century, these long-guarded barriers were passed, and the German nations overran the western empire, carrying their conquering arms as far as Spain and Portugal.

Map No. 1.—What ocean lay west of Scandinavia? What sea northwest? What promontory north? What gulf east? This part of the ocean is, in ancient geography, called indifferently a gulf and a sea; another name for it, besides the one in the maps, was Mare Suevicum, or Sea of Suevia. Where is Nerigonia? What mountains in it? Point out Finningia. What gulf south? Point out the tribes mentioned in the text. When did Pytheas sail along the shores of Scandinavia?

Map No. 5.—What ocean west of Chersonesus Cimbrica? What gulf east? What nations south? What promontory north? What nations inhabited this peninsula? The islands east? What ocean northwest of Germany? Sea north? Country east? River west? South? What countries lay around Germany? What rivers flow into the German ocean? Into the Codanian sea? Into what sea does the Danube flow? What is the length of these rivers? What mountains in Germany? How high are the Sudetic? Near what rivers was Varus defeated? When did that event occur?

---

were the principal tribes, &c.? The smaller tribes? 10. How did the Roman writers describe the Germans? What were their prevailing characteristics, &c.? 11. What is said of their tents, cities, &c.? The women? Their renowned heroes? Describe the government. 12. What is said of the Germans, in regard to the Romans? What occurred A. D. 9? 13. What is said of Cæsar, &c.? What were the Romans unable to do, &c.? What took place in the fifth century?

— 54 —

HELVE'TIA, VINDELIC'IA, RHÆ'TIA, ETC.

1. HELVE'TIA, a wild, mountainous region, comprised the chief part of what is now Switzerland; it was inhabited by the Helve'tii, a bold and warlike people, of Cel'tic origin. The women wer noted for their courage; they often engaged in battle, and fough side by side with their husbands, fathers, and brothers.

2. After many desperate contests with the natives, Cæsar at length subjected Helve'tia to the dominion of Rome, and included it in his government of Gaul. Subsequently several Roman colonies were established, of which Tur'icum and Aven'ticum were the chief.

VINDELIC'IA.

3. VINDELIC'IA or RHÆ'TIA SECUN'DA, as it was sometimes called, lay between the Danu'bius and Œ'nus rivers. It comprised a part of what is now Bava'ria, Wir'temberg, and Ba'den.

4. The lake Briganti'nus, now lake Constance, was partly in this territory and partly in Rhæ'tia and Helve'tia. On this lake Tibe'rius built a fleet, when at war with the Vindelic'ians. Augus'ta Vindelico'rum, the capital, was a Roman colony, and was a town of considerable importance. Regi'na, on the Danu'bius, was a strong fortress.

RHÆ'TIA.

5. RHÆ'TIA lay southward of Vindelic'ia, and included portions of the region now occupied by Switzerland, the Tyrol, and modern Italy; the upper sections of the rivers Rhe'nus, Œ'nus, and Ath'esis traverse and water the country. The chief mountains were the Rhæ'tian Alps.

6. When first attached to Rome, it included Vindelic'ia; but it was afterwards divided into Rhæ'tia Pri'ma and Rhæ'tia Secun'da. The inhabitants both of Vindelic'ia and Rhæ'tia were originally Etrus'cans, who fled from the Gauls when that nation invaded Italy. They were subjected to Rome by Dru'sus and Tibe'rius Nero. Triden'tum, Brigan'tia, and Cu'ria were the chief towns.

NOR'ICUM.

7. NOR'ICUM comprised the chief part of the present Austrian provinces of Upper and Lower Austria, Carinthia, and Styria. It was watered chiefly by the Dra'vus and Mu'rus rivers, and was

---

Q. 1. What did Helvetia comprise? By whom was it inhabited? What is said of the women? 2. Who conquered Helvetia? What was then established? 3. What is said of Vindelicia? What did it comprise, &c.? 4. What is said of lake Brigantinus? Of Augusta Vindelicorum? Regina? 5. What is said of Rhætia? What rivers traverse the country? 6. What did it include when first attached to Rome? What was it afterwards divided into? What is said of the inhabitants? Name the chief

bounded on the north by the Danube. It was conquered by the Romans in the time of Augustus.

8. This country was noted for its iron and steel; weapons, made of the latter, were in high repute, and the term "Nor'icus ensis" was used for a sword-blade of remarkable temper. Boiodu'rum, the capital of the Boi'i, was situated at the mouth of the Œ'nus; Lauri'acum, on the Danube, was the station of a Roman flotilla.

PANNO'NIA.

9. PANNO'NIA was bounded on the north and east by the river Danube; west by No'ricum, and south by Illyr'icum. It was divided into Panno'nia Superior and Inferior. The inhabitants called the Panno'nii were of Cel'tic origin; they were attacked by the Romans during the reign of Augustus, but they were not subdued until the time of Tibe'rius.

10. Panno'nia comprised that part of Hungary which lies west of the Danube, with portions of the provinces of Lower Austria, Styria, Croatia, and Selavo'nia. Vindobo'na (now Vienna) and Carnun'tum were both important towns; Aquin'cum was the station of a Roman legion; at Sir'mium the emperor Pro'bus was slain. Mur'sa was the station of the lower Danu'bian fleet; near it Magnen'tius was defeated by Constan'tius. Sopia'na was the birth-place of the Emperor Maximi'nus, and Cib'alis of the Emperor Gra'tian; at the latter Licin'ius was defeated by Con'stantine.

ILLYR'ICUM OR ILLYR'IA.

11. ILLYR'ICUM lay along the eastern shore of the Adriat'ic sea, and extended southward from Nor'icum and Panno'nia. At one period it bordered on Epi'rus; but the lower districts were added to Macedo'nia by Philip, the father of Alexander, and obtained the name of Illyr'icum Græ'cum; the remainder was then called Barbaric Illyr'icum; but, on its conquest by the Romans, the name was changed to Illyr'icum Romano'rum.

12. The southeastern ranges of the Alps extend through the interior of the country, and the coast, for a distance of 350 miles, is studded with numerous islands. Dalmatia and Libur'nia were the chief divisions; the former still retains its ancient name. The Libur'nians were skilful ship-builders; their fast-sailing galleys were used by Augustus to great advantage, in the memorable battle of Ac'tium.

13. Se'nia was a Roman colony, between which and Pola there was con-

towns. 7. What did Noricum comprise, &c.? 8. For what was it noted, &c.? What is said of Boiodurum? Lauriacum? 9. Deseribe the boundaries of Pannonia. How was it divided? Of what origin were the Pannonii? What is said of their conquest? 10. What did Pannonia comprise? Name the important towns. What is said of Aquincum? The other towns? 11. What is said of Illyricum, &c.? Who included a part of it in Macedonia? What was the latter called? The remainder? To what was the name changed? 12. What mountains extended through the interior? What is said of the coast and its islands? Which were the chief divisions? What were the Liburnians? 13. What is said of Senia? Who was wounded at

stant intercourse. At the siege of Met'ulum, Octavius Cæsar was wounded. Scardo'na was the chief city of Libur'nia. Salo'na was the capital of Illyricum; it was the birth-place of the Emperor Diocle'tian, who, after his abdication, retired to Spala'trum, in the neighbourhood, and built there a splendid palace. Epidau'rus was a Roman colony: Sco'dra was the residence of the Illyr'ian king Gen'tius.

14. The Illyr'ians were noted robbers and pirates, and treated their prisoners with great cruelty; they were frequently at variance with the Macedonians, and afterwards with the Romans, by whom they were conquered about 200 years B. C. They were a kindred people with the Thracians: both nations, at an early period, tattooed their skins, and were similar in most of their barbarous manners and customs.

Map No. 5.—What river north of Helvetia? What lake northeast? What river bounds Vindelicia, Noricum, and Pannonia on the north? Pannonia on the east? Into what river do the Œ'nus, Dravus, and Savus rivers flow? In what mountains do they take their rise? What lakes in Pannonia? What country north of Helvetia, Vindelicia, and Noricum? North and east of Pannonia? South? What towns lay on the Danubius river? On the Dravus? Savus? What sea west of Illyricum? What countries east? What country north? South?

Map No. 4.—What islands extend along the coast of Illyricum? What was the northern group called? The middle? Southern? Which is the largest island of each group? The most southern? This island is, by some, supposed to have been the scene of the apostle Paul's shipwreck, but the general opinion is in favour of the Italian Melita.

— 55 —

MŒ'SIA, DA'CIA, SARMA'TIA, ETC.

1. Mœ'sia comprised the country which lay between the Danu'bius or Is'ter river, and the Hæ'mus mountains; it extended westward from the Eux'ine sea to the river Dri'nus, and corresponded to the modern provinces of Ser'via and Bulga'ria.

2. This region was inhabited, at an early period, by the Scyth'ians and the Ge'tæ. It once formed a part of the dominions of Philip of Macedon, and afterwards of the Romans. The western division was called Superior or Upper, and the eastern, Inferior or Lower Mœ'sia.

3. The Dri'nus, Mar'gus, and Œs'cus are, after the Danube, the principal rivers. The Hæ'mus mountains, which formed the southern boundary were so called from Hæ'mus, a Thracian king, who was changed to a

---

Metulum? What is said of Scardona? The other towns? 14. What is said of the inhabitants, &c.? To what nation were they similar?

Q. 1. What did Mœsia comprise? To what modern provinces did it correspond? 2. By what nations was Mœsia inhabited at an early period? Of what did it once form a part? Afterwards? Name its divisions. The principal rivers. What is said of the Hæmus mountains? The chief

mountain for aspiring to divine honours. Nicop'olis, one of the chief towns, was built by Tra'jan, to celebrate his victories over the Da'cii. Sardica was famous for a council of the church. Nais'sus was the native place of Con'stantine the Great. Marcianop'olis was named after Marcia'na, the sister of Tra'jan. To'mi, on the Eux'ine sea, was the town to which the poet Ov'id was banished.

DA'CIA.

4. DA'CIA was an extensive country, situated to the northward of the river Is'ter; it was about 550 miles from east to west, and 400 from north to south. It included the chief part of what is now Hungary, with Transylva'nia and Walla'chia.

5. The inhabitants were, for a long period, formidable enemies to Rome, but were at length conquered, in the early part of the second century, by the Emperor Tra'jan. He established a number of Roman colonies in Da'cia, which existed until the country was overrun by the Goths, and other barbarians.

6. The Pons Traja'ni (Trajan's Bridge) was built by Tra'jan across the Is'ter, on his expedition into Da'cia: it was a fine substantial structure, about two-thirds of a mile in length; its ruins may still be seen. It was broken down by the Emperor A'drian out of envy, under the pretence that it favoured the incursions of the barbarians. Ul'pia Traja'ni, the Roman capital, was a colony established by Tra'jan: the chief of the other towns were Ulpia'num, Utid'ava, Axiop'olis, Ap'ulum, &c.

SARMA'TIA.

7. SARMA'TIA was an extensive region, which stretched from the Coda'nus Si'nus, or Baltic Sea, to the river Rha, and from the Cau'casus and the Pa'lus Mæo'tis to the Northern Ocean: it comprised the whole of Poland and European Russia, and was divided by the river Tan'ais into European and Asiatic Sarma'tia.

8. The Sarma'tians comprised many tribes, the whole of whom led a wandering life, plundering all who fell in their way. Like many other savages, they painted their bodies, on engaging in battle, to make their appearance as hideous and terrible as possible. Most of the Sarmatian tribes lived under tents, but some lived in wagons; hence they were called Hamaxob'ii; and some, it is said, fed on milk mixed with the blood of horses.

9. The Chersone'sus Tau'rica, now the peninsula of the Crime'a, was, in early times, inhabited by the Cimme'ri, and afterwards by the Tau'ri, a people noted for their cruelty to strangers; all who fell into their hands were sacrificed to a virgin goddess that they worshipped.

---

towns? Of Sardica? Naissus? Marcianopolis? Tomi? 4. Deseribe Dacia. Its extent. 5. What is said of the inhabitants? When and by whom were they conquered? What did Trajan establish in Dacia, &c.? 6. What is said of the Pons Trajani? What did Adrian do? What is said of Ulpia Trajani? The other towns? 7. Describe Sarmatia. What did it comprise? How was it divided? 8. Describe the Sarmatians. Their habits. Mode of life. Food. 9. What nations inhabited the Chersonesus

10. On the coasts of the Eux'ine sea and the Pa'lus Mæo'tis numerous colonies were founded by the Greeks. Crem'ni, on the Pa'lus Mæo'tis, was the place where the Am'azons are said to have landed when they quitted Asia Minor, on their route to Scyth'ia. Chersone'sus was long the seat of the flourishing republic formed by the people of Heracle'a, a Greek State on the opposite shores of the Eux'ine Sea. Tan'ais, Ol'bia, and Panticapæ'um were all noted cities; at the last named Mithrida'tes the Great died.

HYPERBO'REAN REGIONS.

11. Hyperbo'rean was the name given by the ancients to the unknown regions of the north, or, more properly, to a nation or country beyond the dominion of the wind Bo'reas. They described that part of the earth as the abode of darkness and the realm of shades; yet, at the same time, by a singular incongruity, they imagined it to contain the paradise of the sun, and the residence of the blessed.

12. The inhabitants of these fabled regions were reported to live in a delightful climate, to enjoy a happy temperament of mind and body, and to attain to the age even of a thousand years. No disease affected them; but, without labour and without care or strife, they lived happily and enjoyed the favour of the gods.

13. As the north became better known, the country of the Hyperbo'reans was placed more and more remote. Some sought it east of the Hyperbo'rean mountains, in the centre of Asia; while others thought it lay westward of that range. The entire hypothesis originated, probably, in the traditions of the golden age, when man existed in primeval happiness, and enjoyed those blessings of existence, the remembrance of which was transmitted from generation to generation, among the nations of the ancient world.

Map No. 5.—What river separated Mœsia and Dacia? Below the mouth of the Savus river this stream was called the Ister; above it, the Danubius. What sea east of Mœsia and Dacia? What mountains south of Mœsia? What formed the western boundary? Point out the towns named in the text. What country lay north of Dacia? West? What river formed its southern and western boundary? Eastern? What rivers ran into the Ister? The Euxine sea? What people inhabited Dacia? What mountains in the north? What river separated Sarmatia from Germany? From Scythia? Asiatic Sarmatia? Dacia? What Sarmatian rivers flowed into the Codanian sea? The Euxine? Palus Mæotis? Caspian? How long are each of these rivers? Point out the Bastarnæ. Jazyges and other Sarmatian tribes. Point out Panticapæum. The other towns in Taurica.

Map No. 1.—Where are the Hyperborean regions placed? Hyperborean mountains? What is the modern name of this range?

Taurica? For what were they noted? 10. What people founded colonies on the Euxine sea, &c.? What is said of Cremni? Chersonesus? Tanais? Olbia? Panticapæum? What monarch died at the latter place? 11. What is said of the name Hyperborean? How did the ancients describe that part of the earth? What did they imagine it to contain? 12. What is said of the inhabitants, &c.? 13. What is said of the regions of the north, &c.? In what did the hypothesis originate?

— 56 —

THE BARBAROUS NATIONS WHICH DESTROYED THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

1. For more than five hundred years the sway and influence of Rome was predominant in the civilized world; but, about the end of the fourth century, its power began visibly to decline; a succession of barbarous tribes from the North and the East then commenced their inroads on the empire, and in the course of the succeeding hundred and fifty years they overthrew the Roman power, and changed entirely the condition of the civilized world.

2. Of these nations, the most powerful were the Goths, the Huns, and the Vandals; among the less important were the A'lans, Gep'idæ and Her'uli; besides whom were the Lom'bards, Burgun'dians, Sue'ves, An'gli and Sax'ons, Franks, Aleman'ni, &c. All these nations were ferocious and warlike; in their incursions they spared neither age nor sex, and inflicted on the countries they ravaged the most terrible calamities.

3. The Goths were first settled in Scandina'via, but they left that country, and founded an extensive kingdom in Sarma'tia. About A. D. 370, internal dissensions divided the nation into Ostro or Eastern, and the Visi or Western Goths. Being driven from their possessions by the Huns, the Os'trogoths settled in Panno'nia, and the adjacent regions, while the Vis'igoths proceeded southward and invaded Greece and Italy.

4. Al'aric, their noted leader, was the least barbarous of all the conquerors who ravaged the Roman empire. He commanded, A. D. 395, the Gothic auxiliaries who were united with the Romans under Theodo'sius to repel the Huns, then about to invade the western empire. This alliance disclosed to Al'aric the weakness of the former masters of the world, and inspired him with the resolution of making war upon them, and conquering their remaining territories.

5. The dissensions of the Romans soon enabled the Goths to invade Italy with success; they traversed the entire peninsula, from one end to the other, and captured Rome three different times; first in 408, when Alaric was induced to spare the city, on receiving a ransom of 5000 pounds of gold, and 30,000 pounds of silver, besides a large amount of other valuables.

6. The city was again taken in 409, and then in 410. At the last capture it was given up to plunder for six days, but all the churches, and most of the works of art were spared. Al'aric died the same year. The Romans celebrated this event with public rejoicings, but the work of desolation was

---

Q. 1. What is said of Rome and its influence? Its decline? What then occurred? 2. Which were the most powerful barbarous nations? The less powerful? What others are named? 3. What is said of the Goths? Their divisions? 4. Of Alaric? What did this alliance disclose? 5. What is said of the Romans? The first capture of Rome? 6. The second and third? When did Alaric die? What did the Romans do in consequence? 7. What

soon renewed, as the barbarians had learned the road to Rome. Al'aric had taught them the weakness of the former queen of the world.

7. After his death the Vis'igoths established themselves in Gaul, and then in Spain, where they were conquered by the Moors. Roderic, their king (called the last of the Goths), was killed A. D. 712, in battle against that people. The Os'trogoths invaded Italy A. D. 489, and defeated Odoa'cer, king of the Her'uli, who had become king of Italy. Theod'oric, the Os'trogothic ruler, then assumed the title, and founded a new kingdom, which existed about sixty years.

8. The Huns or Hun'ni were a Scythian nation from the banks of the river Rha or Volga: dissensions among themselves induced great numbers of them to emigrate westward. In their progress they encountered the Alans and the Goths, whom they drove before them; they then traversed various countries, producing, by their numbers and aggressions, a general movement among the rude nations resident along the frontiers of the Roman empire.

9. Their ferocious ruler, At'tila (the Scourge of God, as he called himself), was the terror of his age. In the course of a few years he extended his power from the Caspian to the Adriatic sea. The emperors of the East and the West paid him tribute, and many of the Van'dals, Os'trogoths, Gep'idæ, and Franks served under his banners.

10. At'tila advanced, A. D. 450, to the banks of the Rhine, for the purpose of invading Gaul, when whole forests were cut down to furnish boats for transporting his immense host of 700,000 men across that stream. At Durocatalau'num, now Chalons, he was routed by a confederate Roman and Gothic army, when 200,000 of the Huns were slain. At'tila, however, soon recruited his forces; he then invaded Italy, and was about to march towards Rome, but was diverted from his purpose. His death, which occurred A. D. 453, put an end to the incursions of the Huns; they retired eastward to the Pa'lus Mæo'tis, and their name became lost to history.

11. The Vandals (Wanderers) crossed the Baltic from Scandina'via into Germany, and emigrated thence to Sarmatia; returning to Germany they joined the Alans and the Sueves in an invasion of Gaul, and then of Spain, where they founded an important State. The territory on which they settled, in that country, was called Vandalit'ia, now changed to Andalu'sia.

12. From Spain many of the Vandals passed over into Africa, and established an extensive kingdom. From hence their king, Genes'eric, invaded Sicily and Italy and captured Rome, A. D. 455. In that city his army committed such outrages, that the term Van'dalism has become proverbial for any wanton display of barbaric atrocity. On the death of Genes'eric the power of the Vandals in Africa was overthrown by Belisa'rius.

---

occurred after the death of Alaric? What is said of the Ostrogoths? Of Theodoric? 8. Of the Huns? Their dissensions? Progress? What did their numbers, &c. produce? 9. What is said of Attila? What sovereigns paid him tribute? What nations served under his banners? 10. What is said of the invasion of Gaul? Of Attila's defeat? What did he do then? To what did his death put an end? 11. Describe the course of the Vandals. What was their territory in Spain called, &c.? 12. What did many of the Vandals do? What is said of Geneseric?

— 57 —

1. The Alans were an Asiatic nation, and resided near the Caspian Sea; being attacked by the Huns, they retired westward, and in A D. 407 joined the Vandals and Sueves in their invasion of Gaul and Spain. The Alans then settled in Lusitania, and were afterwards incorporated with the Vis'igoths. The Sue'ves, a German nation, united with the Alans and Vandals, in the beforementioned invasion, when, separating from their confederates, they settled in the northwestern districts of Spain.

2. The Aleman'ni and the Franks comprised powerful confederacies of German tribes, rather than distinct nations. The Franks (Freemen), A. D. 400, passed the Rhine into Gaul, drove out the Romans, and founded the present kingdom of France. Their king, Clovis the Great, crowned himself with his own hands, at Rheims, A. D. 496. The Aleman'ni (or All Men, as the name implies) overran various parts of the empire, and had many conflicts with the Romans; they afterwards settled both on the east and west sides of the Rhine, but were expelled from the latter by Clovis.

3. The Gep'idæ left Scandina'via, and settled first on the river Vistula, and then on the Tan'ais. Becoming tributary to the Huns, many of them accompanied At'tila into Gaul and Italy: after his death they resided in Da'cia and Illyr'ica, and were finally destroyed by the Lombards.

4. The Her'uli emigrated from Scandina'via to the vicinity of the Pa'lus Mæo'tis; but, after the death of At'tila, they returned westward, made repeated attacks on the empire, and deposed the last emperor, Rom'ulus Augus'tulus. Their ruler, Odoa'cer, then became the first king of Italy, A. D. 476, from which period is dated the end of the western empire.

5. The Burgun'dians, a nation from the banks of the Vistula, invaded Gaul about A. D. 410, and established the kingdom of Burgundy, which was afterwards incorporated with the French monarchy. The Lombards (Longobardi, or Long beards) were of Scandinavian origin; they crossed the Baltic, established themselves first on the Vistula and then on the Danube, whence they invaded Italy, and founded the kingdom of Lombardy.

6. The Angles and Saxons were warlike German nations, whom the Britons invited to their aid against the Scots and Picts. They landed A. D. 449, under the command of Hengist and Horsa, repelled the aggressors, and then turned their arms against the Britons, whom they conquered after a war of 120 years' duration. During this period the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms, called the Heptarchy, were established. From the Angles the name Angle-land, now England, is derived.

7. During the seventh century the Saracens or Arabs, the followers of Mahomet, commenced their career of conquest. In A. D. 712 they passed from Africa into Spain (where they were called Moors), overthrew the

---

Q. 1. What is said of the Alans? Their union with the Vandals and the Sueves? Describe the course of the Sueves. 2. What is said of the Alemanni, &c.? Of the Franks? Of Clovis? What course did the Alemanni pursue? 3. What is said of the Gepidæ? 4. Of the Heruli? Who did they depose? What did Odoacer become? 5. What is said of the Burgundians? The Lombards? 6. The Angles and Saxons? What name was derived from the Angles? 7. Describe the progress of the Saracens. When were

kingdom of the Visigoths, and established a Mahometan empire, which included the whole peninsula, except the province of Asturias. This State existed until the time of Columbus, when the Moors were driven from Spain by Ferdinand, the husband of Isabella.

8. The Danes and Normans or Northmen inhabited Denmark and Norway, and lived chiefly by piracy. About A. D. 800 they began their incursions by sea, spreading terror and desolation along nearly all the coasts of Europe for more than a hundred years. The Normans, at length, founded a new kingdom in Italy, and a new duchy in France, and three of the Danish kings became successively sovereigns of England.

9. The Danes and Normans were the last of the barbarous nations of the dark ages. At the period when their depredations ceased, the various little States which rose on the ruins of the Roman empire, had gradually merged into a few great monarchies, which, in the general outline, have continued to the present day.

10. The feudal system was now gradually introduced over the greater part of Europe. The king, being regarded as the owner of the territory he governed, divided the lands amongst his lords and barons; the latter, possessing almost despotic sway within their own limits, reduced the people to a state of comparative slavery or vassalage, waged numerous private wars against each other, and practised various robberies and extortions.

11. During this turbulent period, all refined arts and pursuits languished, and ignorance was general; men of the highest rank were unable to read or write, and the limited degree of knowledge then existing was confined to the monasteries, and known only to their inmates, the monks and the clergy.

12. The institution of chivalry, which arose during the feudal ages, by introducing a higher sense of honour and a refinement of manners before unknown, operated favourably upon the world. The Crusades, also, those memorable expeditions to the East, undertaken for the conquest of the Holy Land, though accompanied with much extravagance of conduct and loss of life, tended, on the whole, to the improvement of European society.

13. In later ages a succession of remarkable events, the overthrow of the feudal power, the revival of learning, and the invention of printing, have produced wonderful improvements among all the nations of Europe; their intercourse with each other is much more liberal and enlightened; the ferocity of war has been diminished; the arts and sciences generally carried nearer to perfection, and the great mass of the people placed in a position far above what the same class occupied in ancient times.

Map No. 12.—Which three nations were Asiatic? Which were Scandinavian? German? What nations crossed the sea to Britain? What nation to France? The Mediterranean? What nations crossed the Baltic? The Straits of Gibraltar? What three nations formed a union in Germany? Where did they separate? What nation came from beyond the river Rha? Beyond the Tanais? The Nile? What seven kingdoms did the Angles and Saxons found in Britain? N. M. E.-A. E. S. K. W.

---

they driven from Spain? 8. What is said of the Danes and Normans? When did they begin their incursions, &c.? 9. What were the Normans, &c.? What was the state of things in Europe when their depredations ceased? 10. What is said of the feudal system? The king? The lords, &c? Condition of the people? 11. Describe that period. Men of rank. The degree of knowledge then existing, &c. 12. What is said of chivalry and its effects? The Crusades? Their tendency? 13. What occurred in later ages? What did these events produce, &c.?

SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

— I —

INTRODUCTION.

1. Sacred Geography is a description of those parts of the earth that are mentioned in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament. It refers more particularly to Palestine or the Holy Land, and may be said to commence with the creation of the world.

2. Like all the nations of antiquity, the Israelites conceived the surface of the earth to be an extensive plain, "over which the heavens were spread like a curtain;" beneath was supposed to be a deep pit, "the abode of darkness and of the shadow of death."

3. The Greeks, Phœni'cians and other early nations, regarded the earth as comprising one great island, surrounded on every side by the ocean; but nothing is known as to the views of the Hebrews on that point. To the west, the remotest object for them was the sea, with its isles afar off; but to the east, where land was seen indefinitely extending, they formed the idea of an inland termination of the earth, without being able to attach to it any precise limits.

4. The great divisions, Europe, Asia and Africa, are not mentioned in the Bible. Asia is spoken of in the New Testament, but is believed to refer to the Roman proconsulship or province of Asia, which occupied the western part of Asia Minor.

5. Several parts of Europe are named in Scripture, but, except as connected with the illustration of the travels of the apostle Paul, that part of the world has scarcely any connection with sacred geography. Egypt, Æthio'pia, and other African countries are spoken of in the Old Testament, and Lib'ya or Cyre'ne in the New, but no general name for Africa seems to have been known.

6. Being ignorant of the great oceans, the Israelites regarded the Mediterra'nean as the largest collection of water existing, and hence called it the Sea or Great Sea. The other seas known to them were the Red Sea, the Dead or Salt Sea, and the Sea of Galilee. The two last, though called seas, in Scripture, are properly lakes.

7. The Euphra'tes and Hid'dekel, both mentioned in the description of the

---

Q. 1. What is sacred geography? To what does it refer, &c.? 2. What did the Israelites conceive? What was supposed to be beneath the earth? 3. How did the Greeks and others regard the earth? What were the opinions of the Hebrews with respect to the west? The east? 4. What is said of the great divisions? Of Asia? 5. Of Europe? Egypt, &c.? 6. How did the Israelites regard the Mediterranean? What other seas

garden of Eden, Gen. ii. 14, are the only large rivers expressly named in the Bible that are now known. The first, which still bears, with us, the same name, the Hebrews called, by way of eminence, "the Great River," Deut. i. 7, and considered it to be one of the grand boundaries of the earth. The Hid'dekel is now called the Tigris. The Nile is not positively mentioned, but is alluded to, in Scripture, as "the river," Gen. xli. 1. The Gihon and Pison, rivers of Eden, are unknown; some authors suppose the first to be the Araxes, and the other, the Phasis of classical geography.

8. The nations residing in the immediate vicinity of the children of Israel were the Philis'tines, the people of Tyre and Sidon, and southern Syria the Am'monites, the Mo'abites, the E'domites, the Amal'ekites and the Mid'ianites; farther distant were Egypt, the districts of Central and Southern Arabia, and Northern Syria; still more remote were the Assyr'ians, the Babylo'nians or Chalde'ans, the E'lamites or Persians, the Medes, and the Æthio'pians. Tar'shish, O'phir, and the Isles, Gog, Magog and the North, are also alluded to by the Hebrew writers, as placed at the farthest limits of their knowledge. India was not known to the Israelites until the time of the Babylonish captivity.

9. The only credible account which we have of the origin of the world is contained in the Bible; there we are informed, that when the Lord God had created man, he placed him in the garden which he had planted eastward in Eden, to dress it and to keep it: this garden was also called Paradise, and here our first parents lived in a state of happy innocence, until they were driven from it for disobeying the commands of their Creator.

10. The situation of the garden of Eden is unknown, and various opinions are held respecting it; some believe that it was in that part of Asia in which the Euphra'tes, the Tigris, and several other rivers take their rise; some near the confluence of those streams; and some still farther eastward. The Hindoos say that the spot that was occupied by the garden of Eden is now the delightful valley of Cashmere.

11. The first occupations in which men engaged were husbandry and pasturage. Cain was a tiller of the ground, and Abel a keeper of sheep. Subsequently, music and the working of metals were discovered; and, doubtless, all the common mechanic arts were practised. The Land of Nod (Gen. iv. 16), to which Cain retired after the death of Abel, was on the east of Eden, here he founded the first recorded city, and named it Enoch, after his first-born son. Here, also, he became the progenitor of a reprobate race, called, to distinguish them from the rest of mankind, the Children of Men.

---

were known to them? 7. What is said of the Euphrates and Hiddekel? What did the Hebrews call the first? What is said of the latter? The Nile? The Gihon, &c.? 8. What nations resided in the vicinity of the children of Israel? Farther distant? Still more remote? What is said of Tarshish, &c.? India? 9. What is said of the origin of the world? Where did man first reside? For what purpose was he placed there? What was the garden of Eden also called, &c.? 10. What is said of its situation? What opinions are held respecting it? 11. What were the first occupations of men? What was Cain? Abel? What was invented subsequently? What is said of the land of Nod? What did Cain found here? What did he also become?

— 2 —

SETTLEMENT OF THE EARTH AFTER THE FLOOD.

1. The flood or universal deluge, which occurred 1656 years after the creation, or 2348 years B. C., is the most remarkable physical event that has occurred within the knowledge of man. This awful catastrophe covered the surface of the whole earth with a waste of waters, rose above the highest mountains, and swept away and destroyed every living creature except those that were saved in the Ark.

2. It is believed, by some, that the earth, at the time of the flood, was very populous; and we learn from the sacred records, that the inhabitants had become so wicked, that the Almighty determined to destroy all mankind, except the few individuals composing the family of righteous Noah.

3. As the waters of the flood subsided, the Ark rested on the summit of Mount Ar'arat, supposed to be the high mountain in Armc'nia that has always borne that name; but, by some, it is imagined to have been an elevation in that lofty range in which the Indus, the Ganges and other great rivers have their rise.

Noah's Sacrifice.

4. Noah and his family left the ark, and descended into the plains at the base of the mountain, about a year after the commencement of the deluge. Here the venerable patriarch built an altar, and offered up sacrifices unto the Most High. And God blessed Noah and his sons, and made a covenant with them that the earth should never again be destroyed by a flood, and set his bow in the cloud as a token of the covenant. (Gen. ix. 13.)

Q. 1. When did the flood occur? What is said of it? 2. What is believed by some? What do we learn from sacred record? 3. What is said of the ark? Of Mount Ararat? 4. When did Noah and his family leave the ark? What then did Noah do? What did God make with Noah?

5. In the course of the first century after the flood, the descendants of Noah had, no doubt, wandered to a considerable distance from their first settlement, at the foot of Mount Ar'arat. At this time, "the whole earth (or mankind) was of one language and of one speech," Gen. xi. 1, and "as they journeyed from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shi'nar; and they dwelt there."

6. And they said one to another, "let us build a city, and a tower whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." But their projects were, doubtless, contrary to the divine will, for the Lord confounded their language, so that they could not understand one another's speech. "So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel."

7. About this time (2233 years B. C.), Nimrod, the grandson of Ham, "began to be a mighty one in the earth," and is called the mighty hunter before the Lord; Gen. x. 8. He is supposed to have been the first warrior, and probably the first conqueror who substituted the monarchical for the patriarchal form of government. He founded the kingdom of Babel or Babylon. Contemporary with him were Asshur, who established the Assyr'-ian, and Miz'raim, the second son of Ham, who laid the foundations of the Egyptian monarchy.

8. Noah, the second father of mankind, was about 600 years old, at the time of the flood, and from his three sons the whole of the human race are descended. Ja'pheth was the eldest son of Noah; Shem the second; and Ham the youngest.

9. The posterity of Ja'pheth are supposed to have peopled Europe and the northern regions of Asia. Gomer, his eldest son, is thought to have been the ancestor of the Celtic nations; Magog, of the Scythians; Javan or Ion, of the Ionians and the other Greeks.

10. Elisha, Tar'shish, Kit'tim, and Dod'anim were grandsons of Ja'pheth By these, we are told, that the isles of the Gentiles were divided or settled. The regions alluded to were doubtless the islands of the Mediterra'nean sea, as well as the almost insular regions of Spain, Italy, Greece, and perhaps Asia Minor. According to the prediction of Noah, God has enlarged Ja'-pheth; his descendants have for ages comprised, and do now comprise, the most powerful nations in the world, and his posterity exercises dominion over more than one-half the globe.

11. To Shem and his sons, it is probable, that the nations of the central and southern parts of Asia owe their origin. E'lam was the ancestor of the E'lamites or Persians; Lud, of the Lyd'ians; and Aram, of the Arame'ans or Syrians. From Arphax'ad, who settled in Mesopota'mia, the Hebrews and Arabians derived their descent through Abraham. The early posterity

---

5. What probably occurred during the first century after the flood? What was the state of the earth at this time, &c.? 6. What did they say one to another? What is said of their projects? What was the result? 7. What is said of Nimrod? How many years is it since he lived? Who were contemporary with him? 8. What is said of Noah? Of his three sons? Which was the oldest son? The second? The youngest? 9. What is said of the posterity of Japheth? Who was the ancestor of the Celtic nations? Of the Scythians? The Greeks? 10. Who were grandsons of Japheth? What regions did they settle? What is said of the predictions of Noah, &c.? 11. What is said of Shem and his sons? What did the

ʊ. Shem seem generally to have adopted a pastoral life; and, in a portion of his family, the true worship of God was preserved for many ages, while all the rest of mankind were sunk in heathen idolatry.

12. The descendants of Ham comprised some of the earliest civilized nations of the world; Egypt, Lib'ya, Æthio'pia, Ca'naan, Phœnic'ia, and the southern and eastern parts of Arabia were peopled by them. Babel or Babylon was also founded by Nimrod, the grandson of Ham. All the nations of this family were, at an early period, noted for their wickedness and devotion to idolatry, and have generally sustained greater political changes than those descended from the other sons of Noah.

Map No. 6. — Point out Mount Ararat. Shinar. Assyria. Babylonia or Chaldea. (This country was called, at first, Babel.) Egypt or Mizraim. These countries were the first, of which we have any account, that were settled by the descendants of Noah. Babel or Babylon, Erech, Accad and Calneh, built by Nimrod; and Nineveh, Rehoboth, Calah, and Resen, built by Asshur; were the first cities that were founded after the flood.

— 3 —

ORIGIN OF THE ISRAELITES, ETC.

1. The Hebrews, Israelites or Jews are the descendants of the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: they were called Hebrews from Eber or Heber,* the great grandson of Shem, from whom Abraham was descended; afterwards they obtained the name of Israelites, from Jacob or Israel. On their return from Babylonish captivity the term Jews, from Judah, was adopted, and has been in use until the present time.

2. This remarkable race was selected by God himself, almost 4000 years ago, as a chosen people, who might preserve his worship undefiled by the idolatry of the surrounding nations, and transmit his ordinances to their posterity; but, in consequence of their sins, they were long since driven from their own land, and dispersed amongst all the nations of the earth.

3. Abram or Abraham, the ancestor of the Hebrews and the Arabians, was born at Ur of the Chaldees, a town in Pa'dan A'ram or Mesopota'mia, about 2000 years B. C., and was descended, in the eighth generation, from Shem, the second son of Noah.

4. Though he lived amongst an idolatrous people, he carefully refrained from joining in their worship, and was a bright example of faith and piety.

---

early posterity of Shem adopt? 12. What did the descendants of Ham comprise, &c.? What were the nations of this family noted for?

Q. 1. From whom are the Hebrews descended? From whom were they called? What is said of their other names? 2. On what account was this remarkable race selected? What took place in consequence of their sins? 3. What is said of Abram? 4. What is said of his conduct? Of his obe-

* Some suppose that the Hebrews received their name because they came from beyond the river (Euphrates): the word Hebrew signifies to pass over

In obedience to the command of God, he left Haran, where he resided with Terah, his father, and removed to Canaan, that he might behold a country that his descendants should inherit after him. (Gen. xii.) This emigration is known as the "Call of Abraham;" it took place when he was about seventy-five years of age, and in the year 1921 B. C.

5. Abraham resided in several parts of Canaan, but chiefly in the South, near to Hebron, and also at Gerar and Beer'sheba. Here he became rich in gold, silver, and cattle, and had a numerous household. He had at this time two sons, Ishmael, the progenitor of the Arabians, and Isaac, his heir. The latter, at the divine command, he took to the top of Mount Moriah* for the purpose of offering him up in sacrifice; but God, having tried the faith and obedience of Abraham, provided a victim in place of the pious youth (Gen. xxii.)

Abraham and Isaac on Mount Moriah.

6. The venerable patriarch died at the age of 175 years, and was buried with his wife Sarah, in the cave of Machpe'lah, near Hebron, by his sons Isaac and Ishmael; the former resembled his father in his faith and steadfast obedience to the will of God, and resided in the same part of Canaan. His son Esau was the ancestor of the E'domites, while Jacob, whose name was afterwards changed to Israel, was the father of twelve sons, from whom the twelve tribes of Israel descended.

7. The sale of Joseph, the beloved son of Israel, as a slave, by his envious brethren, to the Ishmaelites, and his providential elevation, by which he became "ruler over all the land of Egypt," led to the removal of his father, then 130 years old, with his family, into that country, to escape the grievous famine that prevailed about the year 1706 B. C., in the land of Canaan. Here they settled, in the land of Goshen, a rich pastoral district on the eastern side of the Nile.

---

dience to the command of God? When did his emigration occur? How old was Abraham at this time? 5. What is said of his residence in Canaan? Of his sons? What occurred to Isaac? 6. What is said of the age and death of Abraham? Where was he buried? What is said of Esau? Jacob? 7. What is said of Joseph? To what did his elevation in Egypt lead? Where did the Israelites settle? 8. What were the Egyptians? What is

* Mount Moriah is supposed to have been the hill on which Solomon afterwards built the temple at Jerusalem

8. The Egyptians were a grossly idolatrous people; yet the descendants of Jacob, though living amongst them, preserved the worship and knowledge of the true God, and grew and multiplied greatly. In process of time, a new king arose, who knew not Joseph, who had no regard for his services, and no respect for his kindred; he therefore reduced the Israelites to slavery, and employed them in making brick and in building cities.

9. At length Moses, the adopted son of Pharaoh's daughter, was raised up by God to deliver the Israelites from their cruel bondage, and to lead them back to Canaan, the land promised to Abraham as their inheritance. After many wonderful miracles had been wrought by Moses, they were finally delivered from slavery, and left the land of Egypt.

10. The country lying eastward of Lower Egypt, and extending from the Red Sea to the land of Canaan, is the region in which the children of Israel resided for forty years, after their departure from Egypt. It forms a part of Arabia Petræa, and was the scene of many noted miracles and events, which, notwithstanding the lapse of ages, continue to excite the attention of all civilized nations.

11. It is a dry, sterile region, composed of sandy deserts, rocky valleys, and rugged mountains, and is almost destitute of water. The desert or wilderness of Paran comprises a large portion of it, of which the section that lies between the eastern and western gulfs of the Red Sea is usually called the Isthmus of Mount Sinai.

12. The principal mountains are Mount Sinai, Mount Horeb, Mount Hor, and Mount Seir. Horeb is one of the peaks of Sinai. On Mount Hor, Aaron, the brother of Moses, was buried. Mount Seir or Edom was the residence of the children of Esau; westward of the latter dwelt the Amalekites, who fought against the children of Israel during the early part of their journey.

13. Mount Sinai consists of two peaks; the most eastern is about 6000 feet high, and bears the name of Sinai; the other is Mount Horeb: the former, in ancient times, was often called the Mount of God; at present the Arabs call it Jebel Moosa, the Mountain of Moses. There has been, for a long time, a Christian monastery on Mount Sinai, which, for fear of the Arabs, is entered by a door that is placed at a distance of thirty feet from the ground. Visitors, provisions, &c. are drawn up in a basket attached to a strong rope. The convent is inhabited by about thirty monks.

Map No. 6.—Point out Padan Aram. Ur. Haran. Canaan.—*Map No.* 8.—Point out Sheehem or Sichem. Beth-el. Ai or Hai. Hebron. Beersheba. Gerar. These are the places mentioned in Scripture at which Abraham resided in the land of Canaan. Where is the Cave of Machpelah?—*Map No.* 7.—Point out Egypt. The Red Sea. The peninsula formed by its two gulfs. Point out Mount Sinai. Mount Horeb. Mount Hor. Mount Seir. The wilderness or Desert of Paran.

---

said of the descendants of Jacob? What took place in process of time? To what did he reduce the Israelites? How were they employed? 9. What is said of Moses? What was the result of the miracles wrought by Moses? 10. What is said of the country east of Egypt? Of what was it the scene, &c.? 11. Describe this region. What does the Desert of Paran comprise? 12. Which are the principal mountains? What is said of Mount Horeb? Mount Hor? Mount Seir? 13. Describe Mount Sinai, &c. What was it called in ancient times? What is its present name? What has been for a long period on Mount Sinai? What is said of it? Visitors, &c.?

— 4 —

JOURNEYINGS OF THE ISRAELITES THROUGH THE WILDERNESS.

1. The Children of Israel left the land of Egypt in the year 1491 B. C., after a sojourn of 215 years; reckoning from the time that Jacob and his family first took up their residence there. In that period they had increased, from a family of 70 persons, to upwards of 600,000 men, with their wives and children.

2. In order to prove his people, the Lord did not lead them immediately to the promised land, but directed their march into the wilderness or desert; and, during their wanderings, they dwelt in tents, in which the tribes were arranged in the manner shown in the engraved plan of the encampment. (See Map No. 7.)

3. Departing from Ram'eses, a city in the land of Goshen, in Egypt, they journeyed to Suc'coth, and thence to E'tham, where the pillar of a cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, first appeared to direct their march. Passing onwards to Pi-hahi'roth, they arrived on the coast of the Red Sea, opposite to Baal-ze'phon.

4. There its waters were miraculously divided, and the Israelites marched across as on dry land; but the king of Egypt and his army, who pursued them, in attempting to follow, were overwhelmed by the waters of the sea, and were all drowned. (Exod. xiv. 27.)

5. At Ma'rah, the first encampment east of the Red Sea, the waters that were bitter were made sweet. Proceeding to E'lim, the Israelites found twelve wells of water and seventy palm trees. They next pitched their tents by the sea-shore, and thence journeyed through the wilderness of Sin, where, for the first time, they were supplied with quails and manna; a miracle that was continued, without intermission, except on the Sabbath days, until they entered the land of Ca'naan. (Exod. xvi. 13, 14.)

6. From the Desert of Sin, passing by Doph'kah and A'lush, they reached Reph'idim, where there was no water, at which the people murmured; but Moses, being directed by the Almighty, obtained a miraculous supply by striking the rock, in Ho'reb, with his rod; the place was hence called Mas'sah and Mer'ibah. Here the Amal'ekites attacked the Israelites, but they were defeated by Joshua with the chosen men of the host. (Exod. xvii.)

7. In the vicinity was Mount Si'nai, on the summit of which the law, containing the Ten Commandments, was given by God himself, to Moses, amid the thunderings and lightnings and quaking of the Mount. Here

---

Q. 1. When did the Israelites leave Egypt? How many years since that period? What is said of their sojourn? Increase? 2. What did the Lord do to prove his people? How did they dwell in their wanderings? 3. From what city did they take their departure, &c.? What first appeared at Etham? Where did they cross the Red Sea? 4. What is said of that event? Of the king of Egypt, &c.? 5. What was done at Marah? What is said of Elim? What took place in the wilderness of Sin? 6. At Rephidim? Horeb? 7. What occurred at Mount Sinai? What did

Aaron, while Moses was absent on the mount, made the golden calf, here, also, the tabernacle was first set up; and here Moses was visited by his father-in-law, Jeth'ro. (Exod. xviii. and xix.)

Moses on Mount Sinai with the Tables of the Law.

8. From Mount Si'nai the Israelites proceeded northward, towards Ca'naan. Passing by Tab'erah, Kib'roth-hatta'avah, Haze'roth and Rith'mah, they arrived at Ka'desh-Bar'nea. From hence Moses sent out spies to view the land of Ca'naan, who, on their return, reported the inhabitants to be warlike and powerful. The Israelites, terrified at this account, murmured against Moses; it was, in consequence, decreed by God that all who were then twenty years old and upwards should die in the wilderness, except Caleb and Joshua. (Num. xiv.)

9. After a long sojourn at Ka'desh-Bar'nea, during which the rebellion of Ko'rah, Da'than, and Abi'ram took place, the host of Israel proceeded to Rim'mon-parez, and thence, in succession, to Lib'nah, Ris'sah, Kehel'athah, Mount Shaph'er, Har'adah, Makhe'loth, Ta'hath, Ta'rah, and various other places, to E'zion-ga'ber, at the head of the eastern gulf of the Red Sea. From this station they marched through the wilderness of Zin to Ka'desh-Mer'ibah, where Mir'iam, the prophetess and sister of Aaron, died. Here Moses again obtained water for the people, as at Ho'reb, by striking a rock.

10. Proceeding to Mount Hor, Aaron also died, and was buried at Mose'ra, on the summit of the mount, in the fortieth year after the departure from Egypt. Journeying from Mount Hor to Zalmo'nah, the Israelites were plagued by fiery serpents, and many died of their bites; the rest were cured by looking on a brazen serpent, which Moses was directed to set up. (Numb. xxi.)

11. From Zalmo'nah they marched by Pu'non, O'both, Ije-ab'arim, Di'bon-gad and Al'mon-diblatha'im to Ja'haz, where Si'hon, king of the Amorites, opposed their progress; but his army was totally routed, as was also that of the giant Og, king of Ba'shan, who was defeated at Ed'rei.

Aaron do? By whom was Moses visited here? 8. What took place at Kadesh-Barnea? What did the spies report? What was the result? 9. Who rebelled at Kadesh-Barnea, &c.? Where did Miriam die? What did Moses do at Kadesh-Meribah? 10. Who died at Mount Hor? Where was he buried? What occurred at Zalmonah, &c.? 11. What king was routed at Jahaz? At Edrei? 12. What did Moses after that? Where

12. While the Israelites remained on the east side of Jordan, Moses having taken a solemn farewell of the people, and chosen Joshua to be their leader, went up to the top of Pisgah to view the land promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and there, at the age of 120 years, he died. (Deut. xxxiv.) Moses was the most renowned of lawgivers and prophets, and the most highly favoured among the sons of men, in his intercourse with the Deity, whom he knew face to face.

13. In the year 1451 B. C., forty years after the departure from Egypt, the Israelites crossed the Jordan on dry land; its rapid waters being divided for their passage. (Josh. iii.) This event, with the miraculous capture of Jericho, filled the Canaanites with terror and dismay; yet it was not until after a contest of six years' duration that they were finally subdued.

Map No. 7.—Where is Egypt? The land of Goshen? Rameses? Point out the track of the children of Israel to the Red Sea. To Mount Sinai? To Kadesh-Barnea. Ezion-gaber. Kadesh-Meribah. Mount Hor. Zalmonah. Jordan river. Jericho. Where is Canaan? Edom? Amalek? Moab? Ammon? The kingdom of Sihon? Of Og? See engraved plan, "Form of the camp of the Israelites." What occupied the centre of the camp? What was in the court? What tribes lay on the east side of the camp? West? North? South? Where were the tents of Moses and Aaron? Of the Gershonites? Kohathites and Merarites? The three last named were families of the Levites or priests appointed to perform the service of the tabernacle.

— 5 —

THE LAND OF CA'NAAN, ETC.

1. The region which the Israelites conquered under the command of Joshua was called, at first, the Land of Ca'naan, from the son of Ham, whose posterity settled in it at an early period. (Gen. x. 6.) It was afterwards called the Promised Land, because it was promised to Abraham and his posterity (Gen. xvii. 8); and the Land of the Hebrews, from Eber, the ancestor of Abraham (Gen. xl. 15.)

2. Other names applied to it were the Land of Israel, from Jacob or Israel (1 Sam. xiii. 19); the Holy Land, from being the land of God's chosen people (Zech. ii. 12); the Land of Judah or Judea, from the tribe of Judah (Is. xix. 17); the Lord's Land (Hos. ix. 3); and the Land of Palestina or Palestine* (Is. xiv. 29).

---

did he die? How old was he? What is said of him? 13. What took place forty years after the departure from Egypt? What is said of this event?

Q. 1. What is said of the region conquered by the Israelites? What was it afterwards called? 2. What other names were applied to it?

* Palestine was originally the Greek name for the Land of the Philistines, a small country in the southwest part of the Land of Israel; it is now more generally used than any other, except perhaps, the term Holy Land.

3. The first known inhabitants were the Avim, the Horites or dwellers in caves, the Reph'aim or giants, the An'akims or sons of Anak, and some others. All these nations were either driven out of the country by, or became embodied with, the Ca'naanites. The latter founded a number of little republics, of which thirty-one were conquered by Joshua.

4. The Ca'naanites comprised the Sido'nians or Phœnie'ians, the Hit'tites, Jeb'usites, Am'orites, Gir'gashites, Hi'vites, Ark'ites, Si'nites, Ar'vadites, Zem'arites and Ham'athites. These were the families deseended from the eleven sons of Ca'naan. The first six tribes occupied what was afterwards the land of Israel; the remainder resided farther north. The Per'izzites (wanderers) are supposed to have settled here at a later period than the Ca'naanites: they were also conquered by Joshua; but a remnant of them existed until the reign of Solomon.

5. Before the time of Abraham, many of the Ca'naanites worshipped the true God, but afterwards they all became gross idolators, offered human sacrifices to their idols, and made their children pass through the fire to Mo'loch. Their possessions were therefore bestowed on the Israelites, in fulfilment of the promise made to Abraham (Gen. xii. 7), and also because of the denunciation uttered against Ca'naan and his posterity. (Gen. ix. 25.)

6. Besides the Ca'naanites, there were, immediately adjoining the Land of Promise, several nations, by some of whom the Israelites were, at times, greatly oppressed. These were the Syr'ians, the Philis'tines, the Amal'ekites, the E'domites, the Am'monites, the Mo'abites, and the Mid'ianites. These nations were spared from extermination in order to prove Israel, but most of them were finally subdued by David and Solomon. The Sido'nians were never conquered by the Israelites, and the Philis'tines, though for a time under their dominion, continued to be a distinct people until the days of Judas Maecabæ'us.

7. The Israelites took possession of the Land of Ca'naan between the years 1451 and 1445 B. C. At that time they numbered upwards of 600,000 men over twenty years of age (Numb. xxvi), besides Le'vites; from which data it is certain that the entire population was not less than two and a half millions. When Jo'ab numbered the people, by David's command, there were in Israel 800,000 warriors, and 500,000 in Judah (2 Sam. xxiv. 9), besides tributaries and slaves; the Hebrew nation, therefore, at that time, must have amounted to near six million souls.

8. The tribes of Israel, before they had a king, formed twelve separate republics, each having specific bounds, and each preserving its own chiefs and elders. The worship of Jehovah, however, formed a common bond of union, which united them into one federal State. At this time the national affairs were administered by judges specially raised up by the Lord.

---

3. Who were the first known inhabitants? What is said of them? 4. Who did the Canaanites comprise? From whom were they deseended? What is said of the first six tribes? The others? The Perizzites? 5. What is said of the worship of the Canaanites before the time of Abraham? Afterwards? On whom were their possessions bestowed? 6 What nations were there adjoining the land of Canaan? What is said of them? Of the Sidonians? The Philistines? 7. When did the Israelites take possession of the land of Canaan? What were their numbers at that time? In David's time? 8. What did the tribes of Israel form before they had a king?

9. From the days of Joshua to those of Saul, a lapse of about 350 years, there were fourteen judges, who exereised in suecession the office of ehief magistrate. This period has been called the heroic age of Israel; every man did what seemed good in his own eyes, and the nation aeknowledged no sovereign but Jehovah. Personal courage and military talents were the qualities then most esteemed in a ruler, and the judges were the leaders of armies, rather than expounders of the law.

10. Of these individuals the most renowned were Oth'niel, Gid'eon, Jeph'thah, Samson, and Samuel; the first delivered his country from the bondage of the Mo'abites; the seeond, from that of the Mid'ianites; the third, of the Am'monites, and the last two, from the Philis'tines. Samson was noted for his prodigious strength; nearly all his recorded feats are miraculous and superhuman, and he is believed to be the original of the Hercules of the Greeks and other heathen nations.

11. Samuel was the last of the judges, and was also a prophet; he purified the religious worship, reformed the manners of the nation, and drove out the Philis'tines. His last act of authority, and which he performed with reluctanee, but at the earnest wish of the people, was anointing and crowning Saul as king, 1095 B. C., thus changing the government from a commonwealth to a monarehy.

Map No. 7.—Where is the land of Canaan? The land of the Philistines? Where are the countries of Syria? Ammon? Moab? Edom? Midian? Amalek? Point out the Hittites. Jebusites. Amorites. Hivites. Girgashites. Sidonians. The foregoing six nations inhabited Canaan Proper. — *Map of Northern Canaan.*—Point out the Sinites. Zemarites. Arkites. Arvadites. Hamathites.

— 6 —

KINGDOMS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH.

1. During the reign of Saul, and the succeeding reigns of David and Solomon, the twelve tribes were governed by one monarch; and hence they became more closely united. David, by his skill in war, acquired large accessions of territory. Jerusalem was adopted as the capital, and the nation gradually gained power and importance.

2. At this period the kingdom stretched far beyond the limits of the land of Israel; it included the whole of Syria, from the Orontes river eastward to the Euphrates, besides a portion of the northern part of Arabia. David compelled the Syrians, the E'dom-

---

What is said of their bounds, &c.? Of the worship of Jehovah? The national affairs? 9. The judges? What has this period been called? What was then the state of things? What were the qualifications most esteemed, &c.? 10. Who were the most renowned judges? What is said of Samson? 11. Of Samuel? What was his last act of authority?

Q. 1. What occurred during the reign of Saul, &c.? What is said of David? Of Jerusalem? Of the nation? 2. What is said of the kingdom?

ites, and other nations, to pay him tribute; he thus amassed a large amount of treasure, which he left to his son Solomon as a sacred deposit for building a national temple at Jerusalem.

Queen of Sheba.

3. The reign of Solomon was the golden age of Israel, and, under his government, the nation reached its highest state of prosperity. The renown of the sovereign extended far and wide, and his name is still proverbial for wisdom, learning, and magnificence. The queen of Sheba, attracted by his fame, came to Jerusalem from the remotest parts of Arabia, with a numerous train, laden with the choicest gifts of her kingdom as presents to Solomon; and, having seen all his wisdom and all his prosperity, declared that it far surpassed what she had heard. (11 Chron. ix.)

4. Solomon erected the splendid temple which his father had long contemplated; when completed, it was dedicated, in a solemn festival, to the service of Jehovah, 1003 B. C. During his reign the metropolis became a magnificent city; but, in the latter part of his life, the kingdom declined in strength, and the people groaned under the heavy burdens laid on them, while the increased intercourse with foreign nations disposed the sovereign, as well as the people, to favour their idolatrous worship and practices.

5. Shortly after the death of Solomon, the injudicious conduct of his son Rehobo'am caused a division of the kingdom, 975 B. C. That prince retained the sovereignty of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, which took the name of the Kingdom of Judah. The other ten tribes formed the Kingdom of Israel, and chose Jerobo'am as king.

6. Although Israel was larger and more populous, Judah was more wealthy, and retained possession of the chief city and the national temple, as well as of the established priesthood. The power of the two States was nearly equal, and obstinate and bloody wars were often waged between them

---

What did it include? What nations paid tribute to David, &c.? 3. What was the reign of Solomon? What occurred under his government? What is said of the renown of the sovereign? Of the Queen of Sheba? 4. What did Solomon erect? When was it completed? What is said of the metropolis? What occurred in the latter part of Solomon's life? 5. After his death? Of what was Rehoboam king? Jeroboam? 6. What is said of Israel? Of Judah? Of their power? 7. How long did Israel survive the

7. The Kingdom of Israel survived the division of the original monarchy 253 years, and had nineteen successive kings, every one of whom were wicked and idolatrous. During that period the people gradually lost all knowledge of the true God, and became worshippers of idols. At length Shalmanc'zer, king of Assyria, made war against Israel, took Samaria, after a siege of three years, and led the inhabitants away captive, in the year 729 B. C. This event is called the "captivity of the ten tribes."

8. The kingdom of Judah continued to be an independent State for 386 years after the division in the time of Rehobo'am, or until the year 588 B. C. At that time Jerusalem was taken, the temple was demolished, and the people were carried away captive into Babylonish captivity by Nebuchadnez'zar, king of Babylon.

9. Seventy years afterwards, Cyrus, king of Persia, who had, in the mean time, overthrown the Babylonish monarchy, set the Israelites at liberty (now, for the first time, called Jews), permitted them to return to their native land, and to rebuild the temple and the city of Jerusalem. The latter, called the second temple, was consecrated to the worship of God in the year 515 B. C.

10. From this time the Jews continued, for a period of 350 years, to be tributary, in succession, to the Persians, the Greeks, the Egyptians, and the Syrians. Under these different nations, the local government was frequently administered by the Jewish high priests; yet the people were often grievously oppressed. The Jews rose, at length, against the Syrians, under Judas Maccabæ'us (the hammerer), defeated them in various battles, and regained their independence.

11. At a later period Aristobulus, a descendant of Judas Maccabæ'us, became king of the Jews, 105 B. C. His successors were called Asmone'ans. Two brothers of this race having declared war against each other, the Roman general, Pompey, interfered in the contest, during which he conquered Palestine, 63 B. C. Subsequently Herod, an Idumean, was placed on the throne of the Mac'cabees, but subject to the control of Rome.

12. The reign of Herod was rendered memorable by the birth of the Saviour (Matt. ii. 1), and also by the murder of the infants of Bethlehem (Matt. ii. 16). Six years afterwards, procurators or governors were appointed over Judea, one of whom was Pontius Pilate, who condemned Christ to death. Samaria and the other districts were governed by Herod's sons.

13. After a time the whole of Herod's dominions were bestowed, with the title of king, on Herod Agrippa, one of his grandsons, mentioned, in Acts xii. 1, as "Herod the king." Agrippa II., his successor, was the monarch before whom, and the Roman governor, St. Paul made his defence at Cæsare'a. (Acts xxv.) The continued oppressions of their foreign rulers, at length, excited the Jews to rebel against them, and a furious warfare com-

---

division? How many kings had it? What is said of them? What did Shalmanezer do? 8. How long did Judah continue? What then occurred? 9. What did Cyrus do? What were the Israelites then called? When was the second temple consecrated? 10. To whom were the Jews afterwards tributary, &c.? What is said of the local government? What did the Jews do under Judas Maccabæus? 11. What is said of Aristobulus? What were his successors called? What led to the conquest of Palestine by Pompey? What is said of Herod? 12. For what was his reign memorable? What occurred afterwards? What is said of Samaria? 13. What is said

menced A. D. 66, which terminated, five years afterwards, in the events which had been foretold alike by Moses (Deut. xxviii.) and by our Lord (Matt. xxiv.), as the punishment of the rebellious house of Israel, — the destruction of the city and temple of Jerusalem, and the dispersion of their nation.

Jerusalem taken by the Romans.

Map No. 6.—Point out Aram or Syria. Ammon. Moab. Israel. Edom. Amalek. These countries comprised the kingdom of David and Solomon, with the exception of the small strip of territory on the sea-shore belonging to Tyre and Sidon. The kingdom extended from the Red Sea to the Euphrates, 600 miles, and inland from the coast 150 to 200 miles. — *Map No.* 8. — Point out the tribes of Asher. Naphtali. Zebulon. Issachar. Manasseh this side Jordan. Ephraim. Dan. Simeon. Manasseh beyond Jordan. Gad and Reuben. These ten tribes formed the kingdom of Israel Point out Judah and Benjamin. These formed the kingdom of Judah

— 7 —

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF PALESTINE.

POSITION, EXTENT, MOUNTAINS, ETC.

1. Palestine or the Holy Land extends along the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, from north lat. 31° to 33° 30′, and from long. 34° 30′ to 37° east from Greenwich, a distance of 175 miles from north to south, and from 50 to 90 miles from east to west.

2. In latitude, it corresponds with the States of Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana, and comprises an area of about 13,500 square miles, being nearly one-third as large as Pennsylvania.

of Herod's dominions, &c.? Of Agrippa II.? What excited the Jews to rebel? What then occurred? How did these events terminate?

Q. 1. Describe the position of Palestine. Its extent. 2. With what States does it correspond in latitude? What is its area? 3. What was

3. In ancient times Palestine was a fertile and productive region, rich in grain, fruits, and cattle. Most parts of the country were carefully cultivated; the declivities of the hills were cut into terraces, of which, in some places, the vestiges still remain, and were covered with plantations of the choicest productions.

4. Moses describes it as "a land flowing with milk and honey" (Exod. iii. 8); a land of wheat and barley, of vines, figs, and pomegranates, of oil, olives, &c., and where there is no lack of anything; other inspired writers call it a pleasant land, a glorious land, and the glory of all lands.

5. The condition of this once favoured country is entirely changed. The despotism of the Turks, and the robberies of the Arabs, have made it almost a desert, and reduced the inhabitants to one-tenth of their former numbers. Its once noble cities are now poor villages; and most of its former towns are extinct. The curse, denounced for the sins of the Jews, has come upon it. "For thus hath the Lord said, the whole land shall be desolate." (Jer iv. 27.)

6. Palestine "is a land of hills and valleys" (Deut. xi. 11); it is traversed by two ranges of mountains, one on the western, and the other on the eastern side of the river Jordan. Of these mountains Leb'anon is the highest; Her'mon, Gil'ead, and Car'mel are the next most noted.

7. Leb'anon is a magnificent mountain, and is always covered with snow. Its height and grandeur, and the fertility of its valleys, are often alluded to by the Hebrew writers. It was famed for its fine cedar trees, but they are now, as predicted by the prophet (Isa. x. 19), nearly all destroyed. These trees were the resort of eagles (Ezek. xvii. 3), and the lofty summits of Lebanon, as well as the adjacent mountains, were the haunts of lions and leopards. (Sol. Song iv. 8.)

8. Eastward of the Jordan are the mountains of Her'mon, Ba'shan, Gil'ead, and Ab'arim. The summits of Her'mon, like those of Leb'anon, are covered with snow, of which, in ancient times, great quantities were carried to Tyre, and other cities, and sold as a luxury. Her'mon was likewise known by the names of She'nir, Sir'ion, and Zion. (Deut. iii. 9; iv. 48.)

9. Ba'shan and Gil'ead were famous for their rich pastures, and the abundance of their cattle; the former, also, was noted for its stately oaks (Isa. ii. 13), and the latter for producing a medicinal gum called the Balm of Gil'ead. (Jer. viii. 22.) On this mountain Jacob and Laban set up the heap of stones as a witness of the covenant between them. (Gen. xxxi. 46.) South of Gil'ead were the Ab'arim mountains; on the highest of these, the top of

---

Palestine in ancient times? What is said of the country? The hills? 4 How did Moses describe it? What do other inspired writers call it? 5. What is said of the present condition of Palestine? Of the despotism of the Turks, &c.? Its cities and towns? What has come upon it? 6. By what is Palestine traversed? Which of these mountains is the highest? The next most noted? 7. Describe Mount Lebanon. For what was it famed? What is said of these trees? Of the summit of the mountains? 8. What mountains lay eastward of the Jordan? What is said of Hermon? By what other names was Hermon known? 9. What is said of Bashan and Gilead? What did Jacob and Laban do on Mount Gilead? What mountains lie south of Gilead? What occurred on the highest of

Pis'gah, Moses went up, viewed the Promised Land, and there he died (Deut. xxxiv. 1.)

Elijah's Sacrifice consumed by Fire from Heaven.

10. Mount Car'mel is on the sea-coast, it was once noted for its fertility, but is now barren and rugged; the curse denounced by Amos has fallen upon it. (Amos i. 2.) On this mountain the prophets Elijah and Elisha dwelt; and there, in the presence of Ahab and all Israel, the sacrifice of Elijah was consumed by fire from heaven. (1 Kings xviii.) Tradition has preserved a knowledge of the place where the prophet prayed for rain, and where his servant saw the cloud rise out of the sea. (1 Kings xviii. 44.) There was another Mount Car'mel near the Dead Sea.

11. Nearly east from Car'mel is Mount Ta'bor; on its summit, according to tradition, our Saviour's transfiguration took place. (Matt. xvii.) North of Ta'bor is the Mount of the Beatitudes, where Christ preached the sublime discourse called the Sermon on the Mount. (Matt. v.) Mount Gilboa is noted for its numerous springs, and also for the battle in which the three sons of Saul were slain; and where he died by his own hand. (1 Sam. xxxi. 4.)

12. Southward of Samaria are the Mountains of E'phraim or Israel. On Gaash, a hill belonging to this range, Joshua was buried. (Josh. xxiv. 30.) On Mount Quaranta'nia, situated between Jericho and Jerusalem, it is supposed, our Saviour was tempted by Satan (Matt. iv. 8): its name is not in Scripture; it is known by tradition only.

13. Southward of Jerusalem are the Mountains of Judea; in many places, especially on the southern border, they are barren and desolate. These mountains formed the hill country of Judah or Judea, where the parents of John the Baptist resided. (Luke i. 39.) Near the Dead Sea is Mount Carmel, where Na'bal, the Carmelite, had his possessions. (1 Sam. xxv. 2.)

14. The Mount of Olives is on the east side of Jerusalem; between it and the city is the Vale of Jehosh'aphat and the Brook Cedron. Hither

---

these? 10. What is said of Mount Carmel? Who dwelt there? What took place there? What has tradition preserved? 11. What is said of Mount Tabor? Mount of the Beatitudes? Mount Gilboa? 12. What is said of the mountains of Ephraim? Gaash? Quarantania? 13. What mountains lay southward of Jerusalem? What did they form? What is

our Lord frequently resorted, with his disciples; here he wept over Jerusalem, and predicted its downfall, and from the village of Bethany he ascended into heaven. (Luke xxiv. 50, 51.) The southern part was called the Mount of Corruption, because on it Solomon built altars for the worship of strange gods. (2 Kings xxiii. 13.)

Christ and his Disciples on the Mount of Olives.

Map No. 8. — What country lay northeast of Palestine? Southeast? What countries south? What people east? What sea west? The Mediterranean was called, by the Israelites, the Sea, the Great Sea, the Sea of the Philistines, and the Uttermost Sea. Point out the mountains of Lebanon. Hermon. Bashan. Gilead. Abarim mountains. Mount Carmel on the sea-coast. Mount Carmel near the Dead Sea. Mount Tabor. Mount Gilboa. Mountains of Ephraim. Hill of Gaash. — *Map No.* 9. — Point out the Mountain of the Beatitudes. Mount Quarantania. The hill country of Judea.

— 8 —

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF PALESTINE.— [CONTINUED.]

RIVERS, LAKES, ETC.

1. The principal river of Palestine is the Jordan; it rises at th base of Mount Her'mon, passes southwardly through the country, and, after a course of 140 miles, flows into the Dead Sea. It is a deep and rapid river, and is about thirty yards wide, in the lower part of its course.

said of Carmel? 14. What is said of the Mount of Olives? Of our Lord? What was the southern part of the Mount of Olives called, &c.?

Q. 1. Which is the principal river of Palestine? Describe its rise, course,

2. This stream is celebrated as the scene of several miraculous events. Its waters "stood, and rose up upon an heap," to allow a passage for the Israelites, on their journey from the desert (Josh. iii. 16); and they were afterwards divided by the prophets Elijah and Elisha. (2 Kings ii.) In the Jordan, at Bethab'ara, our Saviour was baptized by John the Baptist. (Matt. iii. 13; John i. 28.)

3. The Jab'bok, Gad'ara, and Hesh'bon were the largest tributaries of the Jordan; the former was the boundary between the kingdoms of Og and Sihon. Jacob forded it, on his return from Pa'dan A'ram. (Gen. xxxii 22.) The Che'rith was the small brook on which Elijah dwelt when he was fed by the ravens. (1 Kings xvii. 5, 6.)

4. The Ki'shon, the Ka'nah, the Lebanon, and several other streams, flow into the Mediterranean Sea. On the banks of the Ki'shon, Sis'era was defeated by Ba'rak (Judg. iv. 7—15), and here, too, Elisha slew the priests of Ba'al. (1 Kings xviii. 40.) The Ka'nah was the boundary between the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh. (Josh. xvii. 9, 10.) From the fertile valley of the Esh'eol, the spies carried away a bunch of grapes as a specimen of the fruits of the land. (Num. xiii. 23.) In the vale watered by the So'rek, Deli'lah, mentioned in the history of Samson, dwelt. (Judg. xvi. 4.)

5. The Be'sor was crossed by David in pursuit of the Amal'ekites who had plundered and burnt Zik'lag. (1 Sam. xxx. 9, 10.) The River of Egypt, Shi'hor or River of the Wilderness, was the most southern stream in the Land of Israel: it is mentioned Amos vi. 14; Num. xxxiv. 5; 1 Chron. xiii. 5.

6. The Ce'dron, Kid'ron or Ke'dron flows past the city of Jerusalem into the Dead Sea; over this brook David passed when he fled from Absalom (2 Sam. xv. 23), and our Lord also crossed it on the night in which he was betrayed. (John xviii. 1.) The Ar'non, called likewise the River of Gad (2 Sam. xxiv. 5), was the boundary between the tribe of Reuben and the Mo'abites. The largest only of the foregoing streams contains water all the year; the others are dry during the summer.

7. The Dead Sea is the salt lake into which the river Jordan discharges its waters; it is called, in Scripture, the Sea of the Plain, the Salt Sea, and the East Sea; the Greek name is Lake Asphalti'tes; the Arabs term it Bahr el Lout (Sea of Lot). It occupies the Vale of Sid'dim, in which stood Sodom and Gomor'rah, and the other cities that were destroyed by "brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven." (Gen. xix. 24.)

8. The water of the Dead Sea is very bitter, and so highly charged with salt, that persons bathing in it can float with more ease than in any other

---

&c. 2. For what is it celebrated? Who was baptized in it? 3. Which were its largest tributaries? What was the Jabbok? The Cherith? 4. What is said of the Kishon, &c.? What occurred on its banks? What was the Kanah? What is said of the Eshcol? Sorek? 5. What is said of the Besor? The River of Egypt? 6. What is said of the Cedron? Who passed it? Who crossed it? What was the Arnon? What is said of the foregoing streams? 7. What is the Dead Sea? By what names is it called in Scripture? What is the Greek name? Arab name? What does

On the shores of the lake scarcely a tree or blade of grass is to be seen: both animals and birds are extremely rare, and the whole region has an air of solemn and death-like stillness; whence its name of Dead Sea has been derived. By recent observation, the surface of this lake is ascertained to be nearly 1400 feet lower than the surface of the Mediterranean.

9. The Sea of Galilee is the largest of the two fresh water lakes, through which the river Jordan passes: it was called the Sea of Gennes'aret (Mark vi. 53), and the Sea of Tibe'rias (John vi. 1.) Its first name was the Sea of Chin'nereth or Chin'neroth. (Num. xxxiv. 11.) The river flows through without mingling (it is said) its waters with those of the lake. The latter still abounds in fish, as when the apostles left their nets to become "fishers of men" (Mark i. 17); but the fishery is now of little importance.

10. The scenery around the lake is exceedingly beautiful, and the adjacent country, in ancient times, was so highly improved, that it was almost a paradise. Sudden storms of wind sometimes arise, such as occurred when our Lord was sleeping in the ship. "Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm." (Luke viii. 24.) On this lake, also, Christ walked on the water; and here Peter, when about to sink, was saved by his Divine Master. (Matt. xiv. 31.)

11. The Waters of Me'rom comprise a small lake north of the Sea of Galilee, through which the river Jordan flows. Early in the spring it is filled with water, but, in summer, it is little more than a marsh, and is overgrown with reeds and rushes, among which numbers of wild animals take refuge. Upon its banks the Israelites, under Joshua, defeated Ja'bin, king of Ha'zor, and his allies. (Josh. xi. 1—7.)

12. The mountainous districts of the Holy Land abound in caves, which, in early times, were the abode of some of the native tribes: the Ho'rites, of whom we read, were dwellers in caves. (Gen. xiv. 6.) These caves were also used as places of concealment, sometimes as places of voluntary residence, and sometimes as burial-places: some of them were of great extent.

13. The caves of Adul'lam and En'gedi sheltered David and his band; in the first he hid himself with 400, and, in the second, with 600 men. (1 Sam. xxii.; 1 Sam. xxiv.) In the Cave of Obadiah a hundred prophets were hid. (1 Kings xviii. 4.) Elijah and Elisha both dwelt in caves, on Mount Car'mel, and the Cave of Machpe'lah, near He'bron, was the burial-place of Abraham and his family. (Gen. xxiii.)

Map No. 8.—Point out the river Jordan. Its rise. What parallels of latitude does it cross in its course? What tributaries flow into it from the east? The west? What streams flow into the Mediterranean Sea? Which is the most northern of these? The most southern? What river flows into the Dead Sea on its east side?

---

it occupy? 8. What is said of the water of the Dead Sea? Describe its shores. What has been recently ascertained? 9. What is said of the Sea of Galilee? By what names is it called? What is said of the river? In what does the lake still abound, &c.? 10. What is said of the scenery, &c.? Of sudden storms? What occurred on this lake? 11. What do the waters of Merom comprise? Describe lake Merom. What occurred on its banks? 12. In what did the mountainous districts abound? What were they in early times? For what different purposes were they also used, &c.? 13. What is said of the caves of Adullam and Engedi? Cave of Obadiah? Elijah &c? Cave of Machpelah?

— 9 —

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY OF PALESTINE.—[CONTINUED.]

PLAINS AND VALLEYS, CLIMATE, AGRICULTURE, ETC.

1. The terms wilderness and desert, met with in the Bible, do not always signify sandy deserts or barren wastes, but are often applied to fields and by-places reserved for pasture; such was the desert near Bethsa'ida (in Peræa), where Jesus fed the five thousand, and of which it is expressly said; "now there was much grass in the place." (John vi. 10.) The wilderness of Judea, in which "came John the Baptist preaching" (Matt. iii. 1), lay along the west shore of the Dead Sea, and was probably, in most parts, desert and barren.

2. Among the plains and valleys of Palestine, the Plain of Jezreel or Esdrae'lon has been long noted for its fertility. It lies immediately east of the Kishon river, and is about thirty miles in length. It is one of the great battle-fields of Palestine, on which various noted conflicts have taken place. Here warriors of different nations have pitched their tents, and Jews and Gentiles, Christians and Saracens, Franks and Turks, have met in hostile array.

3. Sharon or the Plain, which extends along the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, north of Joppa, was once the most lovely and fertile district in Palestine; its rich pastures fed numerous flocks. Its excellency is alluded to in Isaiah xxxv. 2, and its roses in Solomon's Song ii. 1.

4. The plain or valley through which the Jordan flows is called, by the Arabs, El Ghor (the deep valley). It was once of great beauty and fertility, and was inhabited at an early period, being the pasture-ground chosen by Lot, when he separated from Abraham (Gen. xiii. 10); but it is now comparatively barren. In ancient times it was called the Plain of Chin'neroth (Josh. xi. 2), the Plain of Jordan (2 Chron. iv. 17), and the "region round about Jordan" (Matt. iii. 5).

5. It extends from the Sea of Galilee to the Dead Sea. The banks of the river are covered with a luxuriant growth of trees and herbage, which shelter wild animals of various kinds; but, in the spring, they are driven from their coverts by the rising waters of the swollen stream. To this circumstance the prophet alludes (Jer. xlix. 19), "he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan."

6. The Valley of Reph'aim or Vale of the Giants extends from Jerusalem to Bethlehem it was remarkable for its excellent crops and its olive plantations. (Isa xvii. 5.) Westward lay the Vale of Elah, where David, the

---

Q 1. What do the terms wilderness and desert signify? What is said of the desert of Bethsaida? The wilderness of Judea? 2. What plain has been long noted? Describe its position. What is it, and what has taken place there? 3. What is said of Sharon? Its rich pastures, &c.? 4. What is said of the plain or valley of the Jordan? What was it once, &c.? By what different names was it called? 5. What is said of its extent? Of the banks of the river? What occurs in the spring, &c.? 6 Describe the valley of Rephaim. What is said of the Vale of Elah? The Valley of

youthful hero of Israel, slew the gigantic Goli'ath, who had "defied the armies of the living God." (1 Sam. xviii. 2—10.) The brook, whence the victor chose the five smooth stones, still flows through the vale. The Valley of Salt, where Abish'ai slew 18,000 E'domites (1 Chron. xviii. 12), is a level, barren tract, at the southern extremity of the Dead Sea.

David and Goliath.

7. The climate of Palestine is warm, but it varies with the surface of the country. In the low plains, during the summer, it is very hot; while on the mountains the cold of winter is often severe. The rains, during the latter part of the year, as well as in the spring, are copious; they are distinguished as the former and the latter rain; their importance to agriculture, particularly the last, appears from the expression (Prov. xvi. 15); the king's "favour is as a cloud of the latter rain."

8. During the summer months there is no rain, but the dews are heavy and serve to refresh the thirsty vegetation. Their fertilizing influence is referred to in Scripture as a symbol of the divine blessing; "I will be as the dew unto Israel." (Hos. xiv. 5.)

9. In the latter part of summer, the east wind from the desert withers up the herbage, and its effects are often referred to in the Bible: "Shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it?" (Ezek. xvii. 10.) These easterly winds, now called Levanters, have always been dangerous to mariners: "Thou breakest the ships of Tar'shish with an east wind." (Ps. xlviii. 7.)

10. Agriculture was the chief employment among the Hebrews; Moses made it the basis of the civil constitution of Israel, by dividing the land among the people. In early times, the most distinguished individuals were cultivators of the soil. King Saul himself tilled his own ground (1 Sam xi. 5), and Elisha was called from the plough to the office of a prophet. (1 Kings xix. 19.) As towns and cities began to multiply, many of the Jews devoted themselves to handicrafts and trading; but agriculture continued, at al times, to be the basis of the national prosperity.

Salt? 7. Describe the climate of Palestine. The rains, &c. How are they distinguished? 8. What is said of the summer months? The dews, &c.? 9. What occurs in the latter part of summer? What is said of its effects? Of the easterly winds? 10. What was agriculture? What did Moses make it? What is said of Saul? Elisha? What occurred when

11. The Land of Israel was a pastoral, as well as farming country, and the useful domestic animals were numerous: "The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered with corn." (Ps. lxv. 13.) Besides sheep and oxen, the inhabitants had asses, goats and camels. The cattle fed on the hills of Ba'shan and Carmel were proverbial for their size and fatness; hence the frequent allusions, in Scripture, to the fatlings and oxen of Ba'shan.

12. The Jews had but few horses, and, indeed, they were forbidden to multiply the breed. (Deut. xvii. 16.) Solomon, however, had 40,000 stalls of horses for his chariots, and 12,000 horsemen. (1 Kings iv. 26.) He had dromedaries also. The children of Reuben, Gad, and Manas'seh, took 50,000 camels from the Arabs. (1 Chron. v. 21.) Those animals were used both for warlike and domestic purposes. The ass was much in use, and was ridden by persons of superior rank. (Judges x. 4.) White asses were held in particular esteem, and were supposed to bestow dignity on the rider. (Judg. v. 10.)

Map No. 9.—Where is Bethsaida in Peræa? Near what sea is it? Point out the wilderness of Judea. On which side of the Dead Sea is it?—*Map No.* 8.—Point out the Kishon river. The plain of Jezreel or Esdraelon extends along this stream; it was partly in Issachar and partly in Manasseh. Where is the plain of Sharon? The Valley of the Jordan? How many miles is it, by the scale, from the Sea of Chinneroth or Galilee to the Dead Sea? Where is the Valley of Salt?—*Map No.* 10.—Where is the Vale of Rephaim? The Vale of Elah?

— 10 —

THE TWELVE TRIBES,

WITH THE TOWNS NOTED IN OLD TESTAMENT TIMES

1. When the Israelites had conquered the land of Canaan, Joshua divided it by lot among the twelve tribes. These were the descendants of the twelve sons of Jacob, viz. Reu'ben, Sim'eon, Le'vi, Judah, Dan, Naph'tali, Gad, Ash'er, Is'sachar, Zeb'ulon, Joseph, and Benjamin.

2. Two of these tribes gave no name to any lot or inheritance, namely, Levi, whose descendants were the priests of the nation, and Joseph, whose portion was divided beween his two sons, E'phraim and Manas'seh, whom their grandfather had adopted (Gen. xlviii. 5); and these two tribes took the places of Levi and Joseph.

---

towns and cities began to multiply? 11. Describe the Land of Israel. What animals had the Jews? What is said of the cattle fed on Bashan and Carmel? 12. What is said of horses? Of Solomon? The children of Reuben, &c.? For what purposes were camels used? What is said of the ass? White asses?

Q. 1. What occurred on the conquest of the Land of Canaan? From whom were the twelve tribes descended? 2. What tribes gave no name to any lot, &c.? What is said of Joseph's two sons? 3. What is said of the

3. The Le'vites or children of Levi were set apart by Moses as the ministers of religion, and also as the instructors of the people. For their support they had the first-fruits, and the tenth of the produce of the land. They were distributed over the country in forty-eight cities, that were assigned to them for their residence. Six of these cities were appointed by Joshua as cities of refuge, to which the slayer, that killed any person unawares, might flee (Josh. xx. 7, 8, 9.)

4. In apportioning the territory of the tribes, one-half their number were settled on the sea-coast, the remainder lay inland. Asher was the most northern, and Judah the most southern tribe. The tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, resided east of the river Jordan, in the territories of Og, king of Ba'shan, and Si'hon, king of the Am'orites.

5. REUBEN lay on the east side of the Dead Sea and the river Jordan, and north of the river Ar'non; its territory was celebrated for the multitude of cattle, sheep, and goats it supported. Hesh'bon, a strongly fortified town, was the capital of the Am'orites; its fish-pools are alluded to in Sol. Song vii. 4. Med'eba was noted in the wars of David (1 Chron. xix.); Ar'oer, Di'bon, and Ked'emoth, are all mentioned in Josh. xiii.; and Be'zer, in Deut. iv. 43.

6. In GAD were Ja'besh Gil'ead (Judges xxi.) and Ra'moth Gil'ead (1 Kings xxii.); both were noted in the wars of the Israelites; at the latter Ahab, king of Israel, was slain. Mahana'im was the place where Jacob saw the host of angels coming to meet him. (Gen. xxxii. 2.) At Penu'el or Peni'el he saw God face to face, and there his name was changed to Israel. (Gen. xxxii. 30.) At Suc'coth he took up his residence, on his return from Pa'dan A'ram. (Gen. xxxiii. 17.)

7. Near Zar'etan or Zar'than the brazen vessels were cast, by order of Solomon, for the temple. (1 Kings vii. 46.) Min'nith was noted for its wheat (Ezek. xxvii. 17); Rab'bath Am'mon, a fortified city, was the capital of the Am'monites; while Jo'ab was besieging it, Uri'ah, the husband of Bath'sheba, was treacherously slain. (2 Sam. xi. 17.)

8. In MANASSEH BEYOND JORDAN was the town of Dan, in early times, the most northern in the land of Israel, as Beer'sheba was the most southern, hence the phrase, from "Dan even unto Beer'sheba," was used to denote the whole extent of the country. It is mentioned in the life of Abraham. (Gen. xiv. 14.) Here Jerobo'am set up one of his golden calves. (1 Kings xii. 29.)

9. Ge'shur was the birth-place of Ma'achah, Absalom's mother; she was the daughter of Tal'mai, king of Ge'shur. (2 Sam. iii. 3.) Ar'gob, As'ta-

---

Levites? What had they for their support? How were they distributed? For what purpose were six of these cities appointed? 4. How were the tribes settled? Which was the most northern tribe? The most southern? Where did the tribes of Reuben, Gad, &c. reside? 5. What is said of Reuben? For what was it celebrated? What is said of Heshbon? Medeba, &c.? 6. For what were Jabesh Gilead and Ramoth Gilead noted? What occurred at Mahanaim? At Penuel? At Succoth? 7. What was done at Zaretan or Zarthan? Minnith? Rabbath Ammon, &c.? 8. What is said of the town of Dan? Where is it mentioned? What was set up there? 9. What

roth, and Ed'rei were cities of the kingdom of Bashan; at the latter, the gigantic king, Og, was defeated by the Israelites, before they crossed over Jordan.

10. The territory of ASHER was the most northern in Israel. In its boundaries were included the Phœnic'ian cities of Tyre, Sidon, and Accho, whose inhabitants the Ash'crites were unable to expel. Amongst the other towns were Mis'rephoth-ma'im, Hel'kah, Aeh'saph, Beth'-rehob, and Zar'ephath. At the latter the prophet Elijah dwelt, while there was a famine in the Land of Israel; and here he restored the widow's son to life. (1 Kings xvii. 9—22.)

11. In ZEBULON was Gath-he'pher, the native place of the prophet Jonah. (2 Kings xiv. 25.) Bethu'lia was the town that was besieged by Holofer'nes, general of the army of Nabuchodon'osor, king of Assyria, and delivered in the manner related in the Book of Ju'dith, ch. vii. Jok'neam or Jok'neam of Carmel, was a city of the Le'vites. (1 Chron. vi. 68.)

12. At Abel-Beth-ma'achah, in Naph'tali, the rebel She'ba was besieged by Joab. (2 Sam. xx. 15.) Ha'zor was the residence of king Ja'bin. Har'osheth was the town where Sis'era lived, who commanded the army of Ja'bin. (Judges iv. 2.) Ke'desh-Naph'tali was the residence of Ba'rak. (Judges iv. 6.)

13. In Is'SACHAR was Megid'do, on the river Ki'shon, famous for the battles fought in the extensive plain near it: here the army of Ja'bin was destroyed by Ba'rak (Judges iv. 15); Ahazi'ah died of the wounds received in battle against Jehu (2 Kings ix. 27), and Josiah was defeated and slain by Pha'raoh-Ne'cho. (2 Kings xxiii. 29.)

14. Shu'nem was the place where the prophet Elijah restored to life the son of the Shu'namite woman. (2 Kings iv. 35.) At Do'than, whither Joseph had repaired to seek his brethren, he was sold by them as a slave to the Ish'maelite merchants. (Gen. xxxvii. 28.) A well, with a marble cover, supported by pillars, is traditionally pointed out as the "pit" into which Joseph was cast.

Map No. 8.—What tribes lay on the sea-coast? What three lay west of Jordan, but did not extend to the sea? What tribes east of Jordan? Point out Reuben. What river formed its southern boundary? Western? Point out Heshbon. The other towns. Where is the tribe of Gad? What river on the west? What nation on the east? Where is Jabesh-Gilead? Ramoth-Gilead, and the other towns? Point out Manasseh beyond Jordan. What mountains lay east? What country east? Where is the town of Dan? Geshur? The other towns? Where is Asher? Point out the towns mentioned in the text. The Phœnician cities. Cabul. This was a district which Solomon gave to Hiram, king of Tyre, for the services which he had rendered him in building the temple. Where is Zebulon? What sea bounds it on the west? Point out Gath-hepher. The other towns. Where is Issachar? Where is Megiddo? Shunem? Dothan? Megiddo. This town stood on the western side of the plain of Jezreel.

---

is said of Geshur? Argob, Astaroth and Edrei? What occurred at the latter? 10. What is said of Asher? What Phœnician cities did it include? What is said of them? What other towns? What is said of the latter, &c.? 11. Who was a native of Gath-hepher? What is said of Bethulia, &c.? 12. What took place at Abel-Beth-Maachah? What was Hazor? Harosheth? Kedesh-Naphtali? 13. What is said of Megiddo? What occurred there? 14. What is said of Shunem, &c.? Of Dothan?

— 11 —

THE TWELVE TRIBES—[CONTINUED].

1. IN MANASSEH west of Jordan was Dor, a seaport, once the seat of a Canaanitish king. (Josh. xi. 2.) At Jez'reel there was a palace of the kings of Israel, where the impious Jez'ebel was killed. (2 Kings ix. 33. Tir'zah was the capital of Israel, before the building of Samaria. En'do was the place to which Saul went to consult a woman who had a familiar spirit. (1 Sam. xxviii. 7.) Oph'rah was the native town of Gideon. (Judges vi. 11.) Be'zek was a city of the Canaanites where 10,000 of them were slain, and Adoni-be'zek, their king, was taken prisoner. (Judges i. 4.)

2. In EPHRAIM was Samaria, the capital of the kingdom of Israel, founded by Omri, B. C. 919 (1 Kings xvi. 24); it was destroyed by the Assyr'ians, but was subsequently rebuilt. She'chem or Si'chem was a very ancient city; here Abraham erected an altar (Gen. xii. 7), and here Jacob and his family resided. (Gen. xxxiii. 18.) At Shi'loh the tabernacle was set up (Josh. xviii. 1), and remained until the time of Eli, a period of more than 300 years, after which it was taken by the Philis'tines.

3. At A'bel-meho'lah the prophet Elisha was born. Jop'pa was the chief seaport of the Israelites; from hence Jonah took ship to go to Tar'shish. (Jonah i. 3.) Tim'nath-se'rah was the inheritance given to Joshua; and here he died and was buried. (Josh. xxiv. 30.) Ramatha'im-zo'phim, or Ra'mah, was the birth-place of Samuel (1 Sam. i. 1—20); there he dwelt (vii. 17), and there he anointed Saul to be king of Israel. (x. 1.)

4. The territories of DAN and SIMEON were, at first, a part of Judah, but its portion being found larger than was needed, its western districts were therefore set apart for the residence of the other two tribes. The portion of Dan being of small dimensions, induced the tribe to send out some of its people in search of other settlements (Judges xviii.); they accordingly took LA'ISH, a city near the source of the river Jordan, and changed its name to Dan; it was long the most northern town in Israel.

5. In DAN were the Philis'tine cities of Ash'dod, Ek'ron, and Gath. To Ash'dod the ark was conveyed by the Philis'tines, after they had captured it at the battle of Ebene'zer. It is called Azo'tus in the New Testament. Ek'ron was a strong city on the coast; it was given by Joshua, first to Judah, and afterwards to Dan; but the Israelites did not obtain possession of it until the time of Judas Maccabæ'us. The ark was brought hither from Ash'dod, but it was speedily removed, through fear of divine vengeance.

6. Gath was the native town of Goli'ath, whom David killed; it was taken by the latter, after he became king, but was subsequently rebuilt by his grandson, Rehobo'am; it was finally laid waste by Haz'ael, king of Syria. Aj'alon was one of the scenes of a renowned miracle, recorded in Joshua x.

Q. 1. What was Dor? What is said of Jezreel? Tirzah? Endor? Ophrah? Bezek? 2. What is said of Samaria? Shechem? Who resided there? What is said of Shiloh? 3. Who was born at Abel-meholah? What is said of Joppa? Timnath-serah? Ramathaim-zophim? 4. What is said of the territories of Dan and Simeon? Of the portion of Dan? What city did they take? To what was its name changed, &c.? 5. Name the Philistine cities in Dan. What is said of Ashdod, &c.? Of Ekron, &c.? 6. What is said of Gath? Of what was Ajalon the scene? 7. Where were

12, 13, when, in a battle between the Israelites and the five kings of the Ca'naanites, "the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies."

7. In SIMEON were Ga'za and As'kelon or As'calon, cities of the Philis'tines. From the first Samson carried away the gates of the city; and, when he fell into the hands of the Philis'tines, they deprived him of his sight, and set him to grind in the prison-house at Ga'za, &c. (Judges xvi.) As'kelon was the birth-place of Herod the Great; it was famous in the time of the Crusades. Zik'lag was given to David by A'chish, king of Gath, when he fled to the Philistines for fear of Saul. (1 Sam. xxvii. 6.) Ge'rar was the residence both of Abraham and Isaac. (Gen. xx. 1.; xxvi. 6.)

8. At Beer'sheba, also, Abraham and Isaac both resided, and here the former made a treaty with Abim'elech, king of Ge'rar, which was confirmed with an oath; whence its name, which signifies the "well of the oath." (Gen. xxi. 31.) A town was afterwards built here, which was considered the most southern in the Land of Israel.

9. Jer'icho, in the tribe of BENJAMIN, was the first conquest of the Israelites after they had crossed the Jordan; its walls fell miraculously to the ground, when it was captured and destroyed. It was subsequently rebuilt, and became a great city. At Gil'gal the Israelites encamped, after they passed the Jordan; there they set up the twelve stones which they took out of the midst of the river, as a monument. (Josh. iv. 20.)

10. Gib'eah, called Gib'eah of Saul, was the residence of Saul, king of Israel. Gib'eon was a royal city of the Ca'naanites. The inhabitants having deceived Joshua by an artifice, had their lives spared, but were condemned to be the hewers of wood and drawers of water to the Israelites. Here, at the command of Joshua, "the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day." (Josh. x. 12, 13.)

11. At Beth-el Jacob saw his first vision. (Gen. xxviii. 19.) Jerobo'am here set up one of the golden calves, and here was inflicted the punishment on the children who mocked Elisha. (2 Kings ii. 23, 24.) Between this place and Ai or Hai Abraham first lived after his return from Egypt. (Gen. xiii. 3.) At Nai'oth Samuel and the sons of the prophets dwelt; and here David withdrew from Saul. (1 Sam. xix. 18, 19.)

12. An'athoth was the birth-place of the prophet Jeremiah. At Ra'mah he was released by the Chalde'ans, when they brought him prisoner from Jerusalem. (Jer. xl. 4.) Bahu'rim was the place where Shim'ei cursed David, and threw stones at him. (2 Sam. xvi. 5, 6.) At Ze'lah Saul was buried. (2 Sam. xxi. 14.)

Map No. 8.—Point out Manasseh west of Jordan. What river formed its eastern boundary? The southern? Point out the towns mentioned in the text. Where is Ephraim? What tribe bounded Ephraim on the north?

Gaza and Askelon? By whom were the gates of the former carried away? What after occurred to Samson? What is said of Askelon? Ziklag? Who resided at Gerar? 8. What is said of Beersheba, &c.? What does the name signify? 9. What is said of Jericho? What did the Israelites do at Gilgal? 10. What was Gibeah? Gibeon? What did the inhabitants do? To what were they condemned? What was this place? 11. What is said of Beth-el? Ai or Hai? Who dwelt at Naioth, &c.? 12. Who was born at Anathoth? Where was he released by the Chaldeans? What occurred at Bahurim? Who was buried at Zelah?

What tribes south? East? Where is Samaria? The other towns? Point out Dan. Simeon. What tribes lay east? What country south? What stream formed part of the southern boundary of Simeon? Point out the towns in Dan. The towns in Simeon. The cities of the Philistines. Where is the tribe of Benjamin? What tribes lay north? South? East? West? Point out Jericho. The other towns. — *Map No.* 10. — Point out Anathoth. Ramah. Bahurim. Zelah.

— 12 —

THE TRIBE OF JUDAH,

WITH THE TOWNS NOTED IN OLD TESTAMENT TIMES.

1. JUDAH was distinguished above all the other tribes of Israel. It led the van of the congregation, in the march through the desert, and was the first appointed to expel the Canaanites from the Promised Land. It was also the native tribe of David and Solomon, as well as of our Lord, and to it was made the prophetic promise, "the sceptre shall not depart from Judah until Shi'loh (the Messiah) come." (Gen. xlix. 10.)

2. Jerusalem, the capital of Israel and afterwards of Judah, was situated in the district called the Land of Mori'ah; it lay within the tribe of Benjamin, but Judah acquired it by conquest. The city was built on Akra, Mori'ah, and Zi'on, three hills of moderate elevation. The Jews called it the Holy City, and the City of God, and it is still known, in the East, by the former name.

3. It is supposed to have existed as early as the time of Abraham, and was one of those towns from which the Israelites could not drive out the Jeb'usites, the original inhabitants: the latter boasted that their lame and blind could defend its fort; but it was taken by David, who made it his residence (2 Sam. v. 6, 7), and called it by his own name.

4. This city comprised, in early times, three divisions, viz. Salem (the Lower or Old Town), afterwards called Akra; Zi'on or the city of David, and the Temple. Bez'etha (the New Town) was not built until after the time of our Saviour. All these divisions were separated from each other by walls and towers, and the whole was encompassed with a high and strong wall.

5. The hills on which the city stood were separated by deep valleys from the surrounding heights. East of the city was the Vale of Jehosh'aphat; south and southwest were the valleys of Gi'hon and Hin'nom. In a certain part of this valley, called To'phet, some of the idolatrous kings of Judah sacrificed children to the idol Mo'loch. (Jer. vii. 31.) The brook Ced'ron or Kid'ron flowed on the eastern, and the stream of Shilo'ah or Gi'hon on the southern side of the city.

Q. 1. What is said of the tribe of Judah? What prophetic promise was made? 2. Describe the position of Jerusalem. What did the Jews call it? 3. From whose time is it supposed to have existed? Of what did the Jebusites boast? 4. What did the city comprise? Name the divisions, &c. What is said of them? 5. What is said of the hills? What was east of the city? South and southwest? What is said of the brook Cedron, &c.?

6. The chief ornament of ancient Jerusalem was the temple of Solomon; it was built on Mount Mori'ah, and was a magnificent edifice; it was encompassed by spacious courts, and was adorned with rich ornaments of gold, silver, and brass. In the innermost part of the temple was the sanctuary, including the Holy of Holies, so called because it contained the Ark of the Covenant, and was regarded in a peculiar sense as the dwelling of the Most High. This temple was destroyed by Nebuchadnez'zar, but it was rebuilt by the Jews when they returned from Babylonish captivity.

7. Zi'on, the city of David, was on Mount Zi'on, the highest part of Jerusalem; it was the best fortified and strongest section of the city. It contained David's house or palace, the queen's house, Solomon's house or palace, called the House of the Forest of Lebanon, the House of the Mighty, and other buildings. East of Zion lay the king's garden, mentioned Jer. xxxix. 4.

8. North of Jerusalem was the rock of Rim'mon, where the remnant of the Benjamites, after the destruction of their tribe, abode four months. (Judges xx. 47.) Southwest of the city was the pillar which Absalom reared up for himself, and called it after his own name. (2 Sam. xviii. 18.) In the same direction was the stone called Eben-e'zer, which Samuel set up in remembrance of the deliverance of the Israelites from the Philistines saying, "Hitherto hath the Lord helped us." (1 Sam. vii. 12.)

9. Beth'lehem, or Beth'lehem Ephra'tah, was the native town of David; hence it was often called the city of David; here, "in the fulness of time," the Saviour of men, his descendant according to the flesh, was born. Near the town were the three pools called the Fountains of Solomon. On the road to Jerusalem was the tomb of Rachel, Jacob's wife. (Gen. xxxv. 19.)

10. He'bron, twenty-two miles south of Jerusalem, is one of the oldest cities in the world. On the plain of Mam're, in the vicinity, Abraham fed his flocks, and here he bought a field, in which was a cave where he might bury his dead. (Gen. xxiii.) He'bron was David's first capital; he reigned here upwards of seven years before he took Jerusalem. (2 Sam. v. 5.)

11. Teko'ah was the native town of the prophet Amos; he was at first a herdsman. (Amos i. 1.) To Beth'shemesh the Philis'tines sent the Ark of the Covenant, which they had captured from the Israelites. It was then removed to Kir'jath-je'arim, and remained there twenty years; afterwards, to the house of O'bed-e'dom, and thence to Jerusalem, where it was placed in David's palace, and finally in Solomon's temple.

12. Adul'lam was a city of Ca'naan, whose king was conquered by the Israelites. Near it was a cave, in which David concealed himself. (1 Sam. xxii. 1.) At Mare'shah an Ethiopian army, of a million of men, under Ze'rad, was defeated by Asa, king of Judah. (2 Chron. xiv. 10.)

13. At E'phes-dam'min the Philistines were encamped when Goli'ath defied the host of Israel in the adjacent Vale of E'lah. (1 Sam. xvii. 1.) Beth-hac'cerem was noted for its vineyards; it is mentioned in Jer. vi. 1

---

6. What was Solomon's temple, &c.? Describe the temple. What did its innermost part contain? By whom was it destroyed? What did it contain? 8. What lay north of Jerusalem? Southwest? What lay in the same direction? 9. What is said of Bethlehem? Who was born there? What was near the town? On the road to Jerusalem? 10. What is said of Hebron? The plain of Mamre, &c.? What was Hebron? 11. What is said of Tekoah? Bethshemesh? To what places was the ark afterwards removed? 12. What is said of Adullam? Mareshah? 13. What is said of Ephes-dammim? For what was Beth-haccerem noted? What took

At Ba'al-per'azim David defeated the Philis'tines, soon after he was anointed king of Israel. (2 Sam. v. 20.)

14. En-gedi, or the city of palm-trees, was celebrated for its vineyards, and its camphire or cypress trees. (Sol. Song i. 14.) The strongholds of En'gedi, in which David hid himself from Saul (1 Sam. xxiii. 29), were probably caves in the vicinity. At Ma'on the churlish Na'bal, the first husband of Ab'igail, resided, though his possessions were in Carmel, a short distance to the northeast. (1 Sam. xxv. 2.)

Map No. 8.—What tribe bounded Judah on the north? What tribes on the west? What sea on the east? What countries on the south? Point out Jerusalem. Bethlehem. Hebron. Tekoah. Bethshemesh. Adullam. Mareshah. En-gedi. Maon.—*Map No.* 10.—Where is the Rock of Rimmon? The Pillar of Absalom? The stone called Eben-ezer? Fountains of Solomon? The tomb of Rachel?—*Map No.* 11.—Point out the Land of Moriah. Salem. Zion. The Temple. Point out the Vale of Jehoshaphat. Valley of Gihon. Valley of Hinnom. The Brook Cedron. Stream of Shiloah or Gihon. Lower Fountain. Well of Job or Enrogel.

— 13 —

GALILEE AND SAMARIA,

WITH THE TOWNS NOTED IN NEW TESTAMENT TIMES.

1. The kings of Syria divided the land of Israel west of the Jordan, into the provinces of Galilee, Samaria, and Judea. The country east of that stream was called Peræ'a (beyond). These divisions were adopted by the Romans, and were in use in our Saviour's time.

2. The province of Galilee included the territories of Ash'er, Is'sachar, Naph'tali, and Zeb'ulon. It comprised some of the most fertile and populous districts in Palestine, and was divided into Upper and Lower Galilee. The former was called Galilee of the Gentiles, from its population being partly of heathen origin.

3. The inhabitants spoke a corrupt dialect; and hence could be immediately recognised. The apostle Peter was detected by his speech. (Mark xiv 70.) Among these people, however, our blessed Lord chose his disciples; and he resided so long in their country, that he was himself styled a Galilean. (Matt. xxvi. 69.) Many of his miracles were wrought there, and thither he directed his disciples to repair to meet him, after the resurrection. (Matt. xxviii. 7—16.)

---

place at Baal-perazim? 14. For what was En-gedi celebrated? What is said of its strongholds? Of Maon?

Q. 1. How did the kings of Syria divide the Land of Israel west of Jordan? What was the country east called? By whom were these divisions adopted, &c.? 2. What did Galilee include? What did it comprise? How was it divided? What was the former called? 3. What is said of the inhabitants? The apostle Peter? Who were chosen from amongst these people? What is said of our Lord? What were wrought there? 4. What

4. Caper'naum was an important town; it was often the residence of our Lord; hence it is called his own city. (Matt. ix. 1.) Here he performed many miracles, and in its neighbourhood he delivered the Sermon on the Mount; yet its inhabitants "repented not," and therefore their city was included with Chora'zin and Bethsa'ida, in a fearful denouncement. (Matt. xi. 21—24.) Caper'naum was also the residence of the apostle Matthew.

5. Tibe'rias was once the capital of Galilee; the lake on which it stood was sometimes called the Sea of Tibe'rias. It was rebuilt by Herod Antipas, on the site of a more ancient town, and was named by him in honour of the Emperor Tibe'rias. After the destruction of Jerusalem, it was noted for its Jewish college.

6. Ca'na, called Ca'na in Galilee, was the town where Christ performed his first miracle (John ii.); it was also the residence of Nathaniel. Na'in was the place where the Lord restored to life the widow's son. (Luke vii. 15.) At Naz'areth he resided with Joseph and Mary until he commenced his public ministry; hence he was styled Jesus of Naz'areth.

7.–Bethsa'ida of Galilee, so called to distinguish it from another town of the same name in Peræ'a, was the residence of the disciples Andrew, Philip, Peter, James, and John. Ac'cho was called Ptolema'is, in the time of Christ; it was, on account of its fine harbour, a town of importance in the time of the Crusades. It was visited by the apostle Paul, when on his way from Tyre to Jerusalem. (Acts xxi. 7.)

SAMARIA.

8. Samaria, the smallest division of Palestine, derived its name from the city of Samaria. It lay south of Galilee, and between the Mediterranean Sea and the river Jordan. Samaria included the territories of Ephraim and the western half-tribe of Manasseh: it comprised some of the finest portions of Palestine.

9. When the ten tribes were carried away captive by the Assyr'ians, the Land of Israel was left nearly desolate, but was soon repeopled by heathen colonists, and such Israelites as returned from the adjacent countries. These mixed races were called Samaritans; they adopted the religion of Moses, but intermingled it with idolatrous rites and ceremonies; hence they were regarded by the Jews with extreme aversion: the latter would not allow them to worship at Jerusalem; the Samaritans, therefore, built themselves a temple on Mount Ger'izim, near She'chem, and worshipped there.

10. Samaria, the chief city, was, in early times, the capital of the kingdom of Israel; it was destroyed by the Assyr'ians, but it was afterwards rebuilt. Herod the Great improved it, and called it Sebas'te. It is now a mean village, but contains many fragments of ancient buildings, among others, the walls of a noble church erected on the site of the alleged prison of John the Baptist.

---

is said of Capernaum? What is it called? What was delivered in its neighbourhood, &c.? 5. What is said of Tiberias? By whom was it rebuilt, &c.? For what was it noted? 6. What is said of Cana? Nain? Nazareth, &c.? 7. Who resided at Bethsaida of Galilee? What is said of Accho? By whom was it visited? 8. What is said of Samaria? Describe its position. What did it include? Comprise? 9. What occurred when the ten tribes were carried away captive? What is said of the Samaritans? How were they regarded by the Jews, &c.? 10. What is said of the city of Samaria? By whom was it destroyed? Who improved it

11. Cæsare'a, in the time of the Romans the chief town of Samaria, was originally a small Greek colony; it derived all its importance from Herod, who made it a renowned city and seaport. Here St. Peter converted Cornelius, the Roman centurion, and here also St. Paul defended himself against the Jews and their orator Tertul'lus. (Acts xxiv.)

12. Sy'char, previously called She'chem and Si'chem, stood between Mount E'bal and Mount Ger'izim. Near the city was Jacob's Well, where our Lord held the memorable conversation with the woman of Samaria. (John iv.) The Emperor Vespa'sian greatly improved the town, and called it Neap'olis (the New City), which has been since corrupted into Naplous.

13. Antip'atris was named after Antip'ater, the father of Herod. To this place St. Paul was brought by the Roman soldiers, on his way to Cæsare'a. (Acts xxiii. 31.) Lyd'da was a large town, in New Testament times; there St. Peter miraculously healed Æne'as. (Acts ix. 33, 34.) Æ'non, near to Sa'lim, is mentioned as a place where John was baptizing, "because there was much water there." (John iii. 23.)

14. Jop'pa, now Jaffa, is thirty-six miles northwest of Jerusalem; it is one of the most ancient towns in the world. The apostle Peter resided for some time at Jop'pa, and had there the vision that led to the preaching of the Gospel to the Gentiles. In the same place he raised to life Dorcas, a woman "full of good works and alms-deeds." (Acts ix. 40.)

Map No. 11. — Where is Galilee? Upper Galilee? Lower Galilee? What district occupied the coast of Galilee? What river separated Galilee from Peræa? What province lay south of Galilee? Point out Capernaum. Tiberias. Cana. Nain. Nazareth. Bethsaida. Point out Samaria. What province lay north? South? East? What sea west? Where is the city of Samaria? Sychar? Mount Ebal? Mount Gerizim? Jacob's Well? Cæsarea? Antipatris? Lydda? Joppa?

— 14 —

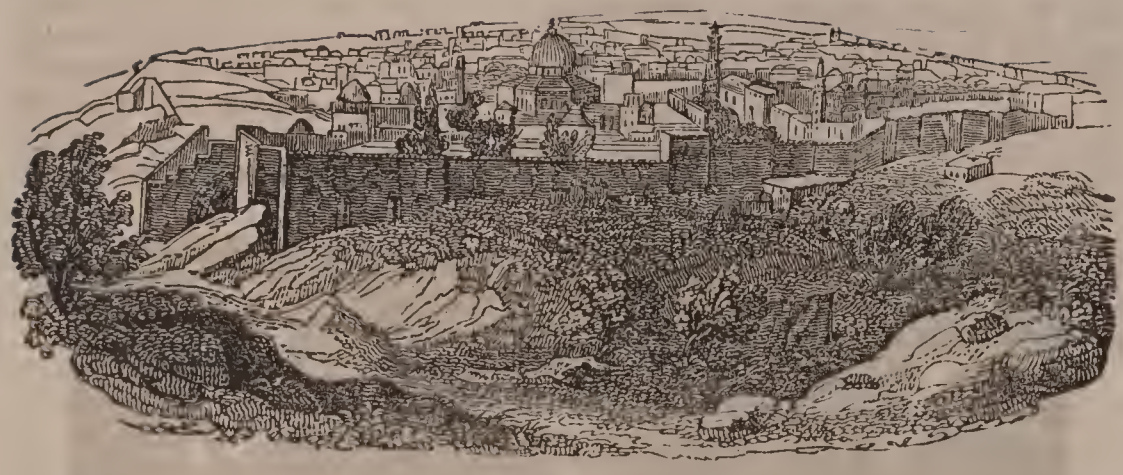
JUDEA AND PERÆA,

WITH THE TOWNS NOTED IN NEW TESTAMENT TIMES.

1. Judea was the most distinguished, as well as the largest province in Palestine; it comprised the territories of Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon. The interior was rugged and mountainous, but, on the coast, the land was more level and fertile. The whole province was noted for its palm trees.

What was it then called? What does it now contain? 11. What is said of Cæsarea, &c.? Who did St. Peter convert? Against whom did St. Paul defend himself? 12. What is said of Sychar? What took place at Jacob's Well? What is said of Vespasian, &c.? 13. After whom was Antipatris named? Who was brought to this place? What is said of Lydda, &c.? Of Ænon? 14. What is said of Joppa? Who resided there, &c.? Whom did Peter raise to life?

Q. 1. What was Judea? What did it comprise? What is said of the interior? The coast? For what was the province noted? 2. What is said



View of modern Jerusalem.

2. Jerusalem, as it existed in the time of our Saviour, was the city built by the Jews who returned from Babylon; but neither the city nor the temple approached their first magnificence until the reign of Herod, who began about the year 16 B. C. to adorn the former with many spacious buildings, and repaired the latter from its very foundations, in a substantial and splendid manner.

3. Bez'etha or the New Town was built by Agrippa, the grandson of Herod; in his time the city is supposed to have attained its greatest extent and population; it was upwards of four miles in circuit, and had from 100,000 to 150,000 inhabitants.

4. Among the places in Jerusalem noted in our Saviour's history, was the temple, in which, when only twelve years of age, he sat in the midst of the doctors, "both hearing them and asking them questions" (Luke ii. 46); and here also he cast out those that bought and sold in it. (Matt. xxi. 12.) Near the sheep or beast market was the Pool of Bethes'da, where he healed the lame man on the Sabbath day. (John v. 9.)

5. On the east side of Zion was the Pool of Sil'oam, in which the blind man, being directed by Christ to wash, received his sight. East of the city was the garden of Gethsem'ane, where our Lord was betrayed. (Matt. xxvi. 36.) Westward was Calvary, where he was crucified (Luke xxiii. 33), and near to it was the garden containing the sepulchre in which his body was laid. (John xix. 41.) Southward was the Potter's Field, called Accl'dama, or the Field of Blood. (Acts i. 19.)

6. In Salem or Akra was the Fort of Anti'ochus, built by Anti'ochus Epiph'anes, king of Syria. Fort Antonia was a strong castle, where, in Roman times, a legion was stationed. In Zion or the Upper Town was Herod's house, a very splendid structure. Eastward of the city were Beth'phage and Beth'any; at the first Christ commenced his triumphal entry into Jerusalem; at the other, where Mary and Martha resided, he raised Lazarus from the dead (John xi. 43); and near it he ascended into heaven.

7. The city of Jerusalem was taken and destroyed by Titus, A. D. 70 Part of it was rebuilt fifty or sixty years afterwards; and in the fourth cen-

---

of Jerusalem? Of Herod? 3. Who built Bezetha? What was the state of Jerusalem in his time? 4. What places in Jerusalem were noted in our Saviour's history? 5. What lay on the east side of Zion? East of the city? Westward? Southward? 6. What was in Salem? What is said of Fort Antonia? Herod's house? What was eastward of the city? What is

.ury Helena, the mother of Constantine, caused various chapels and monuments to be erected on the places rendered memorable by events in the life of Christ. Since that time, this city has been annually visited by thousands of pilgrims, from all parts of Christendom; but their numbers are now less than they were formerly. Jerusalem is greatly reduced from its ancient extent and magnificence, but it is still an object of the highest veneration, to Jews and Christians as well as to Mahomedans.

Birth of Christ.

8. Bethlehem, six miles south of Jerusalem, is memorable for the birth of our Lord and Saviour (Matt. ii.; Luke ii. 7.), 4004 years after the creation of the world: it is now visited chiefly for the sake of the convent built by the Empress Helena, over a subterranean grotto, where is shown a marble basin, said to be the manger in which the infant Saviour was laid.

9. Jer'icho, the city of palm trees, was, under the Romans, one of the principal towns in Palestine, and the residence of Herod the Great. Zac'cheus, the chief of the publicans, lived here. (Luke xix. 1—5.) Near the city, Jesus healed two blind men. (Matt. xx. 30.) At Em'maus our Lord appeared, after his resurrection, to two of his disciples. (Luke xxiv. 13.)

10. At Jut'tah, in the hill country, the parents of John the Baptist are supposed to have resided. (Luke i. 39.) Ephraim was the town where Christ lived, for a time, for the sake of security. (John xi. 54.) Arimathe'a was the residence of Joseph, who begged of Pilate the body of our Lord, and buried it in his own tomb. (Matt. xxvii. 57.)

PERÆ'A.

11. Peræ'a was the eastern province of Palestine; it comprised, in its enlarged sense, the districts of Gauloni'tis, Batanæ'a, Peræ'a

---

said of Bethphage? Bethany? 7. When was Jerusalem taken, &c., by Titus? What took place fifty or sixty years afterwards? In the fourth century? What has taken place since that time? What is said of Jerusalem? 8. What is said of Bethlehem? For what is it now visited? 9. What is said of Jericho? Who lived here? What occurred near the city? At Emmaus? 10. Who are supposed to have resided at Juttah? What is said of Ephraim? Arimathea? 11. What was Peræa? What

Proper, Ituræ'a, Abile'ne, Trachoni'tis, and Aurani'tis; the last two lay altogether east of Palestine, and the next two were only part in Peræ'a.

12. The Decap'olis was a league composed of ten cities, whence the name; they were all in Peræ'a except Bethshe'an or Scythop'olis, which lay in Sama'ria. The inhabitants were chiefly Greeks, who received various important privileges from the Romans. Multitudes of people came from these cities to our Lord, at the commencement of his ministry (Matt. iv. 25), and in some of them he performed several miracles.

13. In the vicinity of Gad'ara, called the country of the Gadare'nes by St Mark, and of the Gergese'nes by St. Matthew, our Lord met and healed "two possessed with devils." (Matt. viii. 8.) Cæsare'a Philip'pi was at first called Dan. Our Saviour visited and taught in this place, and here he gave the memorable rebuke to Peter. (Mark viii. 27—33.)

14. Bethsa'ida was surnamed Julias: in a desert place belonging to this city, Jesus fed the five thousand. (Luke ix. 10—14.) Mag'dala and Dalmanu'tha were small towns near the southern extremity of the Sea of Galilee: to the first named belonged Mary, called Mary Magdalene. (Mark xv. 40.) Dalmanu'tha is mentioned by Mark, viii. 10, and Mag'dala by Matthew, xv. 39. At Bethab'ara beyond Jordan, "where John was baptizing" (John i. 28), it is thought he baptized Christ.

Map No. 9.—What province lay north of Judea? What sea east? West? Country south? Point out Jerusalem. Jericho. The other towns. Point out Peræa. What provinces lay west? What country northeast? Southeast? Point out Gaulonitis. Batanæa. The other districts. The cities of the Decapolis. (The names are underscored, in the Map.) Where is Cæsarea? The other towns?—*Map No.* 11.—Point out Bezetha. The Temple. Pool of Bethesda. Pool of Siloam. Gethsemane. Mount Calvary. The Potter's Field. Salem or Akra. Fort Antiochus. Antonia or Anthony. Zion. Herod's house. Bethphage. Bethany.

— 15 —

LAND OF THE PHILIS'TINES.

TYRE AND SIDON, SYRIA, ETC.

1. The Land of the Philis'tines extended about forty miles along the coasts of Dan and Simeon; it was divided into five lordships, which were named after the five chief cities, Ga'za, As'kelon, Ash'dod, Ek'ron, and Gath. These cities were sometimes called the Pentap'olis of Palestine.

---

did it comprise? What is said of the last two? The next two? 12. Describe the Decapolis. What were the inhabitants, &c.? What is said of the people from those cities? 13. What took place in the vicinity of Gadara? What is said of Cæsarea Philippi? 14. What was Bethsaida? Magdala and Dalmanutha? What is said of Bethabara?

Q. 1. Describe the Land of the Philistines. How was it divided, &c.?

2. The Philis'tines were descended from Miz'raim (Gen. x. 14); they came, probably, from Egypt, expelled the A'vim, and settled in their place. They were a warlike people, and several times oppressed the Israelites grievously; captured the Ark and defeated Saul. Afterwards they were repeatedly overcome by David, and Uzzi'ah, king of Judah, took most of their towns. (2 Chron. xxvi. 6.) They have long ceased to exist as a nation, thus fulfilling the prophecy; "The remnant of the Philis'tines shall perish, saith the Lord God." (Amos i. 8.)

TYRE AND SI'DON OR ZI'DON

3. TYRE and SI'DON were rich commercial cities, that lay within the bounds of the tribe of Asher, but were never conquered by the Israelites. Their territory was the Phœnic'ia of the Greeks and Romans. In the Old Testament it is called Si'don, and also Tyre and Si'don. The New Testament name is Syro-Phœnic'ia.

4. Tyre and Si'don were each governed by their own kings. Hi'ram, king of Tyre, was the friend of both David and Solomon, and Eth'baal, king of Sidon, was the father of Jez'ebel, the wife of Ahab. (1 Kings xvi. 31.) In the reign of Zedeki'ah the kings of Tyre and S'idon sent ambassadors to Jerusalem to obtain assistance against Nebuchadnez'zar. (Jer. xxvii. 3.)

5. Si'don was the oldest town on the coast of Syria: in Joshua's time it was called Great Zi'don. (Josh. xi. 8.) After a long period of prosperity, it was, as predicted by the prophet Ezekiel, destroyed by the Persians; it was afterwards rebuilt, but never regained its former importance, and is now a small, unimportant town.

Ruins of Tyre.

6. Tyre was a Sidonian colony, whence it is called the daughter of Zi'don. (Isa. xxiii. 12.) It became the emporium of the ancient world; and at the time of her greatest splendour, Isaiah speaks of Tyre as the "crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth." (xxiii. 8.) The description given by Ezekiel (xxvii.) of the trade of Tyre, its vast extent, and the variety of the commodities employed in it, forms the most interesting account of ancient commerce on record.

---

2. From whom were the Philistines descended? What were they, &c. What afterwards occurred? What is said of their national existence? 3. Describe Tyre and Sidon. What is said of their territory, &c.? 4. Of their government? Of Hiram? Ethbaal? What was done in the reign of Zedekiah? 5. What is said of Sidon? Of its destruction? What took place afterwards? 6. What was Tyre? What did it become? In what terms did Isaiah speak of Tyre? What is said of the description given by

7. This city was taken, after a siege of thirteen years, and destroyed by Nebuchadnez'zar, king of Babylon. It rose afterwards to wealth and distinction, but its subsequent history is not recorded in Scripture. Tyre is now a small fishing village, and its condition corresponds most remarkably with what was foretold by Ezekiel. It has become "like the top of a rock, a place for the spreading of nets." (xxvi. 4, 5.) The only remains of the ancient city are some broken walls, columns, and arches.

SYR'IA.

8. SYR'IA was called at first A'ram, from being settled by the descendants of A'ram, the son of Shem. It was an extensive region, and included Pa'dan A'ram and some other countries, as well as Palestine; but the latter is always mentioned, in the Bible, as a distinct territory. Syria comprised several small kingdoms, such as Syria of Damas'cus, Syria of Zo'bah, of Ish-Tob, of Ma'acah of Ha'math, and of Re'hob, which were almost constantly at war with the Israelites.

9. Nearly the whole of Syria was subdued by David more than 1000 years B. C., but it regained its independence, and was again conquered, first by the Assyrians, then by the Persians, and next by Alexander the Great. The Greek successors of that conqueror were the Seleu'cidæ, who endeavoured to force the Grecian idolatry upon the Jews, but were manfully resisted by the latter under the command of the Mac'cabees. In the time of our Lord, Syria was a Roman province, having An'tioch for its capital. Judea, and the other districts of Palestine, were its dependencies.

10. Damas'cus is one of the oldest cities in the world. It is mentioned in Scripture as early as the days of Abraham, whose servant, Eliezer, was born there. (Gen. xv. 2.) It was besieged and taken by David, and afterwards by Jerobo'am. It was captured by Tig'lath-pile'ser, 740 B. C.

11. It is noted as the place where Paul received his sight, after the vision which he saw in travelling thither; and from the wall of the city he was let down in a basket, when his life was in danger. The street called Straight, in which he lived (Acts ix. 11), is still shown by the inhabitants. Near Damas'cus are the rivers Ab'ana and Phar'par, which Na'aman, the Syrian, preferred to all the waters of Israel. (2 Kings v. 12.)

12. At An'tioch the apostle Luke was born; and there the followers of the Redeemer were first called Christians. (Acts xi. 26.) Hel'bon or Chalybon was noted for its wine. (Ezek. xxvii. 18.) Tiph'sah, on the Euphrates, was the boundary of Solomon's kingdom in that quarter. Seleu'cia was a noted seaport, from which Paul took ship for Cyprus. (Acts xiii. 4.) Tad'mor in the Wilderness, the Palmy'ra of the Greeks, was built by Solomon. (1 Kings ix. 18.) Ha'math and Zo'bah were towns noted in the time of David.

Ezekiel? 7. Of its capture and destruction? To what did it rise? What is it now? With what does it correspond? 8. Describe Syria. What did it comprise? 9. By whom was it subdued? Again conquered, &c.? What is said of the Seleucidæ? Of Syria in our Lord's time? 10. Describe Damascus. What is mentioned of it in Scripture? By whom was it besieged? Captured? 11. For what is it noted? What is still shown? What are near Damascus? 12. What is said of Antioch? Helbon? Tiphsah.

PA'DAN A'RAM.

13. PA'DAN A'RAM (the Plain of Syr'ia) was the Mesopota'mia of the Greeks: A'ram Nahara'im (Syr'ia of the Rivers) is the Hebrew name for the same region. It lay between the Euphrates and Tigris rivers, and was the native country of Abraham.

14. Jacob resided in Pa'dan A'ram, with Laban, and it is believed that the wise men who came from the East to worship Jesus, were Mesopota'mians. Ur of the Chaldees, the birth-place of Abraham, is supposed to have been in Pa'dan A'ram. At Ha'ran, Te'rah, Abraham's father, died. (Gen. xi. 32.) In the New Testament this town is called Char'ran. (Acts vii. 4.) It is now known by its first name.

Map No. 8.—Point out Dan. Simeon. The Philistines. The five cities. Point out Phœnicia. The city of Tyre. Sidon. Accho. This place was afterwards called Ptolemais.—*Map No.* 6.—Where is Arăm or Syria? Helbon? Tiphsah? Tadmor? Zobah? Hamath?—*Map No.* 2.—Where is Antioch? Seleucia?—*Map No.* 6.—Where is Padan Aram? Haran? Ur?—*Map No.* 8.—Point out Damascus. The river Abana. Pharpar.

— 16 —

ARABIA,

INCLUDING AM'ALEK, AM'MON, MO'AB, E'DOM, MIDIAN, ETC.

1. ARABIA is an extensive region which lies south and east of the Land of Israel. It comprised, in early times, a number of little States, of which Am'alek, Am'mon, Mo'ab, E'dom, and Midian lay nearest to Palestine. In the western part of Arabia the Israelites sojourned for forty years; and here those wonderful miracles, the passage of the Red Sea, the supply of quails and manna, and the giving of the law on Mount Sinai, were performed.

2. The Israelites called Arabia "the East Country" (Gen. xxv. 6), and its inhabitants "the Children of the East;" and the latter are also spoken of, in Scripture, as "the mingled people" that dwelt in the desert. (Jer. xxv. 20—24.) The first settlers of Arabia were the descendants of Cush, the son of Ham, and from them its southern division was, for a time, called Cush or Ethiopia.

3. The Arabians of the present day are the offspring of Ishmael, the son of Abraham and Hagar, concerning whom the prediction, "He will be a wild man," &c. (Gen. xvi. 12), has been fully accomplished. His descend-

---

Seleucia? Tadmor? 13. Describe Padan Aram. Who was born in it? 14. Who resided in it? What is believed? What is said of Ur? Of Haran?

Q. 1. Describe Arabia. What did it comprise? What occurred there? 2. What did the Israelites call Arabia? Its inhabitants? What is said of the first settlers? 3. Whose posterity are the Arabians? What was the

ants are now literally wild men, living by plunder, residing in tents, and roaming free and unsubdued over their vast sandy deserts.

Descendants of Ishmael or Bedouins.

4. The Amal'ekites dwelt in the desert south of the Land of Canaan; they attacked the Israelites at Reph'idim, where Joshua defeated them; long afterwards they were routed by Gideon, and then by Saul. After Hezekiah's time, nothing whatever is known of them, as a nation; thus fulfilling the denunciation of the Lord; "I will utterly put out the remembrance of Am'alek from under heaven." (Exod. xvii. 14.)

5. The Am'monites and the Mo'abites, the descendants of Lot, Abraham's nephew, inhabited part of the country that lay east of Palestine. They were generally hostile to the Israelites, and oppressed them on various occasions. They were both conquered by David (2 Sam. viii.; xii. 31), but afterwards they regained their independence. Rab'bath-Am'mon and Rab'-bath-Moab, the capitals of the Am'monites and the Mo'abites, were both noted cities.

6. The Am'monites occupied the lands of Reuben and Gad, when those tribes were carried into captivity; afterwards they became gradually inter mingled with the neighbouring nations, and have long ceased to exist. The Mo'abites lay south of the Am'monites, and east of the Red Sea. Their country was noted for its rich soil and its abundant crops. It was invaded by Shalmane'zer, king of Assyr'ia, and subsequently by Nebuchadnez'zar who carried away the inhabitants captive.

7. Many of the Mo'abites returned from captivity along with the Jews, rebuilt their ruined cities, and remained independent until they were subdued by the Mac'cabees, B. C. 78. Mo'ab became with the Romans, on account of its fertility, a favoured district; but its rich soil has long been a barren waste, and is now the prey of the Bedouin's. Thus is fulfilled the prophecy, "Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will send into Mo'ab wanderers, that shall cause him to wander." (Jer. xlviii. 12.)

---

prediction concerning Ishmael, &c.? 4. Where did the Amalekites dwell? By whom were they defeated, &c.? Describe their subsequent fate. 5. What is said of the Ammonites and Moabites? By whom were they conquered? 6. What did the Ammonites occupy? What afterwards occurred? Describe the position of the Moabites. Their country, &c. By whom were they invaded? 7. What is said of the return from captivity? What did Moab become, &c.? Subsequently? What is fulfilled? 8. Wha

8. E'DOM, MOUNT SEIR or IDUME'A, was the country of the E'domites, the posterity of E'sau, Jacob's elder brother. It lay south of the Dead Sea, and was first inhabited by the Ho'rites, who were expelled by the children of E'sau. The E'domites were constantly hostile to their brethren of Israel, and always rejoiced at and took advantage of their calamities.

9. They were rendered tributary by David, thus fulfilling the prediction, "the elder shall serve the younger." (Gen. xxv. 23.) Subsequently they revolted from Israel; and, when Judah was carried away captive by Nebuchadnez'zar, they conquered the southern part of the country belonging to that tribe, and kept possession of it until the time of John Hyrca'nus. For their selfish conduct to their brethren, the Lord had declared, "Thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Idume'a" (Ezek. xxxv. 15), "and there shall not be any remaining of the house of E'sau;" (Obad. i. 18), prophecies which have been fully accomplished.

10. Se'lah, their noted capital, was taken by Amazi'ah, who changed its name to Jok'theel. (2 Kings xiv. 7.) It was once a great commercial emporium, and almost rivalled Tyre. It was long forgotten, but its singular position and appearance have latterly attracted visitors. It is now known by its Greek name, Pe'tra. E'zion-ge'ber and E'lath were noted seaports on the eastern gulf of the Red Sea, whence the fleets of Solomon and Hiram sailed to Ophir and Tarshish.

11. The LAND OF MID'IAN lay partly east of E'dom and partly along the east coast of the Red Sea: it was famous for its camels. The Mid'ianites were descendants of Abraham and Ketu'rah: they were early a commercial people, and traded to Egypt in spices, balm, &c. Moses, after he fled from Egypt, resided here forty years, and kept the flocks of his father-in-law, Jethro, priest of Mid'ian. (Exod. iii. 1.)

12. The Mid'ianites joined with Mo'ab in seducing Israel to sin, for which they were severely chastised. Afterwards, in conjunction with the Amal'ekites, they reduced them to bondage, but on the defeat of their great army by Gideon (Judges vii.), the remnant of these people became incorporated with the Mo'abites and E'domites, and Mid'ian ceased to exist as a nation.

13. The LAND OF UZ, in which Job resided, was doubtless a rich pastoral country (Job i. 3): it is supposed to have comprised various independent tribes, as Jeremiah speaks of all the kings of Uz. (Jer. xxv. 20.) KE'DAR and NEBAI'OTH lay south of Uz: the people of the former are mentioned as archers (Isa. xxi. 17), and both were rich in flocks and herds. (Isa. lx. 7.) Sab'tah, Ha'zor, Se'leph, Te'ma, and Hav'ilah were districts in the central and eastern parts of Arabia, of which but little is known.

14. DE'DAN and RA'AMAH were the easternmost districts of Arabia; their inhabitants early engaged in traffic, and are mentioned in Scripture in connection with other commercial States. (Ezek. xxvii. 22.) SHE'BA, the queen of which visited Solomon (1 Kings x. 1), lay in the most fertile part of

---

is said of Edom, &c.? Its position? First inhabitants? The Edomites? 9. What is said of David? What prediction was fulfilled? What occurred subsequently? What was the effect of their selfish conduct? 10. What is said of Selah? What were Ezion-geber and Elath? 11. Describe the position of Midian. For what was it famous? What were the Midianites? What is said of Moses? 12. With what people did the Midianites join? What occurred afterwards? 13. Describe the Land of Uz, &c. Kedar and Nebaioth. Sabtah, &c. 14. State the position of Dedan and Raamah. Sheba What is said of Seba, &c.? Hazarmaveth?

Arabia: its merchants traded in gold and incense. (Isa. lx. 6.; Jer. vi. 20.) Se'ba and U'zal were districts in the same region; the former is often mentioned with She'ba. In classical geography the people of both these countries are included under the name of Sabæ'ans. Ha'zarma'veth lay along the shores of the Arabian Sea.

Map No. 6.—Point out Arabia. What sea bounds it on the west? What river northeast? Where is Amalek? Ammon? Moab? Edom? Midian? Land of Uz? Kedar? Nebaioth? Sabtah? Hazor? Seleph? Tema? Havilah? Dedan? Raamah? Sheba? Seba? Uzal? Hazarmaveth? Point out the wilderness. This region, probably, lay east of the Land of Israel, as the wind out of the wilderness is also called the East Wind. (Hosea xiii. 15.)

— 17 —

EGYPT, ETHIO'PIA, ETC.

1. The Land of Egypt was settled by Miz'raim, the son of Ham (Gen. x. 6); hence the Israelites termed it Miz'raim, and sometimes "the Land of Ham." (Ps. cv. 23.) The Arabs now call it Mazr or Mizr, an abbreviation of the Hebrew name.

2. Egypt was visited by Abraham 1920 B. C., on account of a famine in the Land of Canaan (Gen. xii. 10); and a similar cause led afterwards to the settlement in it of Jacob and his sons. (Gen. xlii. 12.) Though the country was preserved from destruction by the inspired wisdom of Joseph, yet his brethren, the Israelites, were cruelly oppressed by the Egyptians; but Moses was at length enabled to deliver them from bondage.

3. From this period we read no more of Egypt in the Scriptures, until the time of Solomon, who married Pharaoh's daughter. (1 Kings iii. 1.) In the reign of his son Rehobo'am Jerusalem was captured by the Egyptian king Shi'shak (1 Kings xiv. 25): subsequently, the two nations became allies, and, when harassed by the invasions of the Assyrians, the Hebrews often looked to the Egyptians for help (2 Kings xvii. 4; xviii. 21), though warned by the prophet not "to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt." (Isa. xxx. 2.)

4. In these expectations they were generally deceived, and heavy judgments are denounced against the treachery of Egypt (Ezek. xxix.), which have been signally fulfilled. "There shall no more be a prince of the Land of Egypt," is the doom pronounced (Ezek. xxx. 13) about 572 B. C., and from that period until the present day, that country has been ruled entirely by foreigners, and has never had a native prince.

5. The Nile is the only river in Egypt; and it was the largest known to the ancients: it is alluded to, in Scripture, as "the river" (Gen. xli. 1), and

---

Q. 1. By whom was Egypt settled? What did the Israelites term it? What do the Arabs call it? 2. What is said of Abraham? Jacob? Joseph? Moses? 3. What is said of Egypt? What took place in the reign of Rehoboam? What did the Hebrews do subsequently, &c.? 4. What was the result? What judgments have been fulfilled? 5. What is said

also as the "flood of Egypt." (Amos viii. 8.) Its inundations diffused fertility and plenty over the land, while their failure occasioned famine and distress. The prophets often foretold a decrease of the usual supply of water, as a judgment upon Egypt, for its wickedness. (Isa. xix. 5.) Among the flags on the banks of this stream Moses was hid by his mother, in an ark of bulrushes, from the cruelty of the Egyptians, but was discovered by the daughter of Pharaoh, who brought him up as her own son. (Exod. ii.)

Moses found by Pharaoh's Daughter.

6 The southern division of Egypt, the Theba'is of the Greeks, was called, by the Hebrews, Path'ros, and its inhabitants, the Pathru'sim. In this district stood the city of No, called, in Scripture, "populous No" (Nahum iii 8); it was the renowned Thebes, the city of an hundred gates. Sye'ne, now Assouan', is still, as it was in the days of the prophets, the most southern town in Egypt.

7. In Lower Egypt stood Sin or Pelu'sium; a strongly fortified city, and called, in Scripture, "the strength of Egypt." (Ezek. xxx. 15.) Pi'thom and Raam'ses or Ram'eses were the treasure-cities, built by the Israelites. (Ex. i. 11.) On or Beth'-shemesh, the Heliop'olis of the Greeks, was a large city, not far from Cairo. Joseph married the daughter of the priest of On. (Gen. xli. 45.) Phib'eseth is mentioned Ezek. xxx. 17, and Ha'nes, Isa. xxx. 4. Goshen, the rich pastoral district in which the Israelites first dwelt, lay in Lower Egypt, along the eastern bank of the Nile.

8. Tahap'anes or Tah'panhes was a resort for many of the Jews, after the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnez'zar. (Jer. xliii. 7—9.) Zo'an was the place where Moses wrought miracles in the presence of Pharaoh. (Ps. lxxvii. 12.) Noph or Memphis, once the capital of Egypt, is now, as predicted by the prophet, "waste and desolate." (Jer. xvi. 19.)

9. Alexandria, so renowned for its commerce, is alluded to only in the New Testament: some of those who disputed with Stephen were Alexandrians. (Acts vi. 9.) Apol'los, the associate of Paul, was a Jew of Alexan-

---

of the Nile? Of its inundations? What did the prophets foretell? Who was hid among the flags on the banks of the Nile? 6. What was the southern division of Egypt, &c. called? What city was in this district? 7. What is said of Sin? Pithom and Raamses? On? Phibeseth? Hanes? Goshen? 8. Tahapanes? Zoan? Noph? 9. Alexandria? Who

dria (Acts xviii. 24), and it was in a ship of Alexandria that the apostle sailed from My'ra to Italy. (Acts xxvii. 6.)

ETHIO'PIA OR CUSH.

10. The term Ethiopia is used in Scripture to designate Cush or Southern Arabia, the region that was settled by Cush, the son of Ham, and it is thought, also, to signify Babylon as well as India. Both the territories now known as Nu'bia and Abyssin'ia were likewise called Ethio'pia.

11. The latter is the country of Queen Can'dace, whose treasurer was baptized by the apostle Philip. (Acts viii. 36.) Her kingdom, it is believed, was the Mer'öe of the Romans. That part of Africa is well watered by the Nile and its branches; hence the prophets (Zeph. iii. 10; Isa. xviii. 1) speak of the rivers of Ethio'pia.

12. The Ethio'pians are mentioned, in Scripture, as "men of stature" (Isa. xlv. 14): some of the classic writers speak of them in the same way, and modern travellers have noticed tribes, on the Upper Nile, remarkable for their height. These people are enumerated, with other nations, as allies of the Egyptians (2 Chron. xii. 3).

13. Seba, mentioned in connection with Ethio'pia (Isa. xliii. 3), is supposed to have been a district on the river Nile. Lu'dim (Isa. lxvi. 19) and Chub (Ezek. xxx. 6), were probably in the same region. The Lu'bims and Suk'kiims were, with the Ethio'pians, the auxiliaries of Shi'shak's army when he invaded Judah. The first were doubtless the Le'habim or Lib'yans of Cyrene, now Barca. The other is conjectured to have been a Nu'bian nation, near the Red Sea. The Naph'tuhim dwelt west of the Land of Egypt.

14. Pul, spoken of by Isaiah (lxvi. 19), was a district in the vicinity of the southern boundary of Egypt. An'amim was probably the country of the Ammo'nians, now the oasis of Siwah. Put or Phut was one of the sons of Ham; his descendants were the Maurita'nians and Numid'ians; they are mentioned by the prophet Nahum (iii. 9), as helpers of Nineveh, and by Ezekiel (xxvii. 10), as soldiers in the armies of Tyre.

Map No. 6.—Point out Egypt or Mizraim. What bounds Egypt on the north? On the east? What is the Scripture name of the stream that flows through it? Where is Pathros? No or Thebes? Syene?—*Map No.* 7.—Point out Goshen. Sin or Pelusium. Pithom and Rameses or Raamses. On or Bethshemesh. Noph or Memphis. Phibeseth. Hanes. Tahapanes. Zoan.—*Map No.* 6.—Where is Ethiopia? What sea lies eastward? Point out Seba. Ludim. Chub. The Sukkiims. Where is Lubim or Lehabim? Naphtuhim? Pul? Anamim? Point out Put or Phut.

---

were Alexandrians? 10. For what was the term Ethiopia used? What was it thought to signify? What territories were likewise called Ethiopia? 11. What is the latter? What was her kingdom believed to be? By what river was it watered, &c.? 12. How are the Ethiopians mentioned in Scripture, &c.? How are they enumerated? 13. What is said of Seba? Ludim? The Lubims and Sukkiims? What were the first? The other? 14. What is said of Pul? Anamim? Put or Phut? For what are they mentioned by the prophets?

— 18 —

THE EAST.

1. The East is a general term, with the sacred writers, for all the countries that lay eastward of the Land of Israel. Sometimes it applied to Am'mon, Mo'ab, Ke'dar, Uz, &c., but more especially to Shinar or Babylon, Assyr'ia, Elam, and the other regions beyond the Euphrates.

SHI'NAR OR BABYLON.

2. The Land of Shi'nar was the scene of some of the earliest recorded events. Here was built the Tower of Babel, and here, the language of the children of men was confounded. In the days of Abraham the king of Shi'nar was one of the confederate princes who invaded Canaan. (Gen. xiv. 1.) It was one of the most fertile countries in the world, but now, as foretold by Jeremiah, it is "become a desolation among the nations." (Jer. l. 23.)

3. This region comprised Babel, Babylonia or Chalde'a, and probably, at first, some portions of the adjacent territories. In Scripture it is generally called Babylon. It was intersected by the Euphrates, and bounded, on the east, by the Tigris river, and was watered by numerous canals; hence it was said "to dwell upon many waters" (Jer. li. 13); and Isaiah called it the "desert of the sea" (xxi. 1), probably because during the inundation of its rivers the surface of the country resembled a sea.

4. Babylon was, for many centuries, a mere province of the Assyr'ian empire, but it attained to independence, and became a powerful monarchy. Its first king, mentioned in Scripture, is Bero'dach Bal'adan, who sent letters and a present to Hezekiah. (2 Kings xx. 12.) Subsequently Babylon was again brought under the power of Assyr'ia, but, after a period, Nabopolaz'zar rendered it once more independent, when it became the greatest empire of that time. Nebuchadnez'zar, the successor of Nabopolaz'zar, conquered Judea, destroyed Jerusalem, and carried away the people captive.

5. With the impious Belshaz'zar, the grandson of Nebuchadnez'zar, the Babylonish monarchy came to an end. On the last night of his reign he gave a splendid feast to his court, in the midst of which the scene of the hand-writing on the wall, as related Dan. v. 5—25, took place. The city was then taken by the Medes and Persians. From that period Babylon sunk rapidly into decay, and for many ages this once proud city has remained in the condition predicted by the prophet: "Babylon shall become heaps; an astonishment; without an inhabitant." (Jer. li. 37.)

Q. 1. What is the East? How is the term sometimes applied? More especially? 2. What was the Land of Shinar, &c.? What is said of its king? What was this country? 3. What did it comprise? How was it intersected? Bounded, &c.? What did Isaiah call it? 4. What is said of Babylon? Its first king mentioned in Scripture? What occurred subsequently, &c.? What is said of Nebuchadnezzar? 5. With whom did the monarchy end? What took place on the last night of his reign? Wha.

6. The city of Babylon was built by Nimrod, where the tower of Babel stood. In Scripture it is called the "lady of kingdoms," "given to pleasures" (Isa. xlvii. 5—8), "the beauty of the Chaldees excellency" (Isa. xiii 19), and is always spoken of as a proud and luxurious city.

7. When at the height of its power, Babylon was the centre of a vast commerce. It is styled a "land of traffic," "a city of merchants." (Ezek. xvii. 4.) Its manufactures were doubtless noted at a very early period, as we read in Joshua of a "goodly Babylonish garment." (Josh. vii. 21.)

Nebuchadnezzar's golden Image, with the fiery Furnace.

8. Near the city of Babylon was the Plain of Dura (Dan. iii. 1), where the golden image of Nebuchadnez'zar was set up, in the time of Daniel, to be worshipped; which Sha'drach, Me'shach, and Abed'-nego refusing to do, they were cast into a fiery furnace, in the midst of which they were most miraculously preserved. (Dan. iii. 21—27.)

ASSH'UR OR ASSYR'IA.

9. Assh'ur or Assyr'ia lay northeast of Shinar, and was one of the first settled countries in the world. Nin'eveh, its capital, was founded by Assh'ur, the second son of Shem. (Gen. x. 11.) It became a great empire, and its monarchs conquered the kingdom of Israel, and carried away the ten tribes into captivity.

10 Nothing is said of Assyr'ia, in Scripture, from its first settlement until the time that the prophet Jonah visited Nin'eveh, 825 B. C. (Jonah i. 2); about fifty years afterwards, Pul rendered the kingdom of Israel tributary. (2 Kings xv. 19.) His successors, Tig'lath-pile'ser and Shalmane zer, executed the threatenings of the Lord against the rebellious house of Israel. (1 Chron. v. 26; 2 Kings xvii. 6.) Judah, in the reign of Hezekiah, was threatened by Sennach'erib, but the latter was thwarted in his purpose in a miraculous manner. (2 Kings xix. 35.)

---

was the fate of Babylon from that period? 6. When and by whom was Babylon built? What was it called in Scripture? 7. What was Babylon when at the height of its power? What is said of its manufactures? 8. What is said of the Plain of Dura? Of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego? 9. What is said of Asshur? Of Nineveh? What did it become? 10. When did Jonah visit Nineveh? What is said of Pul? His succes

11 The Assyr'ian empire, styled by God himself "the rod of mine anger" (Isa. x. 5), having fulfilled the purposes of the Almighty in the chastisement of the apostate Jews, was, in accordance with prophecy (Isa. xxx. 31; Micah v. 6; Zeph. ii. 13), itself "beaten down" and destroyed. This event occurred about the year 607 B. C., when the Medes and Babylonians captured Nin'eveh, and partitioned its territories between them.

12. Nineveh, the capital of Assyr'ia, was built on the left bank of the Hid'dekel or Tigris river; it is called, by Jonah, "an exceeding great city of three days' journey" (Jonah iii. 3); and profane writers describe it as equalling Babylon in size and splendour. Its wickedness occasioned the mission of the prophet, which produced a temporary reformation of the inhabitants; but succeeding prophets speak of the Ninevites as a proud and cruel people, and denounce fearful judgments against them, which have been long ago accomplished.

13. Nothing now remains of this great capital except some huge mounds of rubbish, which lie opposite to Mo'sul, thus verifying the prediction of Zephani'ah; "He will make Nin'eveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness." (Zeph. ii. 13.) The small village of Nu'nio is on the site of the ancient city, the name of which is, no doubt, derived from the latter.

Map No. 6.—Point out Ammon. Moab. Kedar. Uz. Shinar. Babylonia or Chaldea. The city of Babylon. Assyria. Elam. The Euphrates river. The Hiddekel or Tigris. The city of Nineveh.

— 19 —

E'LAM, ME'DIA, ETC.

1. E'LAM was named from E'lam, the son of Shem; it lay east of the Tigris river, and was a very early established kingdom. Chedorla'omer, its first known sovereign, lived in the days of Abraham. (Gen. xiv. 15.) Elam was the Scripture name for Persia, before the time of Daniel, but afterwards it became a mere province of the empire founded by Cyrus. It was the Elyma'is of the Greek geographers.

2. The E'lamites are enumerated by Ezra (iv. 9) among the people of the Persian empire; by Isaiah, as archers, with chariots and horsemen (xxii. 6), and by Jeremiah and Ezekiel, as a nation destined to be visited by the terrible judgments of God. (Ezek. xxxii. 24.) In Acts ii. 9, E'lamites are mentioned as being present at the miraculous occurrences of the day of Pentecost.

---

sors? Of Judah? 11. What was the Assyrian empire styled, &c.? What took place in accordance with prophecy? When did this event occur, &c.? 12. Describe Nineveh. What is it called by Jonah? What did its wickedness occasion, &c.? How do succeeding prophets speak of the Ninevites? 13. What is said of the remains of Nineveh? The prediction of Zephaniah? What stands on its site?

Q. 1. What is said of Elam? Of Chedorlaomer? What was Elam? 2. What is said of the Elamites by Ezra? By Isaiah? Jeremiah and Ezekiel? Where were Elamites present? 3. What is said of Shushan?

3. Shu'shan, the capital of E'lam, stood on the river U'lai, the Choas'pes of the Grecks. Daniel resided at Shu'shan, "which is in the province of E'lam." (Dan. viii. 2.) It was once the capital of the Persian empire, and Ahasue'rus, the monarch mentioned in Esther (i. 1), reigned there.

4. The renowned Cyrus became king of both E'lam and Me'dia, and founded the Persian empire. He is called, in Scripture, "the shepherd and the anointed of the Lord" (Isa. xliv. 28; xlv. 1), and became a chosen instrument, in the hand of Jehovah, to fulfil various important prophecies. Cyrus restored the captivity of the Jews, permitted them to rebuild the city and temple of Jerusalem, and returned to them the sacred vessels that had been carried away by Nebuchadnez'zar.

5. Ahasue'rus, Artaxerx'es, Dari'us, and a second Artaxerx'es are the successors of Cyrus mentioned in Scripture. The first was probably Camby'ses, the conqueror of Egypt. Artaxerx'es is called, in profane history, Smer'dis, the Magian; by his decree the building of the temple at Jerusalem was suspended. (Ezra iv. 24.) Dari'us, surnamed Hystas'pes, was the first Persian monarch who invaded Greece; in his reign the temple was completed. (Ezra vi. 5.) The second Artaxerx'es, called Longim'anus, from the length of his hands, is supposed to be the Ahasue'rus to whom Esther was queen.

6. MA'DAI or ME'DIA lay east of Assyria, and was, for a long period, one of its provinces. On attaining to independence, Me'dia became a leading State in western Asia, and its people were employed as instruments in executing the Divine decrees against Babylon (Isa. iii. 7), which were fully accomplished in the destruction of that wicked city. Cyax'ares, who conquered Babylon, in conjunction with Cyrus, his nephew, was king of Me'dia; he is called, by Daniel, Dari'us the Mede.

7. Ha'lah and Ha'bor, by the river of Go'zan, and the cities of the Medes, are mentioned (2 Kings xvii. 6) as places to which the ten tribes were carried away captive; but they cannot now be identified. Me'dia became a Persian province; the inhabitants, however, long continued to be a distinct people. Jews from Me'dia are enumerated (Acts ii. 9) as among those who were with the apostles on the day of Pentecost. At Ecbat'ana or Ach'metha the records of the kingdom were kept. (Ezra vi. 2.)

8. GOG and MA'GOG, GO'MER, TOGAR'MAH, and the NORTH, are alluded to, by the Hebrew writers, as regions very remote, and inhabited by warlike nations, riding on horses and striking terror into the surrounding countries by their numbers and fierceness. They are also described as eager "to take a prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil." (Ezek. xxxviii. 13.)

What was it once? 4. What is said of Cyrus? What is he called in Scripture? What did he become? How did Cyrus favour the Jews? 5. Who are the successors of Cyrus mentioned in Scripture? What is said of the first? Artaxerxes? Darius? The second Artaxerxes? 6. What is said of Madai or Media? For what purpose were the Medes employed? What is said of Cyaxares? 7. What is said of Halah, Habor, &c.? What did Media become? What is said of the Jews from Media? 8. What is said

9. These descriptions have been thought to apply to some of the tribes of Central Asia; but the early inhabitants of the regions east and south of the Black Sea, who were always noted for the numbers of their horses, and their predatory habits, are believed to be the nations meant by the inspired writers.

10. Gog and Ma'gog were probably Scythian tribes. Go'mer comprised some of the Celtic nations. Togar'mah was a district not far from Mount Ar'arat: in the same region were the kingdoms of Ar'arat and Min'ni, as well as Me'shech, Tu'bal, and Kir: adjacent were Hul and Ge'ther; westward were Ash'kenaz, Ri'phath, and Ke'dar. Lud was the ancestor of the Lydians. The Greek colonies of Æo'lia, Io'nia, and Do'ris were probably included in the Ja'van of the Hebrews.

11. TAR'SHISH and O'PHIR were celebrated regions, often mentioned in Scripture; but they are now both unknown. The first was noted for its ships, its merchants, and its commerce; and the other for its gold, which is alluded to in many places in the Old Testament. (Job xxxviii. 16; Ps. xlv. 19.)

12. Solomon obtained gold, almug trees, and precious stones from O'phir. (1 Kings x. 11.) Some suppose that it was in southern Arabia; others, in India, Suma'tra, and Sofa'la, in Africa. Tar'shish is believed, by different authors, to have been Carthage in Africa, Tartes'sus in Spain, Tarsus in Cilicia, as well as the whole of Africa, except Egypt and Ethiopia. Silver, iron, tin, and lead were brought to Tyre from Tar'shish. (Ezek. xxvii. 12.)

13. There are two different voyages to Tar'shish described in the Old Testament, one by the Mediterranean, and the other by the Red Sea. By the latter, which occupied a period of three years, "gold and silver, ivory and apes and peacocks" were imported (2 Chron. ix. 21); and it seems to have been, in every respect, the same as the voyage to O'phir.

14. The navy built by Solomon and Hi'ram at E'zion-ge'ber (1 Kings ix. 26), as also that of Jehosh'aphat (2 Chron. xx. 36), was composed of ships of Tar'shish. The vessel in which Jonah sailed from Jop'pa, on the Mediterranean Sea, was destined for Tar'shish, and seems to have been a regular passage ship: "so he paid the fare thereof," &c. (Jonah i. 3.)

Map No. 6.—Point out Elam or Persia. The Ulai river. The city of Shushan. Sabtecha. This country was settled by one of the sons of Cush. Where is Madai or Media? Ecbatana or Achmetha? At a vague and indefinite distance beyond the foregoing regions the ends of the earth were supposed to exist. The term is frequently met with in Scripture. (Zech. ix. 10; Acts xiii. 47.) Where is Gog? Magog? Gomer? Togarmah? Meshech? Minni? Tubal, &c.? Mount Ararat? Hul? Gether? Ashkenaz? Riphath? Lud?

---

of Gog and Magog, &c.? How are they described? 9. To whom have these descriptions been thought to apply? Whom are they believed to be? 10. What were Gog and Magog probably? Gomer? Togarmah, &c.? What kingdoms were in the same region? What were Tarshish and Ophir? For what was the first noted? The other? 12. What did Solomon obtain from Ophir? Where was it supposed to be? What is Tarshish believed to have been? What was brought to Tyre from Tarshish? 13 What is said of the two voyages to Tarshish? Of the Red Sea voyage? 14. Of the navy of Solomon, &c.? The vessel in which Jonah sailed?

— 20 —

ASIA, ETC.

1 The term Asia, as now understood, was not used by the inspired writers. The Asia mentioned in the New Testament, was the Roman proconsulship of Asia, of which Eph'esus was the capital. This is the region alluded to 1 Cor. xvi. 19; "The churches of Asia salute you." It was the principal scene of the missionary labours of St. Paul, where he and his fellow apostles established the "Seven Churches" enumerated in Rev. i. 11.

2. The cities in which they were founded were Eph'esus, Smyr'na, Per'gamos, Thyati'ra, Sar'dis, Philadel'phia, and Laodice'a. These cities are all, now, with the exception of Smyr'na and Philadel'phia, either greatly decayed or in ruins, and the churches, once so distinguished, have hardly an existence. A few Christians, mostly of the Greek faith, are still to be found in Smyr'na, and some of the other towns.

3. Eph'esus, so noted in ancient times for its splendid temple of Dia'na, is now a mean Turkish village. The Gospel was introduced there, by the apostle Paul, about A. D. 54. It was also visited by Apollos, and was the place where Onesiph'orus showed kindness to Paul. (2 Tim. i. 18.) It is charged with a falling off from the faith, and is threatened, in consequence, that its candlestick shall be removed out of its place. (Rev. ii. 5.)

4. Smyr'na is the only one of the cities, of this part of Asia, noted in ancient times, that is now important. The church at this place is commended, in the address to the seven churches, and is promised "a crown of life." (Rev. ii. 8—10.) The martyr Polycarp, who was put to death during the persecution of the Christians by Marcus Aurelius, about the year A. D. 169, was bishop of Smyrna.

5. Per'gamos was once a renowned city, and was famous for its library. The Gospel was established here, but it was soon corrupted by the heresy of the Nicola'itanes, for which the church was reproved, and urged to repent (Rev. ii. 14—16): it is still a considerable town, situated amongst the ruins of the ancient city, and has a small Christian community. Tro'as and As'sos, in the vicinity, were both visited by the apostle Paul. Not far distant was Thyati'ra, the birth-place of the pious Lyd'ia. (Acts xvi. 14.) The church here was censured on account of the prevalence of false doctrine. (Rev. ii. 20.) Thyati'ra is now a poor village.

6 Sar'dis, the ancient capital of Lyd'ia, was once a very important place; it became a Christian city, but its works were found not "perfect before God." (Rev. iii. 2.) Philadel'phia also, in Lyd'ia, is commended in the Revelation for its diligence and patience, and encouraged by gracious promises of Di-

---

Q. 1. What is said of the term Asia? Of the Asia mentioned in the New Testament, &c.? What was established here? 2. In what cities were they founded? What are these cities now? What are still to be found? 3. What is said of Ephesus, &c.? 4. Of Smyrna? The church there? The martyr Polycarp? 5. What is said of Pergamos? What is it now? What is said of Troas and Assos? Of Thyatira? 6. What is said of Sar

vine protection. (Rev. iii. 7—10.) It is at present a town of some note: part of the population are Christians. Laodice'a, in Phryg'ia, was once celebrated for its magnificence, but is now a heap of ruins; in the Revelations it is rebuked for its lukewarmness in the cause of the Gospel, and is counselled to reform. (iii. 15—18.)

7. Mile'tus and Trogyl'lium were visited by the apostle; at the former he gathered the elders of Eph'esus together, exhorted them to diligence and watchfulness, and bade them farewell. (Acts xx. 17—38.) There, on one occasion, Paul left Troph'imus sick. (2 Tim. iv. 20.) Cni'dus he passed on his voyage to Rome. (Acts xxvii. 7.) The cities of Pat'ara, My'ra, Attali'a, Per'ga, and An'tioch, in Pisid'ia, were also visited by Paul; in the latter he preached a memorable discourse, but the Jews stirred up the people against him, and forced him to leave the place. (Acts xiii. 14—50.)

8. At Ico'nium, the chief city of Lycao'nia, a district in Phry'gia, the Gospel was preached by Paul and Barnabas, and with great success, although they were afterwards obliged to leave the city also, through the hostility of the Jews, and proceed to Lys'tra and Der'be. At the latter Ga'ius the fellow traveller of Paul, was born. (Acts xx. 4.)

9. Lys'tra was the native town of Timothy: here the apostle miraculously cured a man who had been a cripple from his birth, which, when the people saw, they called Paul and Barnabas gods, and could hardly be restrained from worshipping them; but being instigated by certain malicious Jews, they afterwards stoned Paul, and left him for dead. (Acts xiv. 8—19.)

10. Colos'se or Colos'sæ and Hierap'olis were cities in Phryg'ia, in which Christianity was early established. Epaphras is mentioned (Col. i. 7; iv. 12, 13) as pastor of the church of Colos'se, and he is said to have great zeal for them that are in Hierap'olis. (Col. iv. 13.)

11. Gala'tia, a province adjacent to Phryg'ia, was twice visited by Paul; the first time in company with Silas and Timothy. Here he introduced the worship of the Redeemer (Gal. i. 6—8; iv. 13); he also addressed an epistle from Rome to the Galatians.

12. Pon'tus, a province on the Eux'ine Sea, was the native country of Aq'uila, with whom Paul abode in Cor'inth (Acts xviii. 2), and who afterwards became one of his companions. The apostle Peter addressed his first epistle to the people of Pon'tus, as well as to those of Gala'tia, Cappado'cia, Asia, and Bithyn'ia. (1 Pet. i. 1.)

13. Cyprus, once an important island, is, by some, supposed to be the Chittim or Kittim of the Old Testament, but others believe that the term was applied so as to include the coasts and islands of Greece, Italy and Macedonia. The Christian religion was established in it at an early period.

14. Paul and Barnabas preached the Gospel in Cyprus. In Pa'phos, its chief city, the former converted the Roman deputy, Ser'gius Pau'lus, and

---

dis? Of Philadelphia? Laodicea? 7. Miletus, &c.? What occurred at Miletus? What is said of Cnidus? The cities of Patara? Myra? Attalia, &c.? What did Paul do at Antioch? 8. What is said of Iconium? Of Paul and Barnabas? State the result. 9. Who was born at Lystra? What was done by Paul? What then took place? 10. What is said of Colosse and Hierapolis? 11. Of Galatia? 12. What was Pontus? Of whom was it the native country? To whom did Peter address his first epistle? 13. What is the island of Cyprus supposed to have been, &c.? 14. Who preached the Gospel in Cyprus? What occurred at Paphos? What is said of Joses? Of the brethren?

struck the sorcerer El'ymas with blindness, because he opposed the conversion of the magistrate. (Acts xiii. 7—11.) Of this island was Joses, surnamed Barnabas, who, having land, sold it and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet. (Acts iv. 36.) Many of the brethren resorted hither, in time of persecution, from Palestine. (Acts xi. 19.)

Map No. 2.—Point out Mysia. Lydia. Caria. These provinces, with the western part of Phrygia, comprised the Asia Proconsularis of the Romans—the Asia of New Testament. Where is Smyrna? Ephesus? Pergamos? Thyatira? Troas? Assos? Sardis? Philadelphia? Laodicea? Point out Miletus. Trogyllium. Cnidus. Patara. Myra. Attalia. Perga. Antioch in Pisidia. Iconium. Lystra. Derbe. Colosse or Colossæ. Hierapolis. Point out the Province of Galatia. Pontus. The island of Cyprus. Paphos.

— 21 —

GREECE, ITALY, ETC.

1. Greece or Gre'cia was called at first Ja'van, by the Hebrews. It is mentioned in Isa. lxvi. 19; Zech. ix. 13; Dan. viii. 21; and is supposed to have signified not only Greece Proper, but also Thes'saly, Macedo'nia, and part of Asia Minor. Eli'shah, a country with which the Tyr'ians traded (Ezek. xxvii. 7), was probably Hel'las, or perhaps E'lis, in the Peloponne'sus.

2. In the time of the apostles, Greece was divided into the provinces of Acha'ia and Macedo'nia. The first comprised Greece Proper and the Peloponnesus, and the other, Macedo'nia Proper, Thes'saly and Epi'rus These regions were visited by Paul, and other apostles, and they established the Gospel in several cities.

3. Neap'olis was the first city in Macedo'nia visited by St. Paul (Acts xvi. 11): from Nicop'olis he wrote the Epistle to Titus. (Tit. iii. 12.) At Philip'pi he founded a church, to which he dedicated an epistle from Rome. In this city Paul and Silas were put in prison, but an earthquake occurring while they were confined, the prison doors were opened. The apostles afterwards converted the jailer and his family. (Acts xvi.)

4. Thessaloni'ca was the birth-place of Aristar'chus and Secun'dus, companions of Paul in his travels. (Acts xx. 4; xxvii. 2.) To the church in this city Paul addressed two epistles. Here Lydia of Thyati'ra was baptized, with all her household. (Acts xvi. 14.) Berc'a or Beræa, which lay southwest of Thessaloni'ca, gave birth to Sop'ater, another of Paul's companions. (Acts xx. 4.) The Bere'ans are commended, by the apostle, for their diligence in searching the Scriptures daily. (Acts xvii. 11.)

Q 1 What was Greece called at first? What was it supposed to have signified? What was Elishah? How was Greece divided in the time of the apostles? What did the first comprise? The other? By whom were these regions visited? 3. What is said of Neapolis? Nicopolis? Philippi? What occurred to Paul and Silas there? 4. Who was born at Thessalonica? What did Paul address to the church there? Who was baptized there? What is said of Berea? For what were the Bereans commended? 5. When

5. The renowned city of Athens was visited by St. Paul about the year A. D 52. It was famous for its arts, literature, and learned men; the latter were constantly employed in discussions with each other, while the rest of the people "spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing." (Acts xvii. 21.)

The Apostle Paul preaching to the Athenians on Mars-hill.

6. Here Paul's "spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry." Though the Athenians worshipped many gods and goddesses, yet he found an altar inscribed "to the unknown God." (Acts xvii. 23.) Mars-hill was a rocky height, where the celebrated court of the Areop'agus was held. To this place Paul was brought, as "a setter forth of strange gods," when, boldly standing up, he reproved the Athenians for their idolatry, and preached to them Christ and the resurrection.

7. From Athens the apostle proceeded to Corinth: he resided there eighteen months, and founded a church, to which he afterwards wrote two epistles. At Cen'chrea, one of the ports of Corinth, he embarked for Syria. The pious Phebe was a servant of the church at this place. (Rom. xvi. 1.)

8. The islands in the Ægе'an and Io'nian seas, as well as the almost insular regions of southern Greece and Italy, were called, by the Israelites, the "Isles of the Sea," and the "Isles that are in the Sea," and they are doubtless the same as the "Isles of the Gentiles" (Gen. x. 5); while those more remote, comprising Sicily, Malta, and the Balear'ic Islands, were probably the "Isles afar off." They seem to have regarded as insular all regions separated from them by the sea, or to which they went by water.

9. Crete, now Candia, was once an important island, and contained a hundred large cities; its inhabitants were spoken of unfavourably by ancient writers, "and this witness is true," says St. Paul. (Titus i. 13.) Salmo'ne, a city of Crete, is mentioned Acts xxvii. 7, as are also Fair Havens,

---

did Paul visit Athens? For what was it famous? How were its learned men employed? The rest of the people? 6. What is said of Paul? Describe Mars-hill. With what was Paul charged? What did he then do? 7. To what place did the apostle proceed from Athens? What did he found? Where did he embark for Syria? 8. What were the islands in the Ægean and Ionian seas called by the Israelites? The more remote? What did the Israelites regard as insular? 9. What is said of Crete? Its inhabitants? Of Salmone, &c? The island of Clauda? What occurred

Lase'a, and Pheni'ce. (xxvii. 8—12.) The island of Clau'da or Gau'los was passed by St. Paul, in his voyage to Italy. On the island of Mel'ita the apostle was shipwrecked, and there the miracle of the viper fastening on his hand, without injury, occurred. (Acts xxviii. 1—5.)

10. Samothra'cia or Samothrace (Acts xvi. 11), Mityle'ne or Les'bos (xx. 14), Chi'os (xx. 15), Sa'mos (xx. 15), Co'os or Cos (xxi. 1), Rhodes (xxi. 1) and Pat'mos, are mentioned in the narrative of Paul's travels; they are all islands in the Ægе'an Sea, and were, in ancient times, fertile and populous. To Pat'mos the apostle John was banished by the Roman emperor Domit'ian. (Rev. i. 9.) There he wrote the Book of the Revelations. A cave, in which he is said to have lived, is still shown by the inhabitants.

11. Italy was but imperfectly known to the Jews, until after they were conquered by the Romans. In early times it was probably included in the region which they called Kit'tim or Chit'tim. In the New Testament it is mentioned in Acts xviii. 2; xxvii. 1; Heb. xiii. 24.

12. Rome, in New Testament times, was the capital of the civilized world. It was a corrupt and wicked city. A church was established in it, by the apostles Peter and Paul, and there they both suffered martyrdom in the reign of Nero, A. D. 66. Previous to his death, Paul resided in Rome about two years, preaching and teaching the Word. Syr'acuse, in Sicily; Rhe'gium, in the southern part of Italy; Pute'oli, near Naples, and Ap'pii Fo'rum and the Three Taverns, in the vicinity of Rome, were places which the apostle Paul passed through, on his way to the Roman capital.

13. Illyr'icum lay along the east coast of the Adriat'ic Sea; it is the region alluded to by St. Paul (Romans xv. 19), where he says that he preached the Gospel from Jerusalem "round about unto Illyr'icum." Dalma'tia, its southern district, is the country to which Titus went and preached the Gospel, when he left Paul at Rome. (2 Tim. iv. 10.)

14. Cyre'ne or Cyrenaica was a district of Lib'ya, some distance westward of Egypt; it is now a part of Bar'ca. It is several times alluded to in the New Testament. Simon, a man of Cyre'ne, bore our Saviour's cross to the place of execution. (Matt. xxvii. 32.) From "the parts of Libya about Cyrene" came also devout Jews to celebrate the feast of Pentecost (Acts ii. 10.) Lu'cius, of Cyre'ne, was a preacher at Antioch. (Acts xiii. 1.)

Map No. 5. — Point out Greece. Macedonia. The Peloponnesus. Neapolis. Philippi. Thessalonica. Berœa. Athens. Corinth. Cenchræa. The Ægean Sea. Ionian Sea. Island of Crete. Salmone. Fair Havens. Lasea. Phœnice or Phenice. Gaulos or Clauda. Melita. — *Map. No.* 2. — Where is Samothracia or Samothrace? Mitylene or Lesbos? Samos? Coos or Cos? Rhodes? Patmos? Point out Italy. Illyricum. Rome. Syracuse. Rhegium. Putcoli. Appii Forum. Cyrene or Cyrenaica.

---

on Melita? 10. What is said of Samothracia, Mitylene, &c.? What are they? Where and by whom was the apostle John banished? What did he write there? What is still shown? 11. What is said of Italy? In what was it probably included? 12. What was Rome? By whom was the church established there? What is said of the apostles Peter and Paul? Of Paul? Of Syracuse? Rhegium? Putcoli? Appii Forum, &c.? 13. What is said of Illyricum? Dalmatia? 14. What was Cyrene, &c.? What is said of the Jews? Christians? Of Simon? Lucius?

— 22 —

GEOGRAPHY ILLUSTRATING OUR SAVIOUR'S MINISTRY.

1. Jesus Christ, our Lord and Saviour, was born in the time of Her'od, king of Judea, in the twenty-seventh year of the reign of the Emperor Augustus, and four years before the commencement of the common era.

2. His parents, Joseph and the Virgin Mary, resided in Naz'areth, in Galilee; but they were obliged to repair to Beth'lehem, Joseph's birth-place, in order to be taxed; and there the Saviour of the world was born, and laid in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn. (Luke ii. 7.)

3. Various distinct prophecies proclaim the time when the Messiah should come. The announcement made by the angel Gabriel to Mary, his mother, (Luke i. 35), as well as that of the angel that appeared to the shepherds at night (Luke ii. 11), sufficiently testify to the divine nature of his person and mission.

4. On the eighth day after his birth the youthful Jesus was circumcised, according to the law of Moses, and on the fortieth day he was presented in the temple, when the aged and devout Simeon pronounced him to be "a light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of Israel." (Luke ii. 32.)

5. The coming of the Divine infant was also hailed by the wise men from the East, whose journey to Jerusalem and subsequent inquiries troubled Her'od, and being determined to destroy him, he cruelly ordered all the children in Beth'lehem, under two years of age, to be put to death; but Joseph, forewarned of the danger, fled to Egypt, with the virgin and her child, and on his return, after the death of the tyrant, went and resided, as before, at Naz'areth. (Matt. ii. 1—23.)

6. We have no farther account of the earlier years of Jesus, save that he "grew and waxed strong in spirit," &c. (Luke ii. 40). When twelve year of age, the remarkable scene in the Temple at Jeru'salem, recorded Luke ii. 46, occurred; after which he returned into Naz'areth, with his parents "and was subject unto them." (ii. 52.)

7. At the age of thirty (Luke iii. 23) Jesus was baptized by John in the river Jordan, when the Holy Ghost descended "like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven which said 'Thou art my beloved Son.'" His ministry is supposed to have lasted about three years, during which time he taught higher ideas of God, a purer system of morals, and nobler views of man and his destiny, than had yet been presented to the world; he also

---

Q. 1. In whose time was our Lord born? 2. What is said of his parents? Of his birth? 3. What do various prophecies proclaim? What does the announcement of the angels testify? 4. What occurred on the eighth day of his birth? On the fortieth? 5. What is said of the wise men? Of Herod? Of Joseph? 6. What is said of the earlier years of Jesus? 7. What occurred when he had arrived at the age of thirty? How long did his ministry last? What did he teach? What did he perform? 8. What

performed numerous acts of goodness and mercy, healed the sick, cured the deaf and the lame, and gave sight to the blind.

8. Some time after the commencement of his ministry, Christ chose twelve disciples as assistants in his great work of teaching and regenerating mankind. Their names were Simon Peter, and Andrew his brother; James, the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip and Barthol'omew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James, the son of Alphe'us, and Lebbe'us, whose surname was Thadde'us; Simon Zelotes, and Judas Iscar'iot.

9. After his baptism Jesus was led by the spirit into the wilderness, being forty days tempted of the Devil, and did eat nothing. He repelled, however, all the arts of the tempter. (Luke iv. 13.) He then departed for Galilee, and came to Naz'areth and taught in the synagogue, but the people thrust him out of their city. (Luke iv. 16—29.) Thence he went to Cana, where, being invited to a wedding, he performed his first recorded miracle by turning water into wine. (John ii. 7—9.)

10. After a short stay at Caper'naum, he visited other places in Galilee and taught in the synagogues. Jesus then went up to the Feast of the Passover at Jeru'salem A. D. 30, where he expelled the dealers in sheep, oxen, &c. from the courts of the temple. (John ii. 12—25.) Departing, after a time, from Judea, he journeyed northward to Galilee, through Sama'ria. At Jacob's Well, near Sy'char, he held the noted conversation with the Samaritan woman, and many of the people of Sama'ria believed on him. (John iv. 9.)

11. Arriving at Cana, he healed the nobleman's son, who was sick at Capernaum. (John iv. 51.) Proceeding thither he taught in the synagogue as one having authority; there he also cast out an unclean spirit, and healed Peter's wife's mother; after which he preached throughout all Galilee and cast out devils. (Mark i. 14—39.)

12. On going to Jerusalem, to his second Passover, A. D. 31, Jesus cured the lame man at the Pool of Bethesda, on the Sabbath. (John v. 8.) Subsequently he delivered the sublime discourse called the Sermon on the Mount (Matt. v. 1—16), after which he healed the Centurion's servant, and raised the son of the widow of Nain to life. (Luke vii. 1—15.)

13. Christ afterwards takes another journey through Galilee, attended by his disciples and several pious women; crosses the Sea of Tibe'rias; stills the tempest (Matt. viii. 18—27), and arrives in the country of the Gergese'nes or Gadare'nes, where he cast devils out of two madmen: he then recrosses the sea, to his own city (Caper'naum), and restores to life Jai'rus's daughter. (Matt. ix. 25.)

Map No. 9. — Point out Nazareth. Bethlehem. Bethabara. (This was the place where our Lord was baptized.) The Wilderness of Judea. (Here he was tempted.) Mount Quarantania. (This is said to be the mountain

---

is said of the disciples? Name them. 9. What occurred after our Lord's baptism? What took place at Nazareth? At Cana? 10. What is said of Capernaum, &c.? Of Jerusalem? What occurred afterwards at Jacob's Well? 11. Whom did Christ heal at Cana? To what city did he then proceed? What took place there? Afterwards? 12. Whom did Jesus cure at the second Passover? What did he do subsequently? Whom did he heal and raise to life? 13. Whither did Christ afterwards journey? What sea did he cross? At what country did he arrive? What miracle did he perform there? At Capernaum?

from whose summit the Devil showed Christ all the kingdoms of the world. (Luke iv. 5.) Point out Cana. Capernaum. Galilee. Samaria. Jacob's Well. Sychar. Nain. Mountain of the Beatitudes. (Here Christ delivered his divine sermon.) The country of the Gadarenes or Gergesenes. (This was the territory around the city of Gadara.)—*Map. No.* 11 — Where is the Pool of Bethesda?

— 23 —

GEOGRAPHY ILLUSTRATING OUR SAVIOUR'S MINISTRY—[CONTINUED.]

1. About this time, A. D. 32, John the Baptist was beheaded by Her'od, which Jesus hearing of, retires to a desert place near Bethsa'ida, in Peræ'a. Multitudes flock to hear him. There he miraculously fed the 5000. (Matt. xiv. 19, 20.) From this place he sent his disciples to cross the Sea of Tiberias, while he went up into a mountain to pray. During the night, "Jesus went unto them walking on the sea." When near the ship, Peter, going out to meet him, was about to sink, but his master stretched forth his hand and saved him. (Matt. xiv. 31.)

2. About the time of his third Passover, the Redeemer withdrew to the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and cast forth the devil out of the Syro-Phœnic'ian woman's daughter (Mark vii. 25—30); returning thence he passed through the coasts of the Decap'olis; feeds the 4000; thence embarking on the Sea of Tibe'rias, he lands near Dalmanu'tha, from which place he went to Bethsa'ida, where he restores a blind man's sight. (Mark viii. 5—23.)

3. Proceeding northward, to Cæsare'a Philip'pi, Christ acknowledges himself to be the Messi'ah, and rebukes Peter. (Matt. xvi. 13—23.) Six days afterwards he ascends Mount Tabor, as is supposed, where his transfiguration took place. Descending from the mount he casts out a deaf and dumb spirit; and at Caper'naum directs a fish to be caught, in the mouth of which a piece of money was found, which he paid to the collector as tribute. (Matt. xvii. 27.)

4. Our Saviour next went up to the Feast of Tabernacles, at Jeru'salem, where he preached in the Temple (John vii. 2—14), and restored the blind man to sight by directing him to wash in the Pool of Silo'am. Leaving Jeru'salem he proceeds to Beth'any; enters into the house of Martha and Mary, and commends the attention and choice of the latter. (Luke x. 38—42.)

5. Returning to Galilee, he instructs his disciples how to pray, and utters the Lord's Prayer. (Luke xi. 1.) Subsequently he cured the woman who had an infirmity for eighteen years, on the Sabbath day (Luke xiii. 11—13), and afterwards, travelling through Samaria, cleansed the ten lepers. (Luk xvii. 11—14.)

Q. 1. Who was beheaded by Herod? Where did Jesus retire? What miracle did he perform? What did he then do? What occurred during the night? 2. What miracle did Christ perform in Tyre and Sidon? In the Decapolis? At Bethsaida? 3. What occurred in proceeding northward? Six days afterwards? What did our Saviour do on descending the Mount? At Capernaum? 4. Where did he next proceed? What miracles did he perform there? What is said of Bethany? 5. In what does our Saviour instruct his disciples? What miracles does he afterwards perform?

6. At Jerusalem, A. D. 33, at the Feast of Dedication, his discourses in the Temple so incensed the Jews, that they took up stones to stone him; he therefore retired beyond Jordan, to the place where John had baptized. (John x. 22—40.) Returning, after a time, to Beth'any, Christ raises Laz arus from the dead. The Jews seeking to put him to death for this miracle, he retires to a city called E'phraim. (John xi. 54.) Soon afterwards, returning towards Jeru'salem through Jer'icho, he restores two blind men to sight (Matt. xx. 17—34), and converts Zaccheus the publican. (Luke xix. 1.) Subsequently, at Beth'any, he sups with Laz'arus, and is anointed by Mary. (John xii. 1—13.)

7. On the following day Jesus rode into Jeru'salem, attended by a great multitude of people, who spread their garments in the road, and cut down branches of trees and strewed them in the way. On arriving at the Temple, he cast out all that bought and sold in it, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the tables of them that sold doves, and the blind and the lame came to him there, and he healed them. (Matt. xxi. 14.)

Christ healing the lame and the blind in the Temple.

8. At this time the Jewish rulers plot our Saviour's destruction, and Judas agrees with them to betray him. The night before his death he ate the fourth Passover with his disciples, and instituted the Lord's Supper. He then retires to the garden at Gethsem'ane, where he is arrested by his enemies. Being carried before the Jewish priests, they pronounce him guilty and deliver him over to the Roman magistrates, who alone had the power, at that period, in Judea, of life and death; the Jews declaring, "His blood be on us and on our children." (Matt. xxvi. 1—75; xxvii. 1—25.)

9. Condemned to die as a malefactor, he is nailed to the cross on Mount Calvary, and, in the agony of this bitter death, prays for the forgiveness of his executioners (Luke xxiii. 34), and with a touching act of filial piety commends his mother to his favourite disciple. (John xix. 27.)

---

6. What occurred at Jerusalem, at the Feast of Dedication, &c.? Whom did Christ raise from the dead? What followed? What took place afterwards? Subsequently? 7. What did Jesus do on the following day? On arriving at the temple? What is said of the blind, &c.? 8. What is said of the Jewish rulers? Of Judas? The night before his death? Where did he then retire? What is further related? 9. What is stated respecting

10. The evangelists relate, that from the time of noon the sun was darkened, and about three hours afterwards, Jesus, having cried with a loud voice, gave up the ghost. The vail of the temple, they add, was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; rocks were rent, and the graves were opened. The Centurion who was present directing the execution, exclaimed, "Truly this was the Son of God." (Matt. xxvii. 45—54.)

11. The body of Jesus was taken down from the cross by Joseph of Arimathe'a, and placed in a new sepulchre that was in a garden near to Mount Calvary (John xix. 41.) The Jewish priests, remembering our Lord's prophecy, that he should rise on the third day, set a guard, sealing up the great stone that secured the entrance. (Matt. xxvii. 57—66.)

12. Notwithstanding these precautions, the prophecy was fulfilled by his resurrection on the first day of the week; and he appeared afterwards repeatedly to his disciples, encouraging, consoling, and instructing them. On the fortieth day after his resurrection, while with them on the Mount of Olives or Olivet, "he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. (Acts i. 1—11.)

Map No. 9.—Where is Bethsaida in Peræa? Sea of Tiberias? Tyre and Sidon? Decapolis? Dalmanutha? Cæsarea Philippi? Mount Tabor? Bethany? Galilee? Samaria?—*Map No.* 11.—Point out Jerusalem. The Temple. Pool of Siloam. Gethsemane. Mount Calvary. Point out the garden in which was the sepulchre where the body of Christ was laid.

— 24 —

GEOGRAPHY ILLUSTRATING THE FIRST SETTLEMENT OF THE CHURCH.

1. After the ascension of the Saviour, the eleven disciples returned to Jerusalem, in order to begin their important mission, in obedience to the command of their Divine Master. "Go ye, therefore, teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you." (Matt. xxviii. 19, 20.)

2. The first act of the apostles was the selection of Matthias to fill the place of Judas, the betrayer, who had committed suicide. (Acts i. 26.) On the tenth day after the Ascension, the day of Pentecost, the Holy Ghost came down upon the disciples, empowering them to work miracles, and to speak tongues before unknown to them.

---

our Saviour's death? 10. What do the evangelists relate? What did the Centurion exclaim? 11. What is said of Joseph of Arimathea? Of the Jewish priests? 12. What took place notwithstanding? What occurred on the fortieth day?

Q. 1. What took place after the ascension? 2. What was the first act of the apostles? What came down upon them? 3. What did they do at

3. At that time they preached to the devout Jews assembled at Jerusalem, addressing them in the languages of the different countries from whence they came; at which they were all amazed, and gladly received the Word, and were baptized to the number of three thousand souls. (Acts ii. 1—41.) Thus was formed the first Christian church at Jerusalem, A. D. 33, and James the Less or Just, the cousin of our Lord, was chosen as its first presbyter or bishop.

4 The second church was established at Antioch, in Syria, by those who ed thither after Stephen's death; and there, about A. D. 40, the disciples were first called Christians. (Acts xi. 26.)

5. The first disciples of our Lord, as well as those afterwards added to their number, visited as missionaries nearly all the regions of the earth then known. Simon Peter preached the Gospel in Palestine, in the city of Antioch, and in Rome, where he was crucified A. D. 67. John the Evangelist preached in Palestine, and also in Asia Minor. In the reign of Domitian he was taken to Rome, and then exiled to the island of Patmos; but returned thence, and died at Ephesus A. D. 100. James called the Greater, the brother of John, was put to death by Herod A. D. 44. (Acts xii.)

6. Of the labours of the other apostles, but little is recorded in Scripture. and what is known of them is derived from other sources. Andrew, the brother of Simon Peter, preached in Greece, where he was crucified A. D. 83. Philip preached in Asia Minor, and suffered martyrdom at Hierapolis, in Phrygia. Bartholomew preached in Arabia, Persia and Armenia, and was put to death in the latter country. Thomas preached in Parthia, Bactria, and in India. Matthew the Evangelist preached in Persia, and died there a martyr. Lebbeus, the brother of James the Less, called also Jude, preached in Syria, Mesopotamia, and Persia. Simon Zelotes preached in Egypt, Libya, and Mauritania.

7. Paul, surnamed the Apostle of the Gentiles, was born of Jewish parents, of the tribe of Benjamin, at Tarsus, in Cilicia, and inherited all the rights of a Roman citizen. He was well instructed both in Hebrew and Greek learning, and was at first an implacable enemy of Christ. When on a journey to Damascus, A. D. 37, to persecute the Christians there, he was miraculously converted, and became a most ardent and powerful preacher of the Word, "and laboured more abundantly than all the others" in converting the heathen.

8. Arabia, Syria, Asia Minor, Greece, and the islands of the Mediterranean, were the scenes of his unwearied exertions. In all his journeys he laboured to establish new churches, and to confirm the faith of those already existing. The churches of Philippi, in Macedonia, of Corinth, Ephesus and Galatia, honoured him as their founder, and the epistles that he wrote to those that were in the chief cities of Greece and Asia Minor, show the paternal care which he exercised over them.

9. After labouring for more than twenty years in the service of the Redeemer, Paul went to Jerusalem, A. D. 60, with money that he had col-

---

that time? How many were baptized? What is said of the first church? 4. Where was the second church established, &c.? 5. What is said of the first disciples of our Lord, &c.? Of Simon Peter? John the Evangelist? James the Greater? 6. What is said of the other apostles? Where did Andrew preach, &c.? Bartholomew? Thomas? Matthew? Lebbeus? Simon Zelotes? 7. What is said of Paul? What occurred on a journey to Damascus? 8. What countries were the scenes of Paul's labours? What is said of his journeys? The churches of Philippi, &c.? 9. What occurred

lected for the relief of oppressed Christians in Palestine. There the Jews excited such a tumult against him, that Lycias, the Roman commander of the garrison, was forced to interfere to save him from being torn to pieces. He was then arrested and sent, under a guard of soldiers, to Cæsarea, where he was kept a prisoner for two years by the Roman governors Festus and Felix.

10. Having been illegally imprisoned, he appealed, as a Roman citizen, to Cæsar, and was sent to Rome. On the voyage thither he was shipwrecked at Melita, and in the spring of A. D. 63, arrived at the capital of the civilized world. There he was kept as a prisoner, but gained over, notwithstanding, many distinguished Romans to the Christian faith. Paul was set at liberty A. D. 64; but the accounts of his farther travels in Spain, Macedonia, and Greece, are doubtful. In A. D. 66, he returned to Rome, was again arrested, and died the death of a martyr.

11. Mark the Evangelist was the friend and companion of the apostle Peter, under whose direction he composed his Gospel. He preached at Alexandria, in Egypt, and is regarded as its first bishop. He died there A. D. 62. Luke, the remaining evangelist, wrote the Gospel that is called by his name, and also the Acts of the Apostles. He was long the companion of Paul, and joined in all his labours. While Paul was a prisoner at Rome, Luke preached the Gospel in Northern Africa and in Eastern Europe, and at length suffered martyrdom in Greece.

12. As early as the end of the first century, Palestine, Syria, Asia Minor, Greece, the islands of the Mediterranean Sea, Italy, and the northern coast of Africa, contained many Christian societies. Their ecclesiastical discipline was simple and conformable to their humble condition, and they continued to acquire strength amidst all the persecutions that were raised against them.

13. At the end of the second century, Christians were to be found in all the provinces; and at the end of the third century, one-half the inhabitants of the Roman empire, and of several neighbouring countries, professed Christianity. It was at length completely tolerated by the emperor Constantine, in the early part of the fourth century (A. D. 313), and thenceforward became the established religion of the civilized world.

Map No. 5.—Point out Antioch. Point out the countries and places connected with the labours of the apostles Peter and John. Of Andrew. Philip. The other apostles. Of Paul. The place of his birth. Conversion. Imprisonment for two years. Point out the track of St. Paul's voyage. From what port in Palestine did it commence? At what city in Phœnicia did the ship touch? In Asia Minor? In the island of Crete? Point out the island on which the apostle was shipwrecked. At what city in Sicily did he afterwards touch? What strait did he sail through? At what port in Italy did he arrive? What town did he then reach? What city terminated the voyage? Point out the city where Mark preached, and of which he was bishop. The regions where Luke preached.

---

to the apostle A. D. 59? 10. What was the result of his illegal imprisonment? What occurred on the voyage? At Rome? What is further stated of Paul? 11. What is said of Mark? Luke? 12. What had occurred by the end of the first century, &c.? 13. At the end of the second? At the end of the third? When was Christianity completely tolerated?

CHRONOLOGY.

1. Chronology is the science of computing and adjusting the periods of time. It ascertains when events occurred, and assigns to each its correct date. Thus we learn from it that the world was created 4004 years before Christ, and that the flood took place 1656 years after the creation; and so of all other known and ascertained events, each one is placed in connection with its proper period or year.

2. Of the transactions between the Creation and the Flood, we know nothing except from Scripture, and of many of those which occurred after the flood, and before the time of Christ, we know nothing with certainty except from the same source; but about 800 or 900 years before our Saviour's time, a succession of profane historians arose, from whom, especially those of Greece and Rome, numerous facts in Chronology have been obtained.

3. Various Eras, Epochs or methods of chronology have been adopted by different nations. The Greeks reckoned time by Olympiads of four years each, commencing from the year 776 before Christ. In marking a date by this method, the year and Olympiad were both given; for example, the year 1845 is the first of the 656th Olympiad. The Romans reckoned time from the founding of Rome, 753 years before Christ. Dates reckoned from this Era are designated by the initials A. U. C. (ab urbe condita; that is, from the building of the city). The year 1845 is the 2598th year of the Roman era.

4. The Christian Era, now in use amongst all Christian nations, was first introduced in the sixth century, but was not very generally adopted for some centuries after. This begins 4004 years after the creation of the world, and four years after the birth of our Saviour. Dates reckoned backwards are usually marked B. C., or before Christ, but those reckoned forward are distinguished by the prefix A. D., signifying Anno Domini, or in the year of our Lord.

5. The Mahomedans reckon time from the Hegira, or flight of Mahomet from Mecca to Medina, in the year 622 after Christ; but they use the lunar year of 354 days; so that thirty-two of our years make thirty-three of theirs. The year 1845 is the 1260th year of the Hegira.

6. Many other epochs or eras have been used in different countries, and at different periods. The Jews, Egyptians, Tyrians, Babylonians, Persians, and other ancient nations, have each had their eras. The Hindoos and Chinese of the present day have modes of reckoning time which differ from each other, as well as from our method. In the United States, public documents, proclamations, &c. have often, besides the date in common use, the year of the national independence attached to them. This is computed from July 4, 1776, and hence may be reckoned a national era or chronological period.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B. C.

4004 Creation of the World.
2944 Birth of Noah.
2348 The *Flood* or *Deluge* covers the whole earth.—Lasts about a year.
2347 Noah quits the Ark; offers sacrifices of thanksgiving; God appoints the rainbow as a pledge that he will never again destroy the earth by the waters of a flood. (Gen. ix. 11.)
2300 The Tower of Babel built; confusion of languages; dispersion of mankind.
2233 Babylon founded by Nimrod; Nineveh founded by Asshur; commencement of the Assyrian monarchy.
2188 The Egyptian monarchy founded by Mizraim; continues 1663 years.
2059 Age of Ninus and Semiramis, Assyrian monarchs.
2000 Sicyon founded—the earliest town in Greece; Sidon founded.
1996 Birth of Abram, in Ur of the Chaldees; 1998 Noah dies.
1921 Call of Abram; he leaves Ur; comes to Haran, where his father, Terah, dies, aged 205 years; emigrates to Canaan, with Sarai his wife, and Lot his nephew, and dwells at Shechem.
1920 Abram removes to Egypt; returns the same year.
1912 Abram defeats Chedorlaomer and the confederate kings; rescues Lot.
1910 Birth of Ishmael, the son of Abram and Hagar. (Gen. xvi. 16.)
1897 Destruction of Sodom, Gomorrah, &c.; Lot retires to Zoar; Abram's name changed to Abraham; Sarai's changed to Sarah.
1896 Isaac born at Beersheba; 1871 offered up as a sacrifice by his father.
1836 Birth of Esau and Jacob; 1821 Abraham dies.
1800 Argos founded by the Pelasgians, under Inachus.
1759 Jacob retires to his uncle, Laban, in Padan Aram; 1745 Joseph born.
1739 Jacob returns to Canaan; resides at Shechem.
1728 Joseph sold by his brethren; 1716 Isaac dies.
1705 Joseph raised to distinction in Egypt.
1706 Jacob removes to Egypt; 1689, his death; 1635 Joseph dies.
1600 Hyksos or shepherd kings conquer Egypt; they oppress the Israelites.
1577 Age of Job; 1575, birth of Aaron; 1571, birth of Moses.
1550 Athens founded by Cecrops; 1531 Moses leaves Egypt.
1500 Tyre founded; Gades founded; 1493 Thebes founded by Cadmus.
1491 Moses returns to Egypt; *Exodus* or *Departure* of the Israelites from Egypt; cross the Red Sea; law given on Mount Sinai.
1452 Death of Aaron, aged 123 years; buried on Mount Hor.
1451 Sihon defeated at Jahaz; Death of Moses, aged 120 years; Og defeated at Edrei; the Israelites cross Jordan; capture Jericho; sun and moon stand still at the command of Joshua; 1445, 1444 the *Land of Canaan* divided among the Twelve Tribes.

Q. How many years have elapsed since the Creation? Since the Deluge? Since the building of the Tower of Babel? Where was Sicyon? Sidon? Ur? Haran? How long did Noah live? In what direction was Canaan from Haran? Where was Shechem? How old was Abraham at Isaac's birth? Isaac, when he was offered up? How long did Abraham live? Where was Argos? How old was Jacob when he left Canaan? On his return? How old was Joseph when sold as a slave? How long did Isaac live? Jacob? How old was Joseph when he was raised to distinction? At his death? Where is Athens? How many years since it was founded? Where was Tyre? Gades? Thebes (Greek)? How old was Moses when he left Egypt? How old on his return? How many years were the Israelites in Egypt? Where is Mount Sinai? Mount Hor? Where was Jahaz? Edrei? Jericho? What tribes of Israel lay west of Jordan? East?

B. C.

1443 Death of Joshua, aged 110 years; 1423 Tribe of Benjamin destroyed.
1406 Age of Minos, the Cretan lawgiver; 1405 Othniel first judge of Israel.
1400 Troy founded; Pelasgians expelled from Greece by the Hellenes.
1365 Age of Sesostris, king of Egypt; a great conqueror; built magnificent cities in his dominions.
1329 Amphictyonic council established.
1300 Voyage of the Argonauts from Aphetæ, in Thessaly, to Colchis, under the command of Jason; Hercules, Theseus, and his other companions were called Argonauts.
1290 Age of Mœris, king of Egypt; he causes lake Mœris to be dug, to receive the surplus waters of the Nile.
1285 Barak and Deborah defeat Jabin.
1245 Age of Gideon; defeats the Midianites and Moabites.
1187 Jephtha, the tenth judge of Israel, sacrifices his daughter.
1184 Troy captured, after a siege of ten years; Age of Agamemnon, Achilles, Diomedes, Nestor, Ulysses, Helen, Priam, Hector, Æneas, Andromache, &c.; Æneas sails for Italy.
1156 Age of Eli; 1155 birth of Samuel; 1150 Utica, in Africa, founded.
1124 Æolian colonies established in Asia Minor.
1107 Age of Samson: judged Israel twenty years; betrayed to the Philistines by Delilah; buries himself under the ruins of the temple of Dagon, with a great number of his enemies.
1100 Salamis founded by Teucer.
1095 Saul first king of Israel; 1085 Birth of David; 1062 slays Goliath.
1055 Death of Saul; succession of David; 1048 crowned king of all Israel; 1047 takes Jerusalem from the Jebusites.
1044 Settlement of the Ionian colonies in Asia Minor; Age of Homer; the cities of Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos and Athens afterwards contend for the honour of his birth.
1037 The Moabites and Ammonites conquered by David.
1035 Rabbath Ammon taken by Joab; Uriah killed at the siege.
1033 Birth of Solomon; Age of Hiram, king of Tyre.
1014 Death of David; succeeded by Solomon; Most flourishing period of the kingdom of Israel.
1003 Temple at Jerusalem built and dedicated by Solomon.
994 Dorians establish colonies in Asia Minor.
975 *Death of Solomon;* Rehoboam succeeds him; his tyranny causes a division of the realm into the kingdoms of Judah and Israel; Jeroboam king of Israel; Rehoboam king of Judah.
971 Shishak, king of Egypt, plunders the temple at Jerusalem.
907 Age of the poets Homer and Hesiod; 900 Pygmalion, brother of Dido.
897 Ahab, king of Israel, slain; Ahaziah, king of Judah; Elisha taken up to heaven; 884 Jehu king of Israel.
880 Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver.

Q When was Joshua born? How long since Troy was founded? Point out Aphetæ. On what gulf was it situated? Through what seas and straits, and past what islands did the Argonauts sail on their voyage to Colchis? Where was Colchis? What is its modern name? Where is lake Mœris? Where was Utica? How long did Troy exist? Point out the Æolian Colonies on the Map. Where was Salamis? How many years from Joshua to Saul? How old was David when he killed Goliath? How old when he became king? Where were the Ionian colonies? The seven cities that contended for the honour of Homer's birth? Rabbath Ammon? How old was David when he died? Solomon, when he dedicated the Temple? Where were the Dorian colonies? How long did Solomon live? How many tribes did the kingdom of Israel comprise? Kingdom of Judah? When was Carthage founded? How many years from the beginning of Saul's reign to that of Rehoboam?

B. C.

878 Carthage founded by Dido, a Tyrian princess.
827 Ethiopians conquer Egypt; 825 Jonah visits Nineveh; the people repent.
820 Death of Sardanapalus; First Assyrian empire destroyed; Median empire founded; Kingdom of Macedonia founded.
810 Uzziah, king of Judah, takes the cities of the Philistines.
800 Persepolis built; 776 Era of the Olympiads begins.
772 Pul invades Israel.
753 Rome founded, April 20; 743 First Messenian war lasts 19 years.
740 Damascus taken by Tiglath-pileser.
732 Syracuse founded; 730 Tarentum founded.
729 Samaria taken by Shalmanezer; End of the kingdom of Israel; Captivity of the Ten Tribes.
713 Sennacherib threatens Hezekiah; his army miraculously destroyed.
685 Second Messenian war; lasts fourteen years; Ira besieged eleven years; its capture ends the war.
657 Holofernes slain by Judith, near Bethulia.
650 Naval battle between the Coreyreans and Corinthians — the first sea-fight on record.
641 Josiah king of Judah reforms abuses; restores the worship of God.
630 Cyrene founded; 627 Nabopolazzar king of Babylon.
616 Age of Pharaoh Necho; Tyrians in his service sail round Africa.
607 Nineveh taken by the Medes and Babylonians.
604 Age of Pittacus (general of Mitylene); Sappho (Greek poetess).
594 Age of Ezekiel.
591 Pythian Games begin; Age of Thales (philosopher); Æsop (fabulist).
588 Nebuchadnezzar takes Jerusalem; End of the kingdom of Judah; Beginning of the Babylonish captivity; 572 Nebuchadnezzar takes Tyre, after a siege of thirteen years.
570 Voyage of Hanno along the west coast of Africa; about the same time Himilco sails to Britain.
560 Union of the Medes and Persians; Cyaxares king of the Medes.
559 Persian empire founded by Cyrus; Age of Anaximander, inventor of globes and charts.
548 Cyrus defeats Crœsus at Thymbra; Takes Sardis; Conquers Lydia.
539 Massilia founded; Age of Pythagoras (philosopher); Anacreon (poet).
538 Cyrus takes Babylon; age of Daniel; 525 Cambyses conquers Egypt.
521 Age of Darius Hystaspes; 518 End of the Babylonish captivity.
516 Age of Artaxerxes Longimanus or Ahasuerus; Queen Esther.
515 The Temple of Jerusalem rebuilt; 510 Sybaris, in Italy, destroyed.
509 Consular government established in Rome.
504 Athenians burn Sardis; Age of Heraclitus (naturalist); Democedes (physician); 500 Milesians emigrate from Spain to Ireland.
500 First Persian war against Greece; 490 Battle of Marathon; the Greeks, commanded by Miltiades, defeat the Persians, under Dates and Artaphanes; 480 Xerxes crosses the Hellespont at Abydos; Invades Greece; Battle of Thermopylæ; Naval battles of Artemisium and

---

Q. How many years since Jonah's time? How long did the first Assyrian empire endure? Where was Macedonia? Persepolis? How many years since the first Olympiad? What is the present year according to that end? How long since Rome was founded? Where is Damascus? Syracuse? Tarentum? How long did the kingdom of Israel endure? Where is Samaria? Where was Ira? Bethulia? Cyrene? Nineveh? Mitylene? How many years since the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar? How long did the Babylonish captivity last? Where was Thymbra? Sardis Of what part of Asia was Lydia a division? Where is Massilia? Its modern name Where was Sybaris? Point out Marathon. Abydos. Thermopylæ. Artemisium Salamis.

B. C

Salamis; Age of Themistocles (Athenian statesman); Anaxagoras (philosopher); Pindar (poet); Æschylus (tragic writer); Corinna (poetess).

479 Battles of Platæa and Mycale on the same day.

470 The Athenians, under Cimon, defeat the Persians, on the Eurymedon river, twice in one day, first on water and then on land.

465 Third Messenian war; lasts ten years.

457 Battle of Tanagra; Age of Pericles (Athenian statesman).

445 Age of Herodotus (historian); Phidias (sculptor).

431 First Peloponnesian war commences; continues twenty-seven years Age of Hippocrates (physician); Democrates (philosopher, &c.).

424 Bœotians defeat the Athenians at Delium.

406 Naval battle of Ægos Potamos; Athenian fleet defeated by the Spartans; Age of Protagoras (philosopher); Parrhasius (painter).

401 Battle of Cunaxa; Death of Cyrus the younger; Retreat of the ten thousand under Xenophon.

400 Death of Socrates; 396 Age of Zeuxis (painter); Aristippus (philosopher)

395 Veii besieged by the Romans for ten years.

394 Spartans defeat the Thebans at Coronæa; Falerii taken by Camillus age of the Cyrenaic philosophers.

389 Battle of the Allia; Gauls defeat the Romans; burn Rome; inhabitants fly to Cære or Agylla; Gauls defeated near Gabii by Camillus.

379 Age of Plato (philosopher); Conon (Athenian commander); Epaminondas and Pelopidas (Theban generals); Diogenes (Stoic).

371 Epaminondas defeats the Spartans at Leuctra; 370 builds Messene in eighty-five days; Founds Megalopolis; Age of Eudoxus (astronomer)

362 Battle at Mantinea; death of Epaminondas.

360 Methone captured; Philip of Macedon loses his right eye.

357 Phocian war begins; Lasts ten years; 355 Alexander born.

351 Capture of Sidon by Artaxerxes Ochus.

343 Age of Aristotle (philosopher), Demosthenes (orator); Phocion (Athenian general).

338 Battle of Chæronea; Philip defeats the Athenians and their allies.

336 Philip assassinated; Archidamus, king of Sparta, killed in battle at Manduriæ.

335 Alexander the Great destroys Thebes; 334 conquers Greece; begins his Persian expedition; battle of the Granicus; 333 battle of Issus; siege of Tyre; 332 conquers Egypt; founds the city of Alexandria; visits the temple of Jupiter Ammon; 331 crosses the Euphrates at Thapsacus; battle of Arbela; fall of the Persian empire; death of Darius Codomanus; 326 Defeat of Porus by Alexander; the latter afterwards descends the Indus to the sea; his admiral, Nearchus, navigates a fleet from the Indus to the Tigris; Age of Apelles (painter); Antipater (Macedonian general, &c.).

323 Death of Alexander, May 21; his empire divided between Ptolemy, Cassander, Lysimachus and Seleucus.

Q. Where was Platæa? Mycale? What sea lay between those places? Point out the Eurymedon river. Into what sea does it flow? Where was Tanagra? Delium? Ægos Potamos? Where was Cunaxa? Through what countries did the ten thousand pass, in their retreat? What rivers did they cross?—See *Map No.* 5.—Where was Veii? Coronæa? Falerii? The Allia river? Cære or Argylla? Gabii? Leuctra? Messene? Mantinea? Methone? Sidon? Chæronea? Manduriæ? In what part of Greece was Thebes? Its modern name? Where is the Granicus river? Into what sea does it flow? Where was Issus? Tyre? Alexandria? Temple of Jupiter Ammon Thapsacus? Arbela? On what river was Porus defeated? Where is the Indus? The Tigris? What was Alexander's age when he died? How long did he reign?

B. C.

320 Samnites defeat the Romans near Caudium; their army pass under the Caudine Forks; Age of Praxiteles (sculptor); Demetrius (orator); Phalerius Theopompus (historian); Apollodorus (poet).
312 Seleucus takes Babylon; dynasty of the Seleucidæ begins.
310 Pytheas, the navigator, sails from Gades to Thule.
301 Battle of Ipsus, between Antigonus and Ptolemy, Seleucus, Lysimachus and Cassander; Age of Zeno (philosopher).
292 The Sabines conquered by Curius Dentatus; Age of Euclid (mathematician).
284 The Pharos, or light-house of Alexandria, built.
281 The Achæan League formed, by the chief cities of the Peloponnesus, for mutual defence.
280 The Romans defeated at Pandosia by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus; Age of Antiochus 1st., surnamed Soter, king of Syria.
274 Romans defeat Pyrrhus; 272, Conquer Samnium, after a 70 years' war.
262 First Punic war begins; continues twenty-six years; 260 Duillius obtains the first naval victory gained over the Carthaginians by the Romans; 256 Regulus defeated by Xanthippus; Age of Diodatus.
251 Age of Eratosthenes (mathematician); Callimachus (poet).
249 Asdrubal defeated at Panormus, in Sicily, by Metellus.
246 Arsaces founds the Parthian empire; Age of Hamilcar, a noted Carthaginian general, and father of Hannibal.
242 The Romans defeat the Carthaginians at sea, near the Ægades islands; ends the first Punic war.
231 The Romans take Corsica and Sardinia.
224 The Spartan king Cleomenes III. defeated by Antigonus Doson; Colossus, at Rhodes, overthrown by an earthquake; Age of Apollonius (poet); Philopæmen (Achæan general).
219 Hannibal takes Saguntum; originates the second Punic war, which lasts seventeen years; 218 Crosses the Alps; defeats the Romans, first on the river Ticinus, then on the Trebia; 217 Battle of Trasimenus—his third victory; 216 Battle of Cannæ—his fourth victory; 50,000 Romans slain; Capua declares in his favour.
212 Marcellus takes Syracuse, after a three years' siege; death of Archimedes, the noted geometrician.
206 Asdrubal, the brother of Hannibal, defeated and slain by the Romans; Age of Syphax (Latin poet); Ennius (Latin poet); Massinissa, king of Numidia.
202 Sicily becomes a Roman province.
201 Battle of Zama; Hannibal defeated by Scipio Africanus; end of the second Punic war.
200 Romans conquer Illyricum; 197, defeat the Macedonians at Cynoscephalæ; 196 Hannibal banished from Carthage.
190 Antiochus defeated by the Consul Acilius at Thermopylæ; Age of Cato the elder.
187 Scipio Asiaticus defeats Antiochus I. at Magnesia ad Sipylum.
186 Scipio Africanus banished to Liturnum.
183 Death of Hannibal, in Bithynia, by poison, aged sixty-five

---

Q. Point out Caudium. Gades. Thule of Pytheas. Where was Ipsus? The Peloponnesus? What did it comprise? Where was Pandosia? Epirus? Samnium? Where was Panormus? The Ægades islands? Corsica? Sardinia? Rhodes? Saguntum? Where did Hannibal cross the Alps? Where is the Trebia? The Ticinus Into what river do those streams flow? Where was lake Trasimenus? Cannæ? Capua? Syracuse? Where is Sicily? Zama? Illyricum? Cynoscephalæ? Thermopylæ? Magnesia ad Sipylum? Liturnum? Bithynia?

B. C.

168 Insurrection of the Maccabees against Antiochus, king of Syria.
168 Paulus Æmilius defeats Perseus at Pydna; Macedonia becomes a Roman province; Age of Hipparchus (philosopher); Polybius (historian), &c.
167 Epirus conquered by the Romans; 165 Age of Judas Maccabæus.
149 Third Punic war begins; 146 Scipio destroys Carthage; Mummius destroys Corinth; Agatharchides (Greek geographer).
137 Demetrius Nicator defeated at Damascus by Alexander Zebina.
133 Numantia destroyed by the inhabitants; Spain becomes a Roman province; The kingdom of Pergamus bequeathed to the Romans by Attalus, its last king.
131 Tiberius Gracchus treacherously slain at Potentia.
109 Jugurthine war begins; lasts five years; 106 Jugurtha betrayed by Bocchus to the Romans; Armenia Major becomes a Roman province.
105 Aristobulus crowned king of the Jews; 106 Pompey born at Rome.
102 Marius defeats the Cimbri and Teutones at Aquæ Sextæ; 101 defeats the Cimbri on the Raudian Plains.
100 Birth of Julius Cæsar, July 12; this month was named after him.
92 Bocchus sends Sylla a present of 100 lions from Africa.
89 The Mithridatic war begins; lasts twenty-six years; 86 Sylla defeats the consuls Carbo and Cinna; Metellus (consul); Sertorius (Roman general); 78 death of Sylla; 76 Calaguris besieged by Pompey; the inhabitants, reduced to extremity, feed on their wives and children.
75 Bithynia bequeathed to the Romans by Nicomedes.
73 Sertorius assassinated by Perpenna and others at Osca.
73 Servile war begins; Roman slaves revolt against their masters, under Spartacus; defeated, two years afterwards, by Pompey and Crassus.
72 Lucullus defeats Mithridates the Great at Cabira; 69, defeats Tigranes; captures Tigranocerta; 68, defeats Mithridates at Zela; 66, again at Nicopolis.
67 Pompey takes Coracesium; 65, dethrones Antiochus Asiaticus.
64 Pontus annexed to Rome; Death of Mithridates the Great.
63 Palestine conquered by Pompey; Cataline defeated and killed at Pistoria.
60 First triumvirate of Cæsar, Pompey and Crassus; Age of Catullus (poet); Cicero (orator); Sallust (historian); Roscius (actor), &c.
57 Gaul becomes a Roman province; 55 Cæsar invades Britain.
53 Crassus plunders the Temple of Venus at Hierapolis; his defeat and death, by the Parthians, near Carrhæ.
51 Siege and capture of Pindenissus by Cicero.
50 Civil war between Cæsar and Pompey; 49 Cæsar crosses the Rubicon, takes Ariminum; 48, defeats Pompey at Pharsalia, July 30th; death of Pompey.
47 Cæsar defeats Pharnaces at Zela; writes from thence his famous letter of three words, "Veni, vidi, vici;" 46 Victorious at Thapsus; Death of Cato; 45 Battle of Munda; the last in which Cæsar commanded.

Q. Of what part of Asia did it form a division? Pydna? Macedonia? How long did it endure as a kingdom? Corinth? Where was Numantia? Pergamus? Pollentia? Armenia Major? (The latter was that part of Armenia which lay east of the Euphrates.) Point out Aquæ Sextæ. Raudian Plains. Calagurris. Bithynia. Osca Cabira. Tigranocerta. Zela. Nicopolis. Coracesium. Pontus. Palestine. How many years from the end of the Babylonish captivity until the conquest of Palestine by the Romans? Point out Pistoria. Gaul. Britain. Hierapolis. Carrhæ. Pindenissus. The Rubicon. Ariminum. Pharsalia. Zela. Thapsus. Munda.

B. C.

44 Cæsar killed in the Senate-house, March 15th, by Brutus, Cassius, &c.
43 Antony defeats the consul Pansa, and is defeated the same day by Hirtius; Cicero murdered by order of Antony; Age of Varro (historian and philosopher); Diodorus Siculus and Pompeius (historians).
42 Antony and Octavius defeat Brutus and Cassius at Philippi.
37 Herod, an Idumean, placed on the Jewish throne.
31 Naval battle at Actium; Octavius defeats Antony; *Ends the Common wealth of Rome.*
30 Death of Antony and Cleopatra; Egypt becomes a Roman province.
28 *Roman empire begins.*
27 Title of Augustus given to Octavius; Augustan age; Virgil, Livy Ovid, Propertius (poets); Horace (historian); Dionysius Halicarnassus (antiquarian).
20 Roman standards taken from Crassus restored to Augustus, by Phraates, king of Parthia; death of Virgil.
19 Noricum and Pannonia conquered by the Romans; Candace, queen of Meroe, in Ethiopia, blind of an eye, invades Egypt, but is repelled.
15 Rhætia and Vindelicia conquered by Drusus.
6 Archelaus, surnamed Herod, banished to Vienna, in Gaul.
4 Jesus Christ, our Saviour, born four years before the vulgar era, Dec. 25.
2 Murder of the infants at Bethlehem, by order of Herod; his death. Archelaus succeeds him.

A. D., First year of the Christian Era, 4004 years after the Creation.

2 Silk first introduced into Rome.
6 Procurators or governors appointed over Judea.
8 Christ, at twelve years of age, is three days in the temple.
9 Arminius or Herman, a German chief, destroys the army of Varus this defeat causes a great sensation at Rome; Ovid banished to Tomi.
14 Augustus dies at Nola, after a reign of forty-five years; succeeded by Tiberius; Age of Germanicus (Roman general).
20 Jews expelled from Italy by Tiberius; 28 Age of Strabo (geographer).
29 John the Baptist commences preaching; 30 Baptizes our Saviour.
31 Our Saviour delivers the Sermon on the Mount.
32 Feeds the 5000; his transfiguration; John the Baptist beheaded.
33 Our Saviour's death; First Christian Church at Jerusalem.
37 Conversion of St. Paul; Death of Tiberius; succeeded by Caligula; 40 the latter assassinated.
41 Seneca banished to Corsica; is recalled eight years afterwards; Age of Pomponius Mela (geographer).
43 Expedition of Claudius into Britain; 51 Caractacus, British king, taken as a prisoner to Rome.
52 Paul visits Athens; 54 preaches the Gospel at Ephesus; Age of Persius (satirist); 60 Lucan (poet).
60 St. Paul arrested; 62 voyage to Rome; 63 arrives in that city.
61 Boadicea defeated by Suetonius Paulinus at Camulodunum.
68 Nero dies; Josephus (historian); Pliny (naturalist); Petronius (poet).
69 Galba slain; Suicide of Otho; Vitellus slain.

Q. Point out Philippi. Actium. How long did the Roman commonwealth last? Where was Parthia? Meroe? In what direction did Candace march to invade Egypt? Where were Noricum? Pannonia? Rhætia? Vindelicia? To what modern countries do these correspond? On what river was Vienna? Where is Bethlehem? Near what rivers was Varus defeated? On what sea was Tomi? Where was Nola? Camulodunum?

A. D.

70 Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Titus, Sept. 8th; Agricola's fleet sails around Britain; Agricola promotes useful arts among the Britons.
76 Agricola defeats Galgacus at the foot of the Grampian Hills.
79 Herculancum, Pompeii, and other cities, overwhelmed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius; Death of the elder Pliny.
81 Titus dies, aged 40; Age of Martial (poet); Quintilian (rhetorician).
96 Domitian slain; Age of Tacitus (historian); Juvenal (satirist).
103 Dacia conquered by Trajan; 106 Age of Pliny the younger; Plutarch
117 Death of Trajan, at Selinus, in Cilicia; succeeded by Adrian.
120 Wall built by Adrian across Britain.
139 Death of Adrian, aged 71; Antoninus (emperor); Ptolemy (geographer).
140 Wall built by Antoninus across Britain.
169 Death of Polycarp the Martyr; Age of Galen (physician).
180 Marcus Aurelius (emperor) dies at Sirmium.
192 The Emperor Commodus slain; Pertinax succeeds him.
194 Severus defeats Niger at Issus; becomes emperor.
210 Wall built across Britain by Severus; 218 Heliogabalus emperor.
226 Artaxerxes founds 2d Persian empire; Dynasty of the Sassanides begins.
238 Maximinus killed by his own soldiers before the walls of Aquileia. This emperor was a monster of cruelty, and of gigantic size and strength, being eight feet high.
259 Sapor I. captures the emperor Valerian, and flays him alive; Odenatus king of Palmyra; Gallienus succeeds Valerian.
267 Odenatus dies; Zenobia, his wife, assumes the title of Queen of the East.
270 Death of Claudius; Aurelian succeeds; regards Zenobia as a usurper; 272 defeats her at Antioch and Emesa; 273 captures Palmyra; takes Zenobia prisoner; puts Longinus, her secretary, to death.
275 Emperor Tacitus; 282 Emperor Probus killed, near Sirmium.
286 Age of the emperors Dioeletian and Maximianus.
305 Both resign their authority to enjoy private life; the first retires to Salona, in Illyrieum, and the other to Lucania.
306 Constantine the Great proclaimed emperor; 313 establishes Christianity as the religion of the empire; 315 defeats Licinius at Cibalis; 324, again at Adrianopolis; 328 removes the government from Rome to Byzantium.
338 Death of Constantine; succeeded by his sons Constantinus, Constantius and Constans.
348 Sapor defeats Constantius at Singara; 350 Constantius sole emperor; 351 defeats Magnentius at Mursa; 353, again at Mons Seleucus.
360 Julian the Apostate (emperor); 363 dies; Next year Jovian dies.
367 Age of Ausonius (poet); 37[illegible] Emperor Gratian.
378 Valens defeated by the Goths at Adrianopolis. This was the most disastrous defeat experienced by the Romans since the battle of Cannæ
380 Age of St. Augustine, one of the fathers of the Church.
395 Theodosius, emperor, divides the Roman empire between his sons Arcadius and Honorius, into Eastern and Western.

Q. Where was Herculaneum? Pompeii? Near what modern city are these two places situated? Where was Dacia? Selinus? Point out the Roman wall built by Adrian. What Æst. or frith was its western termination? What river its eastern? Point out the Wall of Antoninus. On what river did it terminate west? On what Æst. east? For what purpose were these walls built? Point out Sirmium. Issus. What other battle was fought there more than 500 years previous? Point out the Wall of Severus. Where was Palmyra? Antioch? Emesa? Sirmium? Lucania? Salona? Cibalis? Adrianopolis? Byzantium? Its modern name? Singara? Mursa? Mons Seleucus? How many years between the battles of Adrianopolis and Cannæ?

A. D.

403 Stilicho defeated by the Goths at Pollentia
407 The Alans, Vandals and Sueves invade Gaul and Spain.
408 Alaric takes Rome first time; 409, second time; 410, third time; the city given up to plunder for six days; Death of Alaric; Kingdom of Burgundy founded.
441 Age of St. Patrick; 448 Romans leave Britain; Next year Angles and Saxons land under Hengist and Horsa.
451 Attila defeated at Durocatalaunum; 452 destroys Aquileia; 453 Dies
455 Rome captured by Geneseric, king of the Vandals: Heptarchy estab lished in Britain.
474 Romulus Augustulus, last emperor of the West.
476 *End of the Roman Empire.*
489 Odoacer, chief of the Heruli, becomes king of Italy; Ostrogoths invade Italy and defeat Odoacer.
496 Clovis the Great, king of France; Feudal system begins.
529 Age of Justinian; Belisarius (Roman general).
622 Mahomet, aged 53, flies from Mecca to Medina, which forms the first year of the Hegira or Mahometan Era.
632 Death of Mahomet; Abubeker, his successor or first Caliph.
636 Saracens conquer Egypt; destroy the Alexandrian Library.
712 The Moors invade Spain; 713 conquer the Visigoths.
742 Charlemagne, son of Pepin the Short, born; 768 crowned king of the Franks; 774 crowned king of Italy; 800 crowned Emperor of the West, by Pope Leo III.; 814 Dies. Charlemagne was the most powerful Christian monarch of the middle ages: he was a renowned warrior: he also encouraged learning and religion, and collected around him the most noted scholars of his time.
827 The Heptarchy united under Egbert, king of England.
843 Kenneth Macalpine first king of Scotland.
849 Alfred, king of England, born; 872 ascends the throne; 901 Dies. This monarch rescued his country from the power of the Danes; encouraged learning and religion; enacted wise laws, and laid the foundation of the naval power of Britain
1000 Brian Boru or Brian the Great, king of all Ireland.
1066 Danes expelled from England; 1095 Crusades begin, last until 1270.
1164 Gengis Khan, Tartar conqueror, born; subdues China, and half the rest of Asia, besides a portion of Eastern Europe; Dies A. D. 1227.
1172 Henry II. assumes the title of Lord of Ireland.
1335 Tamerlane, Tartar conqueror, born; 1307 makes Samarcand his capital; 1390 invades Hindoostan; conquers many countries in the East; 1402 defeats Bajazet, Sultan of the Turks, at Ancyra or Angora; takes him prisoner, and, according to some accounts, confines him in an iron cage.
1453 Constantinople taken by the Turks, which ends the Eastern Empire.

Q. Where was Pollentia? Durocatalaunum? Aquileia? When was Mahomet born How many years is it since the commencement of the Mahometan Era? How long was Egypt a Roman province? How long did Charlemagne live? Alfred? How many years did the Crusades last? Where is Samarcand? Hindoostan? Ancyra?

THE END.

LC FT. MEADE
0 018 998 382 7